



Our reference  
F19/13/03-D21/26182

20 July 2023

**Policy and Services Committee**

Notice is hereby given that the Policy and Services Committee meeting of Council will be held in the **Council Chambers, Stratford District Council, 63 Miranda Street, Stratford** on **Tuesday 25 July 2023** beginning at 2.00pm.

**Timetable for 25 July 2023 as follows:**

1.45pm	Afternoon tea for Councillors
2.00pm	Policy and Services Committee (Hearing) - <i>To hear and consider submissions to the Draft Class 4 Gambling Venues Policy and draft TAB Policy</i>
3.00pm	Policy and Services Committee

Yours faithfully

Sven Hanne  
**Chief Executive**

# 2023 - Agenda - Policy and Services - July

25 July 2023 03:00 PM



<b>Agenda Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
Notice of Meeting	1
Agenda	3
1. Welcome	7
1.1 Opening Karakia	7
1.2 Health and Safety Message	8
2. Apologies	
3. Announcements	
4. Declarations of Members Interest	
5. Attendance Schedule	9
6. Confirmation of Minutes	10
7. Matters Outstanding	21
8. Decision Report - Policy Reviews - July 2023	22
9. Decision Report - Carry Forward Capital Projects from 2022/23 to 2023/24	46
10. Decision Report - Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2023-2029	56
11. Monthly Reports	271
11.1 Assets Report	271
11.2 Community Services Report	294
11.3 Environmental Services Report	302
11.4 Corporate Services Report	310
12. Questions	
13. Closing Karakia	325

# AGENDA

## Policy and Services Committee



F22/55/05-D23/26252

**Date: Tuesday 25 July 2023 at 3.00 PM**  
**Venue: Council Chambers, 63 Miranda Street, Stratford**

1. Welcome

**1.1 Opening Karakia**  
D21/40748 Page 7

**1.2 Health and Safety Message**  
D21/26210 Page 8

2. Apologies

3. Announcements

4. Declarations of members interest

Elected members to declare any real or perceived conflicts of interest relating to items on this agenda.

5. Attendance Schedule

Page 9

Attendance schedule for Policy and Services Committee meetings, including Hearings.

6. Confirmation of Minutes

**6.1 Policy & Services Committee – 27 June 2023**  
D23/28249 Page 10

**Recommendation**

THAT the minutes of the Policy and Services Committee Meeting held on Tuesday 27 June 2023 be confirmed as a true and accurate record.

/  
Moved/Seconded

7. Matters Outstanding

D16/47 Page 21

**Recommendation**

THAT the Matters Outstanding be received.

/  
Moved/Seconded

8. [Decision Report – Policy Reviews – July 2023](#)  
D23/30653 Page 22

**Recommendations**

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT the attached, updated and new policies, being the:
  - Occupation of unused Road Reserve Policy
  - Fences on Road Reserve Policy
  - Stock Crossing and Races Policy
  - Stock Underpasses Policy
  - Temporary Road Closures Policy
  - Charges for New Wastewater Network Connections Policy
  - Discretionary Information in LIMs Policy
  - Health and Safety Policy

be adopted.

**Recommended Reason**

This is part of council's rolling review of policies. Policies require review from time to time to ensure they still reflect current legislation and best practice, as well as elected members' views and meet the business needs of the organisation. Any policies recommended for withdrawal have either been found to be not required, amalgamated into an existing policy or replaced by a new policy as outlined in the body of this report.

/  
Moved/Seconded

9. [Decision Report – Carry Forward Capital Projects from 2022/23 to 2023/24](#)  
D23/30711 Page 46

**Recommendations**

1. THAT the report and attached schedule be received.
2. THAT the schedule of uncompleted projects, budgeted for in 2022/23 and previous years, and the amounts proposed, be approved for addition to the capital expenditure budget for 2023/24 in the reforecasted capital budget, with any amendments made as decided by elected members.

**Recommended Reason**

To seek approval for capital projects that were budgeted for in the previous financial year, to be carried forward to 2023/24.

/  
Moved/Seconded

10. [Decision Report – Waste Management and Minimisation Plan \(WMMP\) 2023-2029](#)  
D23/21623 Page 56

<p><b>Recommendations</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. <u>THAT</u> the report be received.</li><li>2. <u>THAT</u> pursuant to the Waste Minimisation Act (WMA) 2008, the committee adopts and releases for special consultative procedure as per the Local Government Act 2002, the draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2023-2029.</li><li>3. <u>THAT</u> the committee approve for consultation the proposal to change service level with regards to kerbside collection of waste in the district.</li></ol> <p><b>Recommended Reasons</b> The adoption of draft WMMP under the WMA 2008 requires a special consultative procedure as per the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002. The proposed change to the current kerbside waste collection service levels also requires consultation.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">/ Moved/Seconded</p>
--

11. [Monthly Reports](#)

11.1 **Assets Report**  
D23/28663 Page 271

<p><b>Recommendation</b></p> <p><u>THAT</u> the report be received.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">/ Moved/Seconded</p>
--

11.2 **Community Services Report**  
D23/29449 Page 294

<p><b>Recommendation</b></p> <p><u>THAT</u> the report be received.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">/ Moved/Seconded</p>
--

11.3 **Environmental Services Report**  
D23/26528 Page 302

<p><b>Recommendation</b></p> <p><u>THAT</u> the report be received.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">/ Moved/Seconded</p>
--

**11.4 Corporate Services Report**  
D23/30567 Page 310

**Recommendation**

THAT the report be received.

/  
Moved/Seconded

12. Questions

13. Closing Karakia  
D21/40748 Page 325

\*\*\*\*\*



**Our reference**  
F19/13/03-D21/40748

**Karakia**

Kia uruuru mai  
Ā hauora  
Ā haukaha  
Ā haumāia  
Ki runga, Ki raro  
Ki roto, Ki waho  
Rire rire hau Paimārire

I draw in (to my being)  
The reviving essence  
The strengthening essence  
The essence of courage  
Above, Below  
Within, Around  
Let there be peace.



**Our reference**  
F19/13/03-D22/17082

### **Health and Safety Message**

In the event of an emergency, unless guided to an alternative route by staff, please exit through the main entrance. Once outside the building please move towards the War Memorial Centre congregating on the lawn area outside the front of the council building.

If there is an earthquake, please drop, cover and hold where possible. Remain indoors until the shaking stops and you are sure it is safe to exit or remain where you are until further instruction is given.



**5. Attendance schedule for 2023 Policy & Services Committee meetings (including Hearings).**

Date	24/1/23	28/2/23	28/3/23	18/4/23	23/5/23	27/6/23	25/7/23	25/7/23	22/8/23	26/9/22	26/9/23	24/10/23	28/11/23
<b>Meeting</b>	PS	PS	PS	PS	PS	PS	H	PS	PS	H	PS	PS	PS
Neil Volzke	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓							
Steve Beck	✓	✓	✓	✓	AV	✓							
Grant Boyde	A	AV	✓	✓	✓	A							
Annette Dudley	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓							
Jono Erwood	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓							
Ellen Hall	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓							
Amanda Harris	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓							
Vaughan Jones	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓							
Min McKay	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓							
John Sandford	✓	S	S	✓	✓	✓							
Clive Tongaawhikau	✓	✓	✓	✓	AV	✓							
Mathew Watt	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓							

Key	
PS	Policy & Services Committee Meeting
H	Hearing (heard by Policy & Services Committee)
✓	Attended
A	Apology/Leave of Absence
AB	Absent
S	Sick
AV	Meeting held, or attended by, by Audio Visual Link

# MINUTES

## Policy and Services Committee



F22/55/05 – D23/28249

**Date: Tuesday 27 June 2023 at 3.00PM**  
**Venue: Council Chambers, 63 Miranda Street, Stratford**

### Present

The Deputy Mayor – M McKay (the Chairperson), the District Mayor N C Volzke, Councillors: S J Beck, A M C Dudley, J M S Erwood, A K Harris, E E Hall, V R Jones, W J Sandford, C M Tongaawhikau and M J Watt

### In attendance

The Chief Executive – Mr S Hanne, the Director – Corporate Services – Mrs T Radich, the Director – Assets – Mrs V Araba, the Director – Environmental Services – Mr B Sutherland, the Acting Director – Community Services – Mr C Julie, the Committee Advisor and Executive Assistant – Mrs E Bishop, the Communications Manager – Ms G Gibson, the Roading Asset Manager – Mr S Bowden (*part meeting*), the Services Asset Manager – Mr J Cooper (*part meeting*), the Parks and Reserves Officer – Mrs M McBain (*part meeting*), the Graduate Asset Engineer – Ms K Van Hout (*part meeting*), the Education Officer – Water and Waste – Mr P McNamara (*part meeting*), the Property Officer – Mrs S Flight (*part meeting*), the Projects Engineer – Mr O Mabumbo (*part meeting*) and one member of the media (Stratford Press)

*Via audio visual link: Mr K Wright, Ms S Hitchcock and Mrs J Patterson (Venture Taranaki) (part meeting).*

### 1. Welcome

The opening karakia was read.

The Deputy Mayor welcomed the Chief Executive, Councillors, staff, and the media.

The Deputy Mayor reiterated the health and safety message and emergency procedures.

### 2. Apologies

An apology was received from Councillor G W Boyde.

#### Recommendation

THAT the apology be received.

TONGAAWHIKAU/SANDFORD  
Carried  
P&S/23/75

### 3. Announcements

There were no announcements.

### 4. Declarations of members interest

Elected members were asked to declare any real or perceived conflicts of interest relating to items on this agenda.

Councillor Erwood declared an interest in Item 10 – TET Funding Application 2023

### 5. Attendance Schedule

The Attendance schedule for Policy and Services Committee meetings, including Hearings, was attached.

## 6. Confirmation of Minutes

### 6.1 Policy & Services Committee – 23 May 2023 D23/22137 (PE) D23/23145 (Open) Page 11

#### Recommendation

THAT the minutes of the Policy and Services Committee Meeting held on Tuesday 23 May 2023, including the public excluded section, be confirmed as a true and accurate record.

HALL/DUDLEY  
Carried  
P&S/23/76

## 7. Matters Outstanding

D16/47 Page 23

#### Recommendation

THAT the Matters Outstanding be received.

HARRIS/JONES  
Carried  
P&S/23/77

#### Questions/Points of Clarification:

- Councillor Erwood requested that Victoria Park Drainage be added to the matters outstanding index to ensure councillors remain updated on this. The request was denied as this project would remain being updated in the Assets Monthly Report until it is completed.
- Councillor Jones requested a report be brought to council on the errors that have occurred on the Victoria Park drainage. It was reiterated that these questions can be asked during the presentation of the assets monthly report.

## 8. Information Report – Economic Development Quarterly Report – Quarter Three

D23/25864 Page 24

#### Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

HARRIS/BECK  
Carried  
P&S/23/78

#### Mr Wright, Venture Taranaki, noted the following points:

- The positioning for the future event was hosted today at the Novotel in New Plymouth and was well attended.
- The latest updates were provided to attendees and will be available on Venture Taranaki's website but ones to note were:
  - Provisional GDP has increased by 0.6% to just over \$10 billion, but this is behind the national average.
  - Consumer spending has increased by 2.26% at the year end, however this does not necessarily mean extra spending and could be money being spent on the same product with increased costs due to inflation.

- Net migration has increased.
- Visitor spend has gone up significantly by 20% to April 2023.
- The median house price is \$534,000 which is a reduction of 13%.
- Number of building consents are down by 30% across the region. There is a notable reduction in commercial construction projects and only a small amount of residential building consents in the last month.
- The latest business survey has been completed and shows that about half the people are expecting the economy to worsen in the country, however about 50% of the respondents felt Taranaki was going to be ok. Overall businesses in Taranaki are feeling a bit more positive than they were six months ago.
- The first crop of branching out phase 2 was completed at Francis Douglas Memorial Collage with an organic garlic crop. There has been a lot of support from land owners in trialling these crops.
- There are two KPI's that are behind target, the level of annual investment into regional businesses is subject to government policy and number of engagements with business operators which is a result of recording issues which has now been fixed and the target has now been met.

Questions/Points of Clarification:

- It was noted that approximately 17% of the submissions for branching out had been from the Stratford area. The confirmed trials are yet to be determined but this will be reported on in the next quarterly report.
- Ms Patterson noted that the business survey results can be broken down into specific districts and can be forwarded if requested.

9. Information Report – Local Government Elections 2022

D23/21905

Page 53

**Recommendation**

THAT the report be received.

TONGAAWHIKAU/ERWOOD

Carried  
P&S/23/79

**Recommended Reason**

To provide the Committee with a final report of the 2022 Local Government Election.

The Director – Corporate Services noted the following points:

- This report highlights the outcomes of the recent local elections and is done after each election to provide a summary of how it went.
- The technical aspects were outsourced to Election Services with Mrs Radich appointed as the Deputy Electoral Officer.
- The election was successful in the fact all vacancies were filled and the cost of the election was significantly less than anticipated with only one ward to be part of the elections.
- A decision report will be brought in August to discuss the voting systems (First past the post or single transferrable voting system (STV)).

Questions/Points of Clarification:

- The District Mayor asked whether the option to review the representation arrangements be included in the report to decide voting systems. The Chief Executive asked if there was any desire to do a full representation review, this could be done but he would advise against it.

*Councillor Erwood left the room at 3.17pm.*

10. Decision Report – TET Funding Application 2023

D23/24650

Page 71

<b>Recommendations</b>	
1. THAT the report be received.	VOLZKE/WATT Carried <u>P&amp;S/23/80</u>
2. THAT Council's funding application to the Taranaki Electricity Trust (TET) for \$686,000 is approved to be submitted.	HALL/DUDLEY Carried <u>P&amp;S/23/81</u>
<b>Recommended Reason</b>	
The opportunity to have projects externally funded will reduce the rating impact for ratepayers.	

Questions/Points of Clarification:

- It was clarified that the \$450,000 requested amount for the pool complex was broken into \$400,000 of operational expenses and \$50,000 for new equipment. It is estimated that council will be looking at an approximate \$320,000 total spend on electricity at the end of the year, however additional expense has been included to allow for higher costs through the winter months.
- It was clarified that the feedback sought on the skate park had specifically been regarding the future of the bowl which was filled in at the request of the community due to the health and safety concerns it presented. This funding application is to accommodate for accessibility and catering for a wider group which was requested by the community. It was clarified that the funding from the Better Off Funding was separate to this project.

Councillor Erwood rejoined the meeting at 3.23pm.

11. Decision Report – Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) Review – Targets and Actions

D23/24958

Page 76

<b>Recommendations</b>	
1. <u>THAT</u> the report be received.	HARRIS/HALL Carried <u>P&amp;S/23/82</u>
2. <u>THAT</u> the committee approve the proposed <i>Targets and Actions</i> for the proposed DRAFT Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2023.	WATT/BECK Carried <u>P&amp;S/23/83</u>
<b>Recommended Reason</b>	
To set targets for the achievement of the vision, goals and objectives and propose possible actions to support the delivery of the targets.	

The Director – Assets noted that target PT5, reduce contamination for the Stratford District from council provided kerbside recycling, had been added at the request of elected members.

Questions/Points of Clarification:

- The District Mayor noted that a number of the targets have a provision that they will be achieved provided council introduces an organic waste collection by 2027. He questioned if by adopting these were elected members effectively committing to starting a green waste collection? Mrs Araba noted that the targets state that council can no longer reduce waste to landfill if it does not start diverting. There are two or three targets that will depend on if council adopts diversion at a later stage.

Points noted in discussion:

- The Deputy Mayor asked if there was support for a couple of additions. The targets talk about reduction of total waste going to landfill and also increasing the amount diverted into recycling but wondered if there was the appetite to include a separate target to incorporate a total reduction and not moved from one area to another? She clarified that the longer term vision of elimination would require education to not bring the waste into homes in the first place and she did not feel these targets promoted this behaviour from the start. The Education Officer clarified that these targets are based on what is already here now and will be able to be changed in 2027 because of the avoidance strategies that are coming nationally, but that until the national schemes come in council is limited to what it can do in the avoidance space as consumerism drives what is coming into the district at the moment.
- Councillor Beck noted that once the national schemes progress then we will see companies changing their packaging as was done with the plastic bags, and then there will be less waste coming into the households.
- The Chief Executive noted that it is difficult to introduce a target if there is no incentive or mechanism to achieve it.
- The Deputy Mayor noted there was only one target around behavioural change being the regional waste minimisation officer, and wondered what else could be done in the education space as every individual in the community could do something to start this change. She suggested sharing the monthly weight of waste going to landfill so that people can do something in their own homes to help direct savings. Mr McNamara noted that all the actions and targets included behavioural change so it is the biggest one council undertakes. Mrs Araba noted there was a draft education strategy that will be finalised once the WMMP is finalised and that will identify a lot more around the education in the district and getting people involved. Avoidance is the very beginning and Mr McNamara will be doing that once the strategy is complete.
- It was noted there will be up to three campaigns a year to get more avoidance and more reduction. Mrs Araba noted that PT11, PT12 and PT13 would be moved to sit under the behavioural change heading to be a bit clearer.

12. Decision Report – Review of King Edward Park Reserve Management Plan

D23/18373

Page 246

**Recommendations**

1. THAT the report be received.

DUDLEY/HARRIS  
Carried  
P&S/23/84

2. THAT in terms of Section 41(4) of the Reserves Act 1977, as administering body of the reserve, Council carry out a comprehensive review of the King Edward Park Reserve Management Plan.

3. THAT council seek submissions and feedback from key stakeholders in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977.

HALL/DUDLEY  
Carried  
P&S/23/85

### Recommended Reasons

The Reserves Act 1977 requires Council to “keep its management plan under continuous review”. The King Edward Park is one of Stratford’s premier reserves both in terms of passive and active recreation and warrants their own management plan to better guide their present and future use, maintenance and development. This plan is due for review, given the changes to parts of the reserve within the last few years.

The Chief Executive noted that a reserve management plan review process is fundamentally different from a normal annual or long term plan. The Reserves Act requires that council approaches the public before a review is even started and ask what they would like to see, that feedback is then taken into a draft document and properly consulted on. This report is seeking approval to begin that first round of consultation.

#### Questions/Points of Clarification:

- The District Mayor noted that the existing plan clearly needed updating such as the referrals to a potential pool development, second hockey turf and the ownership of the TET Stadium being with a trust. There are a number of things that have happened that require updating, but also a change to introduce new items. He noted the resolution was to begin a comprehensive review and asked if the document was started from scratch? The Parks and Reserves Officer confirmed the review does start from scratch and the draft document that is presented to council will be new and not just reviewed.
- Mrs Araba noted the intention was that the community will provide input and ideas for this document and will also incorporate what officers have experienced in terms of maintenance and requirements of the reserves over the past few years. She did not expect to use consultants for this.
- It was clarified that it was planned that residents will be given access to the 2017 management plan to see what was done, what wasn’t done and then suggest ideas for the new document. Public notices will be clear regarding the requirements of the reserve management act and that the first round is asking for ideas. Mrs McBain noted that the first public review period will be four weeks.
- The Communications Manager noted that all usual communication methods will be used to alert and encourage the public to submit feedback. She noted that pre-engagement required a lot more effort and resource than usual consultation and will also need to include direct stakeholder engagement.
- Councillor Beck noted his concern that the timeframe for consultation was too short to start with a clean slate. Mrs Araba clarified that that the timeframes could not be extended as the projects within the plan will need to be included in the Long Term Plan process, she noted that residents will have the opportunity to have their say in the second round of consultation.
- Councillor Sandford noted his concern that asking people to come forward with their ideas will lead to disappointment when there isn’t the budget to do their wonderful ideas. Mrs Araba clarified that in the ten year plan projects will be pushed out to years where there is suitable budget and hopes that will help manage people’s expectations. She noted this was an outdated plan so it needed to be reviewed.
- The Deputy Mayor reiterated the importance of councillors engaging with the community and getting them to participate and put their ideas forward.

13. Decision Report – Interim Speed Management Plan

D23/26357

Page 300

**Recommendations**

1. THAT the report be received.

HARRIS/ERWOOD  
Carried  
P&S/23/86

2. THAT in accordance with the Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2022 the committee endorses the Interim Speed Management Plan which gives effect to reducing the speed limits outside the following schools:

- Midhirst School – 30km/h
- Stratford Primary School – 30km/h
- Stratford High School – 30km/h
- St Joesph’s Primary School – 30km/h
- Taranaki Diocesan School (Pembroke Road frontage only) – 30km/h
- Pembroke School – 60km/h
- Makahu School – 30km/h
- Marco School – 60km/h (Marco Road frontage only)
- Ngaere School – 60km/h (Cheal Road frontage only)

ERWOOD/HALL  
Carried  
P&S/23/87

**Recommended Reason**

The Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2022 (the Rule) requires all road controlling authorities (RCA’s) to develop and consult on a speed management plan. The Stratford District Council is the RCA responsible for local roads (i.e. non-State highway roads) within the Stratford District. The purpose of this Interim Speed Management Plan (iSMP) is to enable the Stratford District Council to share how it intends to manage speed limits over the period extending up to the end of June 2024.

The primary focus over this period is the reduction of speed limits around the schools in Stratford under the Road to Zero project. Some other minor proposals are also being put forward following some calls for change from the community as well as a few locations where the posted speed doesn't align with the current legislation/bylaws.

The Roothing Asset Manager noted that this report was to reduce speeds around the urban and rural schools as per the plans in the appendices.

Questions/Points of Clarification:

- Councillor Jones questioned if the recommended decision was for permanent or variable speed limits? Mr Bowden clarified that the recommendation was to make them permanent speed limits. There had been teething issues with the variable limit trial at Stratford Primary School as well as significant cost in infrastructure. He noted that the long term vision for speed limits would potentially see some of these roads reduced to 30kms per hour as well therefore expenditure for variable signs would be wasted. He further clarified that the flashing signs were required for variable limit areas and can only operate during the times specified. Any amendments outside of the predetermined times will require the schools to notify the police which could be if a school was crossing the road to use the school hall.

*The Services Asset Manager joined the meeting at 3.54pm.*

- Councillor Jones noted that feedback received on the physical features outside Stratford High School help make the reduced speed limits self-enforcing.
- It was clarified that the schools have been supportive of these changes. Mr Bowden noted that the Setting Speed Limit Rule is telling council that it has to have either 30km or 60km speed limits,



permanent or variable, to make school children safer. A lot of the issues raised during consultation were safety related as to why children did not walk or cycle to school. These changes to the speed limits will make it safer for children.

- It was clarified that Portia Street had been left out of the lower speed zone as it was felt including it made the zone for St Joseph's Primary School too big.

Points noted in discussion:

- Councillor Erwood supported Option 2. He noted it was important to keep it simple and consistent and will likely be taken out of our hands with the speed limit rules anyway. This is a good decision going forward.
- The District Mayor noted his support for the recommendation. He felt there is a number of places where the limits will be achieved anyway such as Pembroke Road where vehicles are slowing down at an intersection, or Midhurst School where it is only a short piece of road. He did not think there was a need for variable limits and that people will learn and create habits.
- Councillor Hall noted her support for Option 2. Drop offs and pick ups from school is such a busy place and she felt 30km and 60km were appropriate limits, especially with it becoming law soon. She noted that when these changes happen it can be a shock but that people adapt to behavioural change when it is put in front of them.
- Councillor Tongaawhikau noted his support for the recommendation as it is human lives affected in these areas.
- Councillor Beck asked if implementing these changes helped with the upcoming speed management plan targets? Mr Bowden noted that the speed limit rule requires all road controlling authorities to apply the 30km or 60km speed limit outside of 40% of schools in their district by this time next year, this recommendation will see the whole lot done in the next 12 months.

The Communications Manager left the meeting at 4.04pm.

#### 14. Monthly Reports

**14.1 Assets Report**  
D23/23450 Page 331

**Recommendation**

THAT the report be received.

DUDLEY/WATT  
Carried  
P&S/23/88

The Chief Executive noted an additional resolution would be proposed following receipt of this report, this was to confirm the request from elected members for the Chief Executive to write a submission on the Water Services Entity Bill. A draft submission was tabled and circulated.

The Director – Assets noted that officers had presented to council at a workshop regarding a potential level of service change for waste collection. It had been noted that a decision report with options would be presented to elected members because this matter was urgent, however officers have been able to negotiate additional timeframes to allow for consultation with the community on this change. This will be completed as part of the WMMP consultation document and there will be targeted questions regarding the introduction of waste diversion such as food collection.

Questions/Points of Clarification:

- Councillor Sandford noted that there had been 88 cancellations for bookings at the War Memorial Centre over the past 12 months and that the reasons noted in the report were due to price. He asked if council should be doing something to rectify this? Mrs Araba noted that this inclusion in the report had been to highlight the magnitude of this issue. Council could look at reducing the target for the next few years but it was also important to note the availability of the TET Stadium which also offered onsite catering for meetings. Options will be discussed during the Long Term Plan process. It was confirmed

that these results were not from a formal survey but from discussions at the time of cancellation. Councillor Harris noted she would be interested in a formal survey being completed as there had been a lot of renovations done at the War Memorial Centre and it would be good to ensure it is utilised.

- Councillor Sandford noted it was in excess of \$600 for an individual to rent the War Memorial Centre for 12 hours.
- Councillor Dudley requested that the financial impacts of those cancellations be included in the next monthly report.

### Recommendation

THAT the Mayor and Chief Executive be requested to make a submission on the Water Services Entity Bill, in line with the draft tabled to elected members including any requested amendments, on behalf of Stratford District Council.

DUDLEY/TONGAAWHIKAU  
Carried  
P&S/23/89

- The District Mayor requested that consideration be given to the Future for Local Government Report amalgamation proposals and that this submission aligns with that.

The Services Asset Manager, the Parks and Reserves Officer, the Projects Engineer, the Graduate Asset Engineer, the Education Officer – Water and Waste and the Property Officer left the meeting at 4.13pm.

### 14.2 Community Services Report D23/23416 Page 354

### Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

HALL/TONGAAWHIKAU  
Carried  
P&S/23/90

The Acting Director – Community Services noted the following points:

- The school holiday programme is now out and there is already a good uptake for a number of activities. The Stratford District Youth Council on the bus event has sold out.
- There is a Positive Ageing forum scheduled for 27 July 2023.
- Puanga celebrations will be held on Thursday 13 July with a number of really cool activities and a strong link between the Library, Community Development team and external stakeholders/organisations.
- Puanga Flags will go up this week, there was a great turn out for this competition.

Questions/Points of Clarification:

- Councillor Jones noted that the council farm had still had a fantastic year even with production being down to 142,000 kg/ms. There was a profit of \$159,000 over and above the \$50,000 already allocated to rates mitigation. The Farm and Aerodrome Committee had allocated \$69,882 to debt repayment and the remaining profit will go into the farm reserve.
- Councillor Hall noted there was a new exhibition opening on Friday 30 June 2023, Kāhui Māreikura, which is an exhibition that has been developed over the past two years and hosts works from New Zealand, Australia and United States of America by indigenous women celebrating womanhood.
- The District Mayor noted that it was excellent to see increased activities and new classes at Wai o Rua – Stratford Aquatic Centre resulting in increasing numbers. He requested staff be commended on this trend.

- The Deputy Mayor noted the options provided on the Parihaka Network/Heritage Month request on page 354. She supported Option 1 to provide in-kind support towards marking and promotion as council has tight budgets and do not have the existing funds to support this at this time. Councillor Sandford supported Option 1 as well due to budget restraints.

**Recommendation**

THAT Option 1 as presented in the Community Services Monthly Report regarding support to the Parihaka Network/Heritage Month be confirmed.

McKAY/SANDFORD  
Carried  
P&S/23/91

- The District Mayor noted that council officers were not able to take on board the request for committee representation due to being stretched in their roles. He supported making the suggestion to the group to publicly seek a Stratford community representative through expressions of interest.

**14.3 Environmental Services Report**  
D23/20543 Page 363

**Recommendation**

THAT the report be received.

McKAY/BECK  
Carried  
P&S/23/92

The Director – Environmental Services noted that the national/regional comparison for building consents provided on page 369 of the agenda showed how the district was travelling compared to regional and national trends. He noted it was important to follow the direction of the data rather than the numbers. There have been significant peaks and troughs but that Stratford was generally moving in a similar direction to the rest of the region.

**14.4 Corporate Services Report**  
D23/25173 Page 371

**Recommendation**

THAT the report be received.

JONES/HARRIS  
Carried  
P&S/23/93

The Director – Corporate Services noted that it was looking like 64% of the capital budget will have been used by the end of the financial year so there will be a significant level of carry forwards. She noted that the report also outlined where there have been savings made but there are also capital projects which are only partway through. A decision report will be brought to this committee in July to carry forward projects.

Questions/Points of Clarification:

- It was clarified that bringing forward Waka Kotahi funding would reduce the available roading budget for next years projects as it will come off the allocation for Year 3. Additional funding from Waka Kotahi cannot be sought as it is locked in for a three year period. The 2023/24 work programme will be slimmed down and the level of service will reduce as a result of this.
- Councillor Hall noted that the Revenue for the Swimming Pool was up by \$98,836 for June and had been up by \$99,932 in May. She asked why there was less revenue when there had been an increase in activities. The Acting Director – Community Services noted that numbers fluctuate depending on a number of things including the need, the type of activity, external facility bookings or private bookings and because of these there will always be fluctuations.
- Councillor Hall questioned if there was an idea of what the monthly revenue will be for the swimming pool activity yet? Mrs Radich noted that the budget for this financial year is roughly around \$20,000 per month so that is an increase on previous years but an increase was anticipated. She noted that there are a number of external factors that can impact as well. The Chief Executive noted that swimming lesson concession cards are brought at the beginning of terms therefore that revenue is calculated at that point in time, this was similar to the invoices sent to school groups.
- The District Mayor noted it was good to see the records projects were nearing completion. This had been a mammoth task for the officers involved and it was good to see the digitisation of property files was nearing completion. He asked that this be passed onto the officers.
- The District Mayor questioned if the Director – Corporate Services was comfortable with the variation in closing balances from one month to another. Mrs Radich noted that in terms of treasury management this needs to be between \$0 - \$100,000 as any surplus funds are invested, but that the balances are held to ensure council does not need to do any emergency borrowing, so she was comfortable with these figures. Variations can occur due to anticipated grant funding that is not received, or anticipated spending that is not completed.
- Councillor Beck noted he had received very positive feedback regarding the decision for council to carry on with the swim school.

## 15. Questions

There were no questions.

## 16. Closing Karakia

D21/40748 Page 389

The closing karakia was read.

*The meeting closed at 4.35pm.*

M McKay  
**Chairperson**

Confirmed this 25<sup>th</sup> of July 2023.

N C Volzke  
**District Mayor**

## Policy and Services Committee Matters Outstanding Index

ITEM OF MATTER	MEETING RAISED	RESPONSIBILITY	CURRENT PROGRESS	EXPECTED RESPONSE
Street Numbering - Pembroke Road - Ariel Street (raised 26 May 2020)		Blair Sutherland	Ongoing	Update in Monthly Report item 11.3
War Memorial Centre cancellations – financial losses incurred as a result	P&S 27 June 2023	Victoria Araba	Complete	Monthly Report Item 11.1 – section 4.2.2
-				

# DECISION REPORT



F22/55/04 – D23/30653

To: Policy and Services Committee  
From: Chief Executive  
Date: 25 July 2023  
Subject: Policy Reviews – July 2023

## Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT the attached, updated and new policies, being the:
  1. Occupation of unused Road Reserve Policy
  2. Fences on Road Reserve Policy
  3. Stock Crossing and Races Policy
  4. Stock Underpasses Policy
  5. Temporary Road Closures Policy
  6. Charges for New Wastewater Network Connections Policy
  7. Discretionary Information in LIMs Policy
  8. Health and Safety Policy

be adopted.

## Recommended Reason

This is part of council's rolling review of policies. Policies require review from time to time to ensure they still reflect current legislation and best practice, as well as elected members' views and meet the business needs of the organisation. Any policies recommended for withdrawal have either been found to be not required, amalgamated into an existing policy or replaced by a new policy as outlined in the body of this report.

/  
Moved/Seconded

## 1. Purpose of Report

This report is part of Council's rolling review of its policies. There are a small number of policies that are reviewed as part of other processes and will not form part of this review cycle – but the majority of policies are expected to be presented this way over time. Occasionally where a policy requires significant attention, this may be done via a separate report.

## 2. Executive Summary

Policies are an essential element of Council's business processes as they communicate elected members' expectations on general business matters to staff. These require periodic review to remain current.

**3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10**

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council's purpose is to “enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future”			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:			Yes
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

Up to date policies enable council to perform a good quality local public service and good quality regulatory functions.

**4. Background**

4.1 Council has recently reviewed a large volume of policies which were due or overdue for review. Having overcome most of this backlog, it is important to maintain momentum to ensure policies are reviewed in the appropriate time frame.

4.2 Policy review cycles vary notably and part of the review of each policy will be to ensure each policy has the appropriate review cycle attached. Review of policies can be triggered outside of the normal review cycle by a range of factors, including but not limited to legislative change, operational requirements identified by staff and request by elected members.

4.3 For the policies for adoption within this report, the following changes have been incorporated and are being recommended by staff:

4.3.1 Occupation of unused Road Reserve Policy – **Appendix 1**

- 4.3.1.1 Move of policy to current template.
- 4.3.1.2 Recommendation to reduce rental to a nominal sum of \$250 per annum. Current rental fee of 5.75% of land value per annum set in Fees and Charges is unachievable and will lead to higher maintenance costs for council.

4.3.2 Fences on Road Reserve Policy – **Appendix 2**

- 4.3.2.1 Move to current template.
- 4.3.2.2 Removal of duplicate wording for temporary and permanent fences.
- 4.3.2.3 Addition of other considerations to be included in approval of fence location.
- 4.3.2.4 Clarification of requirement specific to the location of the gates.

4.3.3 Stock Crossing and Races Policy – **Appendix 3**

- 4.3.3.1 Move to current policy template
- 4.3.3.2 Update of NZTA to Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency

4.3.4 Stock Underpasses Policy – Appendix 4

- 4.3.4.1 Move to current policy template
- 4.3.4.2 Update of processes and notifications relating to road closures
- 4.3.4.3 Addition of inspection requirements upon completion of works

4.3.5 Temporary Road Closures Policy– Appendix 5

- 4.3.5.1 Move to current policy template
- 4.3.5.2 Update of NZTA to Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency
- 4.3.5.3 Minor tidy up of wording with no change to intent or outcome

4.3.6 Charges for New Wastewater Network Connections Policy– Appendix 6

- 4.3.6.1 Move to current policy template.
- 4.3.6.2 Clarification that for work within the road corridor, a corridor access request not only needs to be lodged but must have received approval.

4.3.7 Discretionary Information in LIMs Policy– Appendix 7

- 4.3.7.1 Some minor wording updates that are legally more precise but do not materially change the intent of the policy.
- 4.3.7.2 Move to current policy template.

4.3.8 Health and Safety Policy – Appendix 8

- 4.3.8.1 Move to current policy template.
- 4.3.8.2 Update to wording to remove “only approved” contractors to align with council’s pre-qualification requirements. This enables one-off work without the requirement for pre-approval but maintains health and safety requirements through the use of the JSA (job safety analysis) process.

**5. Consultative Process**

**5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82**

Some policies will require public consultation, this determination will be made on a case-by-case basis in alignment with legislative requirements and Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy.

**5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81**

Where appropriate, direct consultation will be undertaken with Māori.

**6. Risk Analysis**

Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.

- Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating?
- Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks.
- Is there a legal opinion needed?

6.1 The key risk within this process is that legislative and or consultation requirements are overlooked or policy change creates undesired outcomes. These factors need to be managed on a policy-by-policy basis as part of the process.



**7. Decision Making Process – Section 79**

**7.1 Direction**

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	Policies form the basis of a variety of council functions including the provision of infrastructure, regulatory functions and the provision of a local public service.
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	Policies in many cases form the basis and framework to how these needs are identified, addressed and met.

**7.2 Data**

- |  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)?</li> <li>• Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals?</li> <li>• What assumptions have had to be built in?</li> </ul> |
|--|

The review and preparation of each policy will incorporate the required research and where needed additional information and or data will be provided within the relevant context.

**7.3 Significance**

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?		
Is it:		
• considered a strategic asset; or		
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or		
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or		
• a change in level of service; or		
• creating a high level of controversy; or		
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?		

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

#### 7.4 Options

An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.

1. What options are available?
2. For **each** option:
  - explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district;
  - outline if there are any sustainability issues; and
  - explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions?
3. After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain:
  - how this option is the most cost effective option for households and businesses;
  - if there are any trade-offs; and
  - what interdependencies exist.

There is overall no alternative to having key policies. For policies which are not legislatively required, consideration needs to be given whether the effort to develop and maintain a policy exceeds the potential benefit. Within each policy, council has options how to manage events and actions stipulated by that policy. These options will be discussed with elected members for each relevant policy.

#### 7.5 Financial

- Is there an impact on funding and debt levels?
- Will work be undertaken within the current budget?
- What budget has expenditure come from?
- How will the proposal be funded? eg. rates, reserves, grants etc.

There is no immediate impact other than through the actions triggered by each policy. This will be discussed on a policy-by-policy level where required.

#### 7.6 Prioritisation & Trade-off

- Have you taken into consideration the:
- Council's capacity to deliver;
  - contractor's capacity to deliver; and
  - consequence of deferral?

No trade-off is being undertaken, all policies will form part of the review cycle, as outlined in the original report on this matter.

#### 7.7 Legal Issues

- Is there a legal opinion needed?
- Are there legal issues?

There are no legal implications at a high (all policies) level, individual policies will have to reflect current legislation.

#### 7.8 Policy Issues - Section 80

- Are there any policy issues?
- Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies?

The subject of this report is the review of policies, their alignment, legality and timely review

**Attachments:**

- Appendix 1** – Occupation of Unused Road reserve - D22/6071
- Appendix 2** – Fences on Road reserve - D22/6256
- Appendix 3** – Stock Crossing and Races; D23/25162
- Appendix 4** – Stock Underpasses; D23/6811
- Appendix 5** – Temporary Road Closures - D22/6255
- Appendix 6** – Charges for New Wastewater Network Connections – D23/24472
- Appendix 7** – Discretionary Information in LIMs Policy – D23/24902
- Appendix 8** – Health and Safety Policy – D23/30660



Sven Hanne  
**Chief Executive**

**Date** 18 July 303

# POLICY

## Appendix 1



<b>Policy:</b>	Occupation of Unused Road Reserve
<b>Department:</b>	Assets
<b>Approved by:</b>	Director - Assets
<b>Effective date:</b>	2023/2024
<b>Next review date:</b>	2026/2027
<b>Document Number:</b>	D22/6071

### 1. Purpose

- 1.1 To provide a framework for a consistent approach to the granting of Licences to Occupy for grazing, or other purposes, over road reserve not currently utilised for roading purposes in terms of Section 45 of the Public Works Act 1981.
- 1.2 This includes road reserve adjoining Council maintained roads, in excess of what is required for the operation of these roads.

### 2. Scope

- 2.1 The Occupation of Unused Road Reserve Policy (this policy) applies to all applications to occupy road reserves for grazing or other purposes.

### 3. Principles

#### 3.1 If the Applicant is a Sole Adjoining Landowner

A Licence to Occupy may be granted for a maximum term of five years with a right to terminate in favour of either party at any time on the giving of one months' notice.

The Licensee shall be responsible for the good husbandry of the land, the maintenance of all fencing and other improvements and the installation of any additional fencing to prevent stock from migrating onto any maintained public roads, or other properties.

The Licensee shall meet the cost of any survey required to determine the position of any boundary. In most cases this will not be necessary as the land will already physically be included within the adjoining land holding.

The Licence shall include a clause making it clear that the land is public road and the public has a right of reasonable access should it be demanded.

The License to Occupy may not be transferred, where the Licensee ceases to own the adjoining land.

#### 3.2 If the Applicant is One of Multiple Adjoining Landowners

Before any Licence is granted the applicant must provide the written consent from all other adjoining landowners.

Should such consent be obtained, then the conditions outlined in Section 1 above shall also apply.

If the required consent is not obtained, the non-consenting adjoining owner(s) shall be invited to state their reasons for withholding consent for consideration. If the reasons are considered reasonable and sustainable the matter shall proceed no further. If the

reasons are not considered to be reasonable or sustainable, the matter shall be reported to Council for a decision to proceed with a grant of a licence or otherwise.

The Council's decision to grant the licence, or otherwise, shall be final.

### **3.3 If the Applicant is not an Adjoining Landowner**

Before any Licence is granted, the applicant must provide the written consent from all adjoining landowners.

Should such consent be obtained, then the conditions outlined in Section 1 above shall also apply.

If consent is not obtained the non-consenting adjoining owner(s) shall be invited to state their reasons for withholding consent for consideration. If the reasons are considered reasonable and sustainable the matter shall proceed no further. If the reasons are not considered to be reasonable or sustainable, the matter shall be reported to Council for a decision to proceed with a grant of a licence or otherwise.

The Council's decision to grant the licence, or otherwise, shall be final.

### **3.4 Licence to Occupy**

The Licence to Occupy shall generally be in the form attached.

### **3.5 Fees and Charges**

The applicant shall pay an Application fee for the Licence to be processed, which shall be as per the Council's fees and charges in the Long Term Plan / Annual Plan, and a rental fee of \$250 per annum for the 5-year term of the Licence.

## **4. Appendices**

Appendix 1 - Licence to Occupy

# Appendix 1

## **LICENCE TO OCCUPY**

Assessment Number:

Property Number:

THIS AGREEMENT made the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_  
BETWEEN THE **STRATFORD DISTRICT COUNCIL** (hereinafter called "the Licensor") and  
(hereinafter jointly called "the Licensee") is intended to record the intentions of the parties as a binding  
tenancy agreement pursuant to Section 45 Public Works Act 1981.

### **A. PROPERTY**

Legal Road not currently utilised for roading purposes, containing approximately \_\_\_\_\_  
hectares and shown edged red on the attached plan.

### **B. TERM OF LICENCE**

The term of the Licence shall be five years

### **C. COMMENCEMENT DATE**

The commencement date of the Licence is

### **D. FEE**

A rental fee of \$250 per annum shall be payable by the Licensee upon the granting of this Licence.

### **E. PROPERTY OUTGOINGS**

Property outgoings payable by the Licensee during the term of this agreement include:

- All water consumed within the licensed area.
- All power consumed within the licensed area.

**F. OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

1. The Licensee may only use the subject property for the purpose of grazing stock and shall not use the property for any other purpose nor erect any improvements on the property without first obtaining the written consent of the Licensor.
2. The Licensee shall not cut down or remove any trees currently on the property nor plant any further trees without first obtaining the written consent of the Licensor.
3. The Licensee shall farm and manage the property in accordance with good and acceptable farming practice and be responsible for the supply and application of all necessary products and equipment to carry out proper care, skilful management and attention to the property.
4. The Licensee shall, at its own expense, maintain in good order and repair any fences currently on the property and shall not at any time call upon the Licensor to join in or contribute towards the erection, maintenance or repair of any fences on the property boundaries or within the property.
5. The Licensee shall not during the term of the Licence assign this Licence or sub-let any part of the property.
6. The Licensee shall, at all times during the term of the licence and at its own expense, keep the property free and clear of all noxious weeds and will duly comply with and observe all the provisions of the Biosecurity Act 1993 and any amendment without any contribution whatsoever from the Licensor.
7. The Licensee shall, at all times during the term of the Licence and at its own expense, comply in all respects with all other relevant Acts, Bylaws and Regulations currently or hereinafter in force.
8. The Licensee shall, at all times during the term of the Licence and at its own expense, keep the property clean and tidy and free from rubbish and litter.
9. Either party hereby reserves the right to cancel this Licence for any reason on the giving of not less than one month's notice in writing to the other party.
10. Should at any time default be made by the Licensee in the observance of any of the conditions contained or implied in this Licence for a period of three calendar months and in any one such case it shall be lawful for the Licensor to re-enter and take possession of the property without giving any notice. Should the Licensor take possession of the property, all buildings and improvements on the property shall absolutely revert to the Licensor free from any payment or compensation whatsoever.
11. The Licensee acknowledges that the property is public road and, although it is not necessarily formed, or maintained, as such, the public has a legal right to reasonable access along it, should it be required.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** these presents have been executed the day and year first hereinbefore written.

# POLICY

## Appendix 2



<b>Policy:</b>	Fences on Road Reserve
<b>Department:</b>	Assets
<b>Approved by:</b>	Director - Assets
<b>Effective date:</b>	2023/2024
<b>Next review date:</b>	2026/2027
<b>Document Number:</b>	D22/6256

### 1. Purpose

- 1.1** This policy ensures that any temporary or permanent fences which are permitted on road reserve are subject to controls which protect both Council and other road users.

### 2. Application for Temporary or Permanent Fence on Road Reserve

- 2.1** Any application for a temporary, permanent or part of a permanent fence to be erected on road reserve shall be in writing.
- 2.2** On receipt of any such application an on- site meeting shall be held between the applicant and an Authorised Officer to inspect the line of the proposed fence.

The line shall be pegged, taking into account:

- (a) the safety of other road users;
- (b) security of stock;
- (c) topography;
- (d) assessment of alternative fence locations;
- (e) any roadside features such as power poles, signs, safety fences, water tables; and
- (f) any other factor pertaining to the situation of the proposed fence.

- 2.3** The following conditions may apply to a Licence to Occupy for a temporary or permanent fence on road reserve:
- (a) The proposed fence shall remain at the pleasure of Council. Should Council require the fence to be removed from the road reserve then all costs associated with this shall be at the owner's expense;
  - (b) Any barberry plants or hedges adjacent to the road boundary shall be completely removed before any fence is placed on road reserve, and no hedges shall be placed within the road reserve;
  - (c) All gates shall be recessed to the property boundary line or a minimum distance of 6m from the edge of the road seal, or a point to be determined on site, for an unsealed road;
  - (d) Access shall be available at all times to either Council or its agents to maintain either the road, the water table, culverts or any utilities within road reserve;
  - (e) There shall not be any electric wires or barbed wires on the proposed fence unless specifically approved by the Director - Assets or Roading Asset Manager;
  - (f) The proposed fence shall be placed at least 6.0m from the road centre line;
  - (g) The proposed fence shall be maintained to a stock proof condition to the satisfaction of the Director, Assets or Roading Asset Manager;
  - (h) There shall not be any waratahs used in the construction of either a temporary or a permanent fence; and
  - (i) The Council, at its discretion, may charge an annual fee, as set out in the Council's fees and charges, for the area of land occupied by a permanent fence.



# POLICY

## Appendix 3



Policy:	Stock Crossings and Races
Department:	Assets
Approved by:	Director - Assets
Effective date:	2023/2024
Next review date:	2026/2027
Document Number:	D23/25162

### 1. Purpose

- 1.1 This policy ensures that any stock crossing points or races which are permitted on road reserve are subject to controls which protect both Council and other road users.

### 2. Application for Stock Crossing on Road Reserve

- 2.1 Any application for a stock crossing point on road reserve shall be in writing.
- 2.2 On receipt of any such application an on-site meeting shall be held between the applicant and an authorised officer to inspect the proposed location, taking into account:
- the safety of other road users
  - assessment of herd size, frequency of use and traffic volumes
  - assessment of alternative locations
  - any other factor pertaining to the situation of the proposed stock crossing point
- 2.3 The following conditions may apply to a Stock Crossing Permit for a stock crossing point on road reserve:
- Temporary warning signs, and flashing lights, may be required to be installed at the applicant's expense and, if so, shall only be visible when the crossing is in use. Warning signs shall comply with such standards or conditions as Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency may use for the colour, size, shape and location of signs and markings.
  - The last 50m of any internal race leading up to the property boundary, and on to the edge of the formed road, shall be:
    - constructed of a surface which is able to be maintained in a manner so that it is free of the accumulation of animal wastes, pugging of the surface and of ponding of stormwater and/or effluent; and
    - formed to a gradient of no less than 1:20; and
    - shaped to ensure that effluent and surface drainage is away from the road surface.
  - No posts, rails, gates, wires, tapes, or any combination, or structure, formed by these materials shall be permitted within the road reserve, except during any period that the crossing is being used by stock.
  - The applicant is to make provision for the clearing of animal effluent, mud and other material from road surfaces after each use of the crossing point. Such material must be disposed of on the applicant's property.

- Any wash down facilities shall comply with any requirements of the Taranaki Regional Council or Horizons, as appropriate, regarding discharge.
- Applicants will be required to reimburse the Council for the full cost of any road repairs at the crossings which are attributable to the effects of cattle effluent on the road surface.
- Expiry date on the fifth annual anniversary date, or date of revocation, or date of withdrawal of the permit, whichever is the sooner.
- Any other matter, as required by the Director Assets.

### **3. Applications for Stock Race on Road Reserve**

- 3.1 Any application for a stock race on road reserve shall be in writing.
- 3.2 On receipt of any such application, an on site meeting shall be held between the applicant and an authorised officer to inspect the proposed location, taking into account:
- the safety of other road users;
  - the available width of road reserve to accommodate the stock race;
  - the presence of roading assets within the line of the proposed stock race;
  - an assessment of alternative locations; and
  - any other factor pertaining to the situation of the proposed stock race.
- 3.3 The following conditions may apply to a Licence to Occupy for a stock race on road reserve:
- The Licence may be granted only for the use of the person or persons named as the applicant and shall not be transferable.
  - The race shall be constructed of a surface which is able to be maintained in a manner so that it is free of the accumulation of animal wastes, pugging of the surface, and of ponding of stormwater and/or effluent.
  - The race shall be formed with gradients, and crossfall, to ensure that adequate drainage is maintained, and that existing watertable drainage is not impeded.
  - The stock race shall be fenced in accordance with the Stratford District Council Fences on Road Reserve Policy.
  - Expiry date being the lesser of five years or any date on which the ownership of any land adjoining, or opposite to the stock race, is transferred to a person, other than the person or persons named as applicant.
  - Any other matter as required by the Director Assets.

# POLICY

## Appendix 4



Policy:	Stock Underpasses
Department:	Assets - Roading
Approved by:	Director - Assets
Effective date:	2023/2024
Next review date:	2026/2027
Document Number:	D23/6811

### 1. Purpose

- 1.1 The Council promotes the installation of stock underpasses as they improve road safety and minimise pavement damage.
- 1.2 To encourage property owners to provide such facilities, Council helps by way of survey levels, design checks, supervision of installation and reinstating the road to its sealed or metal state, at no cost to the owner undertaking the work.
- 1.3 The purpose of this policy is to outline the assistance offered by Council for this work to be done.

### 2. Procedure

- 2.1 Application, including the following information, is to be made in writing to the Director of Assets:
  - a. Locality diagram
  - b. Cross Section
  - c. Details of actual type of culvert to be installed (the Council will not approve the use of corrugated steel culverts); including design certificate and calculations to show that the culvert meets full HN-HO-72 loading requirements.
  - d. Information on the contractors to be used.
  - e. Proposed date of installation.
  - f. A Traffic Management Plan to be submitted to Council for approval a minimum of two weeks prior to construction.
- 2.2 Council staff then make on-site inspections and submit a written report to the Director of Assets. This would include:
  - a. Suitability of site with regards to safety and drainage.
  - b. Any problems that may be encountered.
  - c. Levels, if required.
  - d. Minimum allowable culvert length to suit formation width, considering any future road improvements (Minimum width to be 15 metres).
  - e. Details of any special requirements needed, e.g., minimum bedding depth or minimum cover.
  - f. Any impact on known archaeological sites as defined in the Stratford District Council's District Plan.
- 2.3 The applicant will be advised if the site is considered suitable.
- 2.4 If the site is suitable, approval for the installation of the underpass will be subject to conditions which will include but not necessarily be limited to:

- a. The underpass remaining at the Council's discretion. Should Council require the underpass to be uplifted or removed if it is not in use, and the road reinstated, then this shall be done with 90 days of written notification.
  - b. The Council will carry out routine maintenance inspections of the underpass and notify the owner of the underpass of any maintenance work that is required.
  - c. All maintenance costs shall be met by the owner, and all work shall be done to the Director of Assets satisfaction.
- 2.5 Applicant to advise Council of construction programme.
- 2.6 Applicant to notify/liaise with all residents who will be affected during the installation of the underpass.
- 2.7 Council staff will then:
  - a. Advertise the road closure if required. To fulfil its legal obligations under the transport regulations, the minimum notice for advertising the proposal to close roads is 42 days, however, it is recommended the first advertisement is placed at least 70 days (10 weeks) before the proposed closure to enable objections to be managed and reporting recommendations to Council properly.
  - b. Inspect all installation to ensure work is carried out to the satisfaction of the Director of Assets.
  - c. Arrange for the reinstatement of the road surface.
- 2.8 Stratford District Council has produced some general guidelines to offer advice and the processes to be followed for the installation of a stock underpass. These are available from the Service Centre.

# POLICY

## Appendix 5



Policy:	Temporary Road Closures
Department:	Assets
Approved by:	Director - Assets
Effective date:	2023/2024
Next review date:	2026/2027
Document Number:	D22/6255

### 1. Purpose

**1.1** Stratford District Council (Council) has authority to close roads for which it is responsible. It also has delegated authority to facilitate road closures on State Highways within urban areas, however in these situations final approval has to be given by **Waka Kotahi** New Zealand Transport Agency (formerly NZTA). The Temporary Road Closures policy is written on the basis of road closures on local roads requested by external applicants (usually those organising events not associated with Council) with sections dedicated to how the following closures are managed differently:

- State Highways in urban areas
- Planned maintenance undertaken by Council (and **Waka Kotahi** on State Highways in urban areas)
- Emergency events.

### 2. Legal Requirements

**2.1** Before Council can close roads pursuant to the Transport (Vehicle Traffic Road Closure) Regulations 1965 and schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 1974 it must first advertise:

- Applicants are to notify Stratford District Council 80 days prior to the event of the requirement to close the road.
- Applicant to undertake consultation with all affected residents within the road closure area.
- First advertisement - it's intention (proposal) to close roads will be advertised 42 days before the event.
- Council officers will prepare a report on behalf of the applicant to go before Elected Members for approval.
- Second advertisement - Notification of road closure having been approved by Elected Members.

**2.2** Both the first and second advertisements will contain the following information:

- Roads to be closed, including start and finish points (normally intersecting roads).
- Dates and times the roads are to be closed.
- Purpose of the closures, eg: parade, car event etc.
- Detour route

### 3. Timelines for Advertising

**3.1** To fulfil its legal obligations under the transport regulations, the minimum notice for advertising the proposal to close roads is 42 days. It is recommended the first advertisement is placed at least 70 days (10 weeks) before the proposed closure to enable objections to be managed and reporting recommendations to Council.

**3.2** The second advertisement is normally published during the week preceding the closure. For significant events the same advertisement may be published for two weeks beforehand.

#### 4. Public Notification

- 4.1 The applicant is required to notify all property owners and businesses affected by the closure before it can be approved. To maintain good public relations it is recommended this be carried out prior to placement of the first advertisement

#### 5. The First Advertisement

5.1 In addition to the information set out in Clause 2 above, the first advertisement will state that persons have the right to formally object to the proposed road closures. The advertisement will:

- Show the closing date for objections
- State that the objections have to be in writing, including name and address of the person(s) objecting
- Provide the address, and the addressee, the objections to be sent to
- Offer the opportunity for objectors to present to Council the nature of their objection

5.2 To meet its statutory obligations, Council sets the minimum time for receipt of objections at two weeks following placement of the first advertisement. For simplicity, the last date for objections is normally the first Friday following expiry of this two week period.

#### 6. Managing Objections

6.1 Initially representatives of Council and/or the applicant will contact those objecting to the proposed road closure to endeavour to resolve the grounds for objection, without stopping the closure from taking place. If resolution cannot be achieved, the Roading Asset Manager, or delegated staff member, then writes a report to Council with a recommendation that will take into account:

- The number of objections
- Validity of objections
- Whether the purpose of the proposed closure can be alternatively accommodated
- In setting the timetable for placement of the first advertisement, the following matters need to be considered:
  - a) Date of the proposed road closure
  - b) Date of the last Council meeting prior to the proposed road closure (if too close to that of the event, the preceding Council meeting)
  - c) Deadline for compiling the Council meeting agenda
  - d) Time required to manage objections and prepare the report to Council
  - e) Frequency of the road closure
  - f) Time of the year, which could affect seasonal farming practices

#### 7. Approval

7.1 Approval for a road closure can only be granted by a Council Resolution. The Roading Asset Manager will prepare a report for Council, seeking approval for a road closure. Council will generally approve the road closure **on the proviso that:**

- If no objections from the public are received
- If any concerns from objections received have been satisfied
- If there are no safety concerns or conflicts with other occurrences
- If there are no other reasons for refusing the closure that Council can foresee.
- If the event is supportive of the Long Term Plan Community Outcomes for the Stratford District.

7.2 The approval is issued subject to the following:

- The applicant implements a Traffic Management Plan approved by Council (also refer to Clause 8)
- The applicant further notifies affected landowners/occupiers of the closure
- The applicant notifies emergency services, dairy companies and New Zealand Post
- The applicant furnishes Council with a monetary bond (also refer to Clause 9)

- The applicant provides evidence of public liability insurance cover (also refer to Clause 10)
- The applicant indemnifies Council against any incident arising from the road closure and its purpose (also refer to Clause 11)
- The applicant meets all costs incurred by Council associated with advertising
- The applicant provides Council with an Event Safety Management Plan
- Any other conditions Council considers necessary to apply

## 8. Traffic Management Plan

- 8.1** The applicant shall submit a Traffic Management Plan (TMP) to Council for approval, and engage the services of a Site Traffic Management Supervisor (STMS) to both prepare and implement the TMP. In instances where the road closure is adjacent to a State Highway, the TMP will require joint approval by Council and **Waka Kotahi** New Zealand Transport Agency.
- 8.2** Council officers are able to provide advice and guidance for the development of the TMP. Council officers can also advise the applicant of suitable traffic management contractors who can prepare the TMP and provide the traffic management for the event.

## 9. Bond

- 9.1** The applicant shall pay a monetary bond to cover any possible damage to Council property arising from the road closure and its purpose (this entails a Council inspection of the affected roads beforehand). The bond is normally a cash bond of \$1,000, however for individual events, this may be set at a higher level at the discretion of the Roading Asset Manager (a surety bond may be considered appropriate in such situations). Conversely, the bond may be waived for smaller events where damage to Council property is improbable, for example parades.
- 9.2** The bond is refundable if no damage has occurred to the road or other Council property because of the road closure and associated purpose.

## 10. Public Liability

- 10.1** The applicant must forward to Council a copy of its public liability insurance certificate. The minimum cover shall be:
- General liability \$2,000,000
  - Statutory liability \$1,000,000
- 10.2** The Director, Assets may request a higher cover amount for events where there is greater risk of higher claims, for example. motor races.
- 10.3** The applicant must prove its public liability insurance premiums are current.

## 11. Indemnity

- 11.1** In addition to Clause 10 above, the applicant is required to provide Council with a letter stating it will indemnify Council from any incidents and occurrences that may arise from the event for which the road closure is for (to avoid confusion between indemnity and insurance, indemnity absolves Council from any adverse publicity, legal action or monetary claims associated with the event, whereas insurance is a mechanism for the applicant to settle any claims arising),
- 11.2** For clarity the role of the Council is to facilitate the closure of a road for an event. This does not relinquish the applicants' responsibilities for hosting the event.

## 12. Approval Letter

- 12.1** Once the conditions set out in Clauses 7 to 11 inclusive are satisfied, Council will then issue a letter to the applicant approving the event. The letter may include some other requirements such as treating members of the public in a courteous manner, and leaving the site in a clean and tidy condition.

**13. Second Advertisement**

- 13.1** On approving the road closure, Council will arrange for publishing of the second advertisement. In addition to the information outlined in Clause 2, the advertisement will provide details on traffic detours (if any), and names and telephone numbers of event organisers.

**14. Cancelling and Stopping an Event**

- 14.1** Council can cancel or stop an event if any of the above conditions are not met, or there is danger to the public or significant objections are received that cannot be resolved beforehand.

**15. Post-Closure**

- 15.1** Following the road closure, Council staff will visit the site, assess any damage, and organise refund of the bond as applicable. In the event of any damage occurring, Council will write to the applicant advising of the damage, arrange for contractors to carry out the required maintenance, and deduct the associated cost from the bond.
- 15.2** Council may, at its discretion, request a meeting with event organisers for a debrief following the event.
- 15.3** Equally the applicant is welcome to hold a debrief with Council following the event. This is particularly useful if the event is an annual or regular event.

**16. State Highways**

- 16.1** The processes described in Clauses 2 to 15 inclusive, also apply to temporary closures of State Highways in urban areas with the following differences:
- Direction is sought from **Waka Kotahi** in management of objections;
  - Council co-approves TMPs where local roads are affected;
  - **Waka Kotahi** advises if a bond is required in each instance;
  - The letter of indemnity includes both **Waka Kotahi** and Council;
  - Once all conditions are satisfied copies of first and second advertisements, public liability insurance certificate, indemnity letter and approved TMP are sent to **Waka Kotahi**;
  - **Waka Kotahi** issues letter of approval; and
  - **Waka Kotahi** require proof that emergency services have been contacted and that no objections are forthcoming.

**17. Planned Maintenance**

- 17.1** This clause applies to both local roads and State Highways within urban areas
- 17.2** Essentially, Council advertises the closure (not allowing opportunity for objections) twice within the two week preceding the maintenance, after notifying affected property owners and nearby schools, businesses, of the upcoming work. Council also notifies emergency services, dairy companies, and New Zealand Post.
- 17.3** Council will endeavour to co-ordinate any planned work with the proposed road closure for a street event. In situations where this cannot be avoided, the request for a road closure may be declined or an alternative road will be proposed. Providing the requirements of clause 2 are followed, it is highly unlikely that there will be a clash of planned maintenance work and the street event.

**18. Emergency Work**

- 18.1** Council's contractor will notify emergency services, and if feasible, those immediately affected by the works. The majority of such work are completely unforeseen, for example a burst water main.



# POLICY

## Appendix 6



Policy:	Charges for New Wastewater Network Connections
Department:	Assets
Approved by:	Director Assets
Effective date:	2023/2024
Next review date:	2026/2027
Document Number:	D23/24472

### 1. Purpose

- 1.1 This policy governs the process of connecting to Stratford District Council's wastewater network, and how Council charges for new connections.

### 2. Policy Statement

- 2.1 Any new connection to Council's wastewater network requires an application to be lodged by the property owner or their appointed agent and the relevant application fee, including any wastewater extension area charges (see point 3) to be paid. Application fees and wastewater network extension charges are set by council as part of the Annual Plan and Long-Term Plan process.
- 2.2 Upon receipt of authorisation to connect, a connection to council's wastewater network can be made at the location indicated in the authorisation to connect by a registered drainlayer at the expense of the property owner. This includes the reinstatement of any berm, footpath and carriageway. Any work in the road corridor requires separate lodgement and approval of a corridor access request (CAR) and the relevant traffic management plans (TMP) by the appointed drainlayer.
- 2.3 For connection to wastewater network extensions, a fee, proportionate to the cost of the wastewater network extension and the number of new connections will be charged. This fee is set by council as part of the Annual Plan and Long-Term Plan process. Property owners connecting or committing to connect at the time of construction and where payment is made in full, or a payment agreement for the full amount over a period of 2 years is set up at the time, receive a 10% discount on their wastewater network extension charge.

# POLICY

## Appendix 7



Policy:	Discretionary information in the preparation of Land Information Memoranda
Department:	<b>Environmental Services</b>
Approved by:	<b>[Click here and type text]</b>
Effective date:	<b>[Click here and type text]</b>
Next review date:	<b>Xxx xxx 2026</b>
Document Number:	<b>D23/24902</b>

### 1. Purpose

- 1.1 The purpose of this policy is to describe how the Council will exercise its discretion under section 44A(3) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA).

### 2. Scope

- 2.1 This policy relates to Land Information Memoranda (LIM) issued under section 44A of LGOIMA.

### 3. Objectives

- 3.1 That the Council's approach to issuing LIMs is consistent in terms of the information that is included and that LIMs issued contain appropriate information..

### 4. Principles

- 4.1 As a guiding principle, the Council will disclose all information it holds that is relevant to the current and future use of the subject land, and any external factors that the Council is aware of, that may influence how the land is used in the future.
- 4.2 When possible, information specific to the subject land will be provided. In circumstances where only generic information that could be relevant to the subject land is available, this will be provided or referred to at an appropriate level of detail.

### 5. Background

- 5.1 On request, the Council must prepare a LIM on any land in the district, in accordance with section 44A(1) of LGOIMA. Section 44A(2) identifies some items of information which must be included in any LIM issued. Section 44A(3) further states:

*"A territorial authority may provide in the memorandum such other information concerning the land as the authority considers, at its discretion, to be relevant."*

## 6. Discretionary Information to be included

- 6.1 In addition to the information the Council must provide in accordance with section 44A(2) of LGOIMA, the Council will exercise its discretion pursuant to section 44A(3) and include the following information where it is held:
1. Resource consents that have been issued by the Council or applications for resource consent that have been lodged with the Council for land adjoining or adjacent to the subject land.
  2. Council capital works programs that are planned or proposed on land adjoining or adjacent to the subject land.
  3. Information about natural hazards known to the Council that are currently not shown on the district plan maps.
  4. Whether the subject land is within or adjoining a statutory acknowledgment area arising from treaty settlement legislation.
  5. The location of the subject land in relation to the following established landmarks that generate noise:
    - Stratford Speedway
    - Stratford Sale yards
    - Stratford Power Station
  6. The location of the subject land in relation to high-hazard or industrial land uses such as:
    - Commercial poultry sheds
    - Oil and gas exploration or production facilities.
  7. The location of the subject land in relation to areas that are proposed or currently metered for water use. If the subject property is fitted with a council owned water meter, a LIM shall identify this and highlight the requirement for a final meter reading as part of any change of ownership.
  8. The status of any major policy reviews being undertaken by Council that may be relevant to the subject land, including:
    - Annual Plan or Long Term Plan review
    - District Plan review
    - Bylaw review
    - Council Policy review.

# POLICY

## Appendix 8



Policy:	<b>Health and Safety</b>
Department:	<b>Chief Executive</b>
Approved by:	<b>Policy and Services Committee</b>
Effective date:	<b>TBC</b>
Next review date:	<b>2024/25</b>
Document Number:	<b>D23/30660</b>

### 1. Purpose

1.1 This Policy confirms the commitment of SDC to providing a safe healthy environment and wellbeing for staff, contractors, consultants and visitors.

1. SDC operates under the belief that all incidents, accidents and near misses are preventable.
2. Therefore SDC Management aims to achieve this by:
  - Allocating adequate resources in managing the physical well-being of individuals involved in or affected by SDC operations, with the commitment to establish measurable objectives and targets to ensure health and safety is recognised and maintained.
  - Developing appropriate policies and procedures that ensure continued improvement aimed at elimination of work-related injury and illness.
  - Educating and training personnel in our safety system as an integral part of business operations.
  - Encouraging and recognising ideas with a commitment to improving Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) performance.
  - Delegating OHS responsibilities in all roles within the organisation.
  - Ensuring that our health and safety policies and procedures are updated regularly to ensure these meet or exceed legal and regulatory requirements.

### 2. Background

2.1 Stratford District Council (SDC) considers the Health and Safety of its employees, volunteers, contractors and subcontractors to be of prime importance. SDC is committed to ensuring its operations are conducted in a safe and efficient manner that will not incur injury to personnel or damage to the environment. SDC will address this duty of care by complying with the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 and relevant codes of practice, guidelines and standards that are affiliated with the Act.

### 3. Responsibilities

- 3.1 Health and safety in the workplace is the responsibility of all. Managers and Supervisors have a responsibility to provide effective supervision, to ensure the prevention of incidents, as well as for the effective implementation of our health and safety system.
- 3.2 Workers have a responsibility to ensure that they work in accordance with safe work practices and procedures. It is essential that we maintain the co-operation and active involvement of all workers to promote a safe workplace and culture by discouraging and reporting incidents of unsafe work practices.
- 3.3 With our strong commitment to health and safety, contractors, subcontractors, volunteers engaged to perform work, as well as visitors to our operations are

expected to have a regard for our standards of health and safety, and are required to ensure that they and all persons under their supervision comply with the health and safety obligations, as well as safe work practices developed by SDC.

- 3.4 SDC has an approved contractor list. To be included on this list, contractors must be pre-qualified by providing Council with health and safety documentation to demonstrate their understanding and compliance with current health and safety regulations. A contractor's approval status will be valid for two years and only for the type of work assessed through the pre-qualification process. Only 'Approved Contractors will be engaged to undertake any physical work for or on behalf of the SDC.
- 3.5 The success of achieving our purpose requires the dedication and involvement of individuals, in order to make safety management an integral part of our business operations. SDC encourages and expects the participation of all employees in the development and enhancement of Councils' management systems.

#### **4. Appendices**

- 4.1 Health and Safety Manual

# DECISION REPORT



F22/55/04 – D23/30711

To: Council  
From: Director – Corporate Services  
Date: 25 July 2023  
Subject: Carry Forward Capital Projects from 2022/23 to 2023/24

## Recommendations

1. THAT the report and attached schedule be received.
2. THAT the schedule of uncompleted projects, budgeted for in 2022/23 and previous years, and the amounts proposed, be approved for addition to the capital expenditure budget for 2023/24 in the reforecasted capital budget, with any amendments made as decided by elected members.

## Recommended Reason

To seek approval for capital projects that were budgeted for in the previous financial year, to be carried forward to 2023/24.

/  
Moved/Seconded

## 1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To decide on what capital projects may be carried forward, that were budgeted for in previous financial years but remain uncompleted, to the 2023/24 financial year for completion. Noting that the 2023/24 capital expenditure program is also significant and may need to be readjusted.

## 2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 The 2022/23 financial year had a significantly reduced project completion rate than the previous year where \$24,477,426 (86% of the capital budget) was spent. At year end, \$13,330,211, or 62%, of the available capital budget was spent.
- 2.2 Budget managers are requesting a total of \$5,733,738 of remaining capital budget unspent in the 2022/23 financial year be carried forward to the 2023/24 financial year in order to complete the outstanding projects. This will be added to the already approved capital expenditure budget of \$16,457,145. The projects requested to be carried forward are listed in **Appendix 1** attached to this report.
- 2.3 These projects can be categorised by Council activity as follows, and are discussed in more detail under Section 4 of this report:
  - Council Subdivision \$77,331
  - Roading \$39,695
  - Stormwater \$459,645
  - Wastewater \$833,438
  - Water Supply \$3,194,124
  - Parks and Reserves \$125,778
  - Civic Amenities \$24,671
  - Stratford 2035 Projects \$979,056
- 2.4 These projects were budgeted for in 2022/23, and have not been factored into the capital expenditure program in the Annual Plan 2023/24. The operational impacts of implementation and / or installation were also not budgeted for in 2023/24.

- 2.5 As the projects were not completed, or in some cases not started in 2022/23, this report gives elected members the opportunity to review whether or not to proceed with these uncompleted capital projects. If loan funded projects are approved, being those projects that are for Growth or Level of Service expenditure, Council will take on further debt, and reserve funded projects (Replacement expenditure) will require funds being drawn from Council reserves to fund the expenditure. Note the amounts proposed to be carried forward have not been updated to reflect any inflationary impacts, and are the amounts originally approved.
- 2.6 With regards to expenditure related to Stormwater, Wastewater, and Water Supply activities, it is recommended that the proposed carry forwards be approved. All the three waters assets, along with the associated debt and reserve balances, will be removed from Council ownership within the next two years. However the infrastructure investment will continue to serve the Stratford community and its ratepayers for many more years to come.
- 2.7 Elected members are being asked to consider the purpose and continuation of each project, line by line, and approve the capital projects for completion in the 2023/24 financial year, removing any capital projects that are no longer considered desirable or warranted. Noting that any capital projects removed now, may be added to the Long Term Plan 2024-34.
- 2.8 With debt capacity currently available for a further \$12,891,000 of borrowings, and a total loan funded capital expenditure program of \$9,464,787 if the carry forwards are to be approved, there is minimal room for further loan funded expenditure for the Long Term Plan 2024-34. It is proposed that the full capital expenditure program for 2023/24 be reviewed.

**3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10**

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council’s purpose is to “enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future”			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:			Yes
<b>Social</b>	<b>Economic</b>	<b>Environmental</b>	<b>Cultural</b>
✓	✓	✓	✓

This report meets the purpose of all four well-beings, ensuring the delivery of planned capital projects, after consideration of Council’s financial capacity against the needs of the community. In the Long Term Plan, the Council committed to a particular level of service and to the delivery of services as specified in the plan. The completion of the planned capital projects enables Council to fulfil that commitment to the Stratford district.

**4. Background**

- 4.1 The following table shows the capital expenditure for each of the first three years of the LTP 2021-31.

	<b>Budget - LTP / AP</b>	<b>Net Carry Forwards</b>	<b>Actual</b>
<b>2021/22 – Year 1</b>	\$28,534,970	\$280,976	\$24,374,223
<b>2022/23 – Year 2</b>	\$17,400,275	\$4,032,812	\$13,330,211
<b>2023/24 – Year 3</b>	\$16,457,145	\$5,733,738	-

4.2 Several projects were not completed in 2022/23 due to varying factors, and have been summarised by Council Activity below:

- Roading Projects – the majority of these will be 39% funded from the roading reserve, 61% funded from Waka Kotahi, with the exception of the Walking and Cycling Strategy footpath improvements which will be 100% funded from the roading reserve, and is Council's share of the expenditure budgeted for in the Long Term Plan (Waka Kotahi subsidy declined).
- Stormwater – the delays in these projects are due to staff resourcing, reprioritisation of other key projects, and resource consent variations increasing the scope of works. The safety improvement project is to assess the risk associated with stormwater pipes and tunnels through the Stratford urban area with a view to prohibiting entry to these structures.
- Wastewater – these projects have all commenced and have had some expenditure incurred in 2022/23. Some are three year projects where the budget has been estimated for each of the three years, and therefore it is expected that the remaining budget is available for use to continue these long term projects.
- Water Supply – The major projects here are the Raw Water delivery line, and the Water Meter upgrade and installation. The meters have been purchased and scheduled for installation in 2023/24. The remaining projects have experienced delays due to contractor availability, and other considerations required taking longer than expected e.g. technical design work.
- Parks and Reserves – The Broadway roundabout upgrades are on hold waiting for the town centre plans to be completed. Draft town centre plans for Prospero Place and Broadway were presented to Council in 2022, and since then the work has been put on hold.
- Stratford 2035 – Delays in the project have been caused by Town Centre plan work being put on hold, modelling work of Broadway currently under way by traffic consultant, investigating pedestrian crossing locations with Waka Kotahi, decision on the location of Glockenspiel, and the land purchase negotiations of Prospero Place still taking place, all causing uncertainty for the project team. It is suggested that this budget be put on hold until elected members determine what the borrowed funds will actually be used for, and where Council's efforts should be prioritised. If the budget is carried forward, it is suggested that the planning for this community project be progressed and prioritised.

## 5. Consultative Process

### 5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

These projects have already been consulted on as part of the Long Term Plan.

### 5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

As per above.

## 6. Risk Analysis

Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.

- Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating?
- Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks.
- Is there a legal opinion needed?

6.1 The following risks from the Council's risk register are relevant to this decision:

In deciding not to deliver a particular project -

- Risk 86 – Asset / Infrastructure failure causing Public Health risk
- Risk 71 – Critical Asset Failure
- Risk 17 – Roading annual work programme



In deciding to deliver a project in a later financial year -

- Risk 28 – Interest Costs (interest on debt is increasing rapidly)

In addition, there is a risk of mistrust in the community if Council withdraws from an original commitment to deliver a particular level of service improvement, or implement capital replacements.

## 7. Decision Making Process – Section 79

### 7.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	Yes – direct link to LTP
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	Delivery of projects committed to in the LTP

### 7.2 Data

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)?</li> <li>• Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals?</li> <li>• What assumptions have had to be built in?</li> </ul>
--

Refer to attached schedule to this report (**Appendix 1**).

### 7.3 Significance

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long Term Plan?	No	Does not meet the thresholds in the Significance and Engagement Policy.
Is it:		
• considered a strategic asset; or		
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or		
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or		
• a change in level of service; or		
• creating a high level of controversy; or		
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?		

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
High	Medium	Low
		✓

7.4 **Options**

An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.

1. What options are available?
2. For **each** option:
  - explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district;
  - outline if there are any sustainability issues; and
  - explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions?
3. After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain:
  - how this option is the most cost effective option for households and businesses;
  - if there are any trade-offs; and
  - what interdependencies exist.

**Option One** Approve the carrying forward of capital projects, budgeted for in the 2022/23 financial year, as presented on the attached schedule to this report, to be added to the capital works programme for 2023/24.

**Option Two** As above, but removing any capital projects considered no longer required to be delivered, as agreed and instructed by elected members.

**Option Three** Revise the full capital expenditure program for 2023/24.

7.5 **Financial**

- Is there an impact on funding and debt levels?
- Will work be undertaken within the current budget?
- What budget has expenditure come from?
- How will the proposal be funded? eg. rates, reserves, grants etc.

There will be a positive impact on debt levels and reserve balances if any of the projects were discontinued.

There is a high likelihood that the original budgets for many of these projects will not be sufficient to meet the cost of the original scope of the project due to inflation.

7.6 **Prioritisation & Trade-off**

- Have you taken into consideration the:
- Council's capacity to deliver;
  - contractor's capacity to deliver; and
  - consequence of deferral?

There is a risk that the capacity to deliver the existing projects in the 2023/24 capital works programme will be compromised. Continuing to over estimate the capacity of staff and contractors to deliver on the capital expenditure program results in over-rating the district ratepayers, and is an outcome of poor planning.

7.7 **Legal Issues**

- Is there a legal opinion needed?
- Are there legal issues?

No legal issues to consider.

7.8 **Policy Issues - Section 80**

- |  |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Are there any policy issues?</li> <li>• Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies?</li> </ul> |
|--|

No policy issues to consider.

**Attachments**

- Appendix 1** Carry-Forward Schedule 2023
- Appendix 2** Capital Expenditure program for 2023/24 (with carry forwards)



Tiffany Radich  
**Director – Corporate Services**



[Approved by]  
Sven Hanne  
**Chief Executive**

**Date 18 July 2023**

# Appendix 1

## CAPITAL EXPENDITURE SUMMARY BY ACTIVITY AS AT 31 JULY 2023

### Grant funded

Council Activity	Project Description	2023/24 Annual Plan Budget (a)	Carry-forwards and adjustments	Total Funds Available (a + b)	2023/24 Actual Expenditure YTD	Projected year end forecast	2023/24 Projected under/(over) spend	Project Completion %	Expected Project Completion Date	Status of each Project
<b>GROWTH - to meet additional demand</b>										
Economy	Proposed Council subdivision	1,049,000	77,331	1,126,331	0	1,126,331	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$2,141,644 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
<b>Total Growth Expenditure</b>		<b>1,049,000</b>	<b>77,331</b>	<b>1,126,331</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1,126,331</b>	<b>0</b>			
<b>LEVEL OF SERVICE - to improve the level of service on an existing asset or provide an additional asset to increase a service level</b>										
Stormwater	Reticulation Capacity Increase	143,300	177,322	320,622	0	320,622	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$33,050 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Stormwater	Modelling	0	6,363	6,363	0	6,363	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$24,367 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Stormwater	Safety improvements	124,600	223,977	348,577	0	348,577	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$14,793 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Wastewater	Reticulation capacity increase	159,300	200,223	359,523	0	359,523	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$22,358 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Wastewater	Modelling	0	9,595	9,595	0	9,595	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$42,105 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Wastewater	Inflow and infiltration programme	159,300	122,370	281,670	0	281,670	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$175,549 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Wastewater	Treatment plant upgrade	0	325,493	325,493	0	325,493	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$69,486 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Water Supply	Water meter upgrade	337,100	510,657	847,757	0	847,757	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$47,613 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Water Supply	Raw water delivery line	0	1,970,535	1,970,535	0	1,970,535	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$29,465 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Water Supply	Raw water analyser	0	28,230	28,230	0	28,230	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$66,770 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Water Supply	Generator for treatment plant	0	9,819	9,819	0	9,819	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$95,181 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Parks and Reserves	Broadway Roundabout Gardens upgrade	0	60,000	60,000	0	60,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	Nothing has been spent on this project to date.
Parks and Reserves	Victoria Park drainage	0	50,000	50,000	0	50,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$2,200 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Civic Amenities	Stratford 2035	482,345	979,056	1,461,401	0	1,461,401	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	Nothing has been spent on this project to date.
Civic Amenities	TET Stadium improvements	52,400	24,671	77,071	0	77,071	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$26,629 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
<b>Total Level of Service Expenditure</b>		<b>1,458,345</b>	<b>4,698,311</b>	<b>6,156,656</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6,156,656</b>	<b>0</b>			
<b>REPLACEMENTS - replaces an existing asset with the same level of service provided</b>										
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Low cost low risk safety - Special purpose roads	0	39,695	39,695	0	39,695	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	Nothing has been spent on this project to date.
Stormwater	Reticulation Renewals	56,000	51,983	107,983	0	107,983	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	Nothing has been spent on this project to date.
Wastewater	Bulk discharge	0	18,262	18,262	0	18,262	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$12,738 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Wastewater	Infiltration renewals	194,300	157,495	351,795	0	351,795	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$187,491 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Water Supply	Toko bore	0	134,500	134,500	0	134,500	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	Nothing has been spent on this project to date.
Water Supply	Reservoir overflow to pond	0	74,042	74,042	0	74,042	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$3,558 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Water Supply	Stratford reservoir	0	38,669	38,669	0	38,669	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$6,867 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Water Supply	Midhirst reservoir	0	26,838	26,838	0	26,838	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$3,162 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.

2023 - Agenda - Policy and Services - July - Decision Report - Carry Forward Capital Projects from 2022/23 to 2023/24

Council Activity	Project Description	2023/24 Annual Plan Budget (a)	Carry-forwards and adjustments	Total Funds Available (a + b)	2023/24 Actual Expenditure YTD	Projected year end forecast	2023/24 Projected under/(over) spend	Project Completion %	Expected Project Completion Date	Status of each Project
Water Supply	Membranes	0	146,044	146,044	0	146,044	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$3,956 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
Water Supply	Meter replacements	53,100	57,750	110,850	0	110,850	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	Nothing has been spent on this project to date.
Water Supply	Midhirst resource consent	106,200	197,040	303,240	0	303,240	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	Nothing has been spent on this project to date.
Parks and Reserves	Replace septic tank - Whangamnomona Camp Ground	121,000	15,778	136,778	0	136,778	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	A total of \$29,921 has already been spent for the year to 30 June 2023.
<b>Total Replacement Expenditure</b>		<b>530,600</b>	<b>958,096</b>	<b>1,488,696</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1,488,696</b>	<b>0</b>			
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>		<b>\$3,037,945</b>	<b>\$5,733,738</b>	<b>\$8,771,683</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$8,771,683</b>	<b>\$0</b>			

49586.08696

## Appendix 2

### CAPITAL EXPENDITURE SUMMARY BY ACTIVITY AS AT 31 JULY 2023

#### Grant funded

Council Activity	Project Description	2023/24 Annual Plan Budget (a)	Carry-forwards and adjustments	Total Funds Available (a + b)	2023/24 Actual Expenditure YTD	Projected year end forecast	2023/24 Projected under/(over) spend	Project Completion %	Expected Project Completion Date	Status of each Project
<b>GROWTH - to meet additional demand</b>										
Economy	Proposed Council subdivision	1,049,000	77,331	1,126,331	0	1,126,331	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
<b>Total Growth Expenditure</b>		<b>1,049,000</b>	<b>77,331</b>	<b>1,126,331</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1,126,331</b>	<b>0</b>			
<b>LEVEL OF SERVICE - to improve the level of service on an existing asset or provide an additional asset to increase a service level</b>										
Roading	Brecon Road Extension	7,700,000	0	7,700,000	0	7,700,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	80% of the cost is covered by the Transport Choices funding
Roading	Walking and Cycling Strategy - footpath improvements	156,000	0	156,000	0	156,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Solid Waste	Healthy homes upgrade	7,000	0	7,000	0	7,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Stormwater	Reticulation Capacity Increase	143,300	177,322	320,622	0	320,622	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Stormwater	Silt retentionlake bypass	265,400	0	265,400	0	265,400	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Stormwater	Modelling	0	6,363	6,363	0	6,363	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Stormwater	Safety improvements	124,600	223,977	348,577	0	348,577	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Wastewater	Reticulation capacity increase	159,300	200,223	359,523	0	359,523	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Wastewater	Camper van drainage facility	7,900	0	7,900	0	7,900	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Wastewater	Stage 2 treatment upgrade	5,300	0	5,300	0	5,300	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Wastewater	Modelling	0	9,595	9,595	0	9,595	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Wastewater	Inflow and infiltration programme	159,300	122,370	281,670	0	281,670	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Wastewater	Treatment plant upgrade	0	325,493	325,493	0	325,493	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Water meter upgrade	337,100	510,657	847,757	0	847,757	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Steetwork ridermains	31,800	0	31,800	0	31,800	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Raw water delivery line	0	1,970,535	1,970,535	0	1,970,535	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Raw water analyser	0	28,230	28,230	0	28,230	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Generator for treatment plant	0	9,819	9,819	0	9,819	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Parks and Reserves	Broadway Roundabout Gardens upgrade	0	60,000	60,000	0	60,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Parks and Reserves	Walkway development	20,000	0	20,000	0	20,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Parks and Reserves	Victoria Park drainage	0	50,000	50,000	0	50,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Parks and Reserves	Park development	13,600	0	13,600	0	13,600	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Parks and Reserves - Cemetery	Midhurst cemetery pathway upgrade	31,400	0	31,400	0	31,400	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Civic Amenities	Stratford 2035	482,345	979,056	1,461,401	0	1,461,401	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Civic Amenities	WMC - carpark lighting upgrade	57,600	0	57,600	0	57,600	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Civic Amenities	TET Stadium improvements	52,400	24,671	77,071	0	77,071	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Pensioner Housing	Healthy homes upgrade	29,500	0	29,500	0	29,500	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Farm	Water lines and trough upgrade	12,600	0	12,600	0	12,600	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Farm	Landscaping / riparian planting	3,700	0	3,700	0	3,700	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
<b>Total Level of Service Expenditure</b>		<b>9,800,145</b>	<b>4,698,311</b>	<b>14,498,456</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>14,498,456</b>	<b>0</b>			
<b>REPLACEMENTS - replaces an existing asset with the same level of service provided</b>										
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Unsealed Road metalling (includes forestry roads)	750,000	0	750,000	0	750,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Sealed Road resurfacing	880,000	0	880,000	0	880,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Drainage Renewals	680,000	0	680,000	0	680,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Pavement Rehabilitation	700,000	0	700,000	0	700,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	

2023 - Agenda - Policy and Services - July - Decision Report - Carry Forward Capital Projects from 2022/23 to 2023/24

Council Activity	Project Description	2023/24 Annual Plan Budget (a)	Carry-forwards and adjustments	Total Funds Available (a + b)	2023/24 Actual Expenditure YTD	Projected year end forecast	2023/24 Projected under/(over) spend	Project Completion %	Expected Project Completion Date	Status of each Project
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Structure Components Replacement	530,000	0	530,000	0	530,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Traffic Servcies Renewals	130,000	0	130,000	0	130,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Footpath renewals	150,000	0	150,000	0	150,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Low cost low risk safety	575,000	0	575,000	0	575,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Traffic services renewals-Special purpose	60,000	0	60,000	0	60,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Low cost low risk safety - Special purpose roads	0	39,695	39,695	0	39,695	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Stormwater	Reticulation Renewals	56,000	51,983	107,983	0	107,983	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Wastewater	Step / aerate treatment renewals	31,800	0	31,800	0	31,800	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Wastewater	Pumps and electrics	31,800	0	31,800	0	31,800	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Wastewater	Bulk discharge	0	18,262	18,262	0	18,262	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Wastewater	Infiltration renewals	194,300	157,495	351,795	0	351,795	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Laterals	32,500	0	32,500	0	32,500	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Stratford street work rider mains	270,700	0	270,700	0	270,700	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Infrastructural general - Stratford	26,100	0	26,100	0	26,100	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Infrastructural general - Midhirst	3,400	0	3,400	0	3,400	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Toko bore	0	134,500	134,500	0	134,500	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Reservoir overflow to pond	0	74,042	74,042	0	74,042	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Infrastructural general - Toko	1,800	0	1,800	0	1,800	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Stratford reservoir	0	38,669	38,669	0	38,669	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Midhirst reservoir	0	26,838	26,838	0	26,838	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Membranes	0	146,044	146,044	0	146,044	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Meter replacements	53,100	57,750	110,850	0	110,850	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Midhirst resource consent	106,200	197,040	303,240	0	303,240	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Water Supply	Hydrants	15,700	0	15,700	0	15,700	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Parks and Reserves	Replace septic tank - Whangamomona Camp Ground	121,000	15,778	136,778	0	136,778	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Civic Amenities	WMC - replace furniture	3,100	0	3,100	0	3,100	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Miranda Street Office	Furniture Replacement	3,100	0	3,100	0	3,100	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Miranda Street Office	Partial roof replacement	31,400	0	31,400	0	31,400	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Corporate	Computers/Peripherals/ Software	131,000	0	131,000	0	131,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Corporate	Vehicle Replacement (after trade in)	20,000	0	20,000	0	20,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
Corporate	Miscellaneous	20,000	0	20,000	0	20,000	0	0%	By 30 June 2024	
<b>Total Replacement Expenditure</b>		<b>5,608,000</b>	<b>958,096</b>	<b>6,566,096</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6,566,096</b>	<b>0</b>			
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>		<b>\$16,457,145</b>	<b>\$5,733,738</b>	<b>\$22,190,883</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$22,190,883</b>	<b>\$0</b>			

49586.08696

# DECISION REPORT



F22/55/04-D23/21623

To: Policy and Services Committee  
From: Director-Assets  
Date: 25 July 2023  
Subject: Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2023-2029

## Recommendations

1. THAT the report be received.
2. THAT pursuant to the Waste Minimisation Act (WMA) 2008, the committee adopts and releases for special consultative procedure as per the Local Government Act 2002, the draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2023-2029.
3. THAT the committee approve for consultation the proposal to change service level with regards to kerbside collection of waste in the district.

## Recommended Reasons

The adoption of draft WMMP under the WMA 2008 requires a special consultative procedure as per the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002. The proposed change to the current kerbside waste collection service levels also requires consultation.

/  
Moved/Seconded

## 1. Purpose of Report

The purpose of this report is to seek approval to adopt the draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2023 for consultation as per the Local Government Act 2002 and implement any associated public consultation necessary, including changes to the current waste collection services offered to the community.

## 2. Executive Summary

Officers are seeking that the following are released for public consultation, in accordance with the special consultative procedure as per the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002.

- The draft WMMP 2023 (**Appendix 1**); and
- The proposal to change the current service level and arrangement of kerbside collections service in the district.



### 3. Local Government Act 2002 – Section 10

Under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council’s purpose is to “enable democratic local decision making by and on behalf of communities; as well as promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities now and into the future”			
Does the recommended option meet the purpose of the Local Government 4 well-beings? And which:			Yes
Social	Economic	Environmental	Cultural
✓	✓	✓	✓

The proposed draft WMMP 2023 is for the:

- provision of good quality infrastructure;
- performance of a good quality regulatory function; and
- performance of a good quality local public service.

### 4. Background

- 4.1 The Waste Minimisation Act (WMA) 2008 requires the Stratford District Council, as a territorial authority, to adopt a WMMP which must provide for:
  - objectives and policies for achieving effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within the territorial authority’s district;
  - methods for achieving effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within the territorial authority’s district;
  - how implementing the plan is to be funded; and
  - if the territorial authority wishes to make grants or advances of money, the framework for doing so.
- 4.2 The first WMMP was prepared in 2012, the second in 2018 to give effect to the purpose of the WMA 2008. The draft WMMP 2023 is the third for the Stratford District.
- 4.3 Section 50(1)(b) of the WMA 2008 requires that territorial authorities conduct a Waste Assessment and review their current WMMP at intervals of not more than 6 years after the last review. The Waste Assessment is provided in **Appendix 2** of this report. The draft WMMP 2023 is prepared in accordance with this requirement.
- 4.4 The Council is proposing changes to the current Vision, Goals, Objectives, Targets and Actions of the current WMMP. In addition, key changes are proposed to update the current WMMP to reflect Council’s social responsibility and the community’s expectations on waste minimisation. Other changes are included to align with central government’s mandates introduced in the New Zealand Waste Strategy 2023.
- 4.5 A key feature of the draft WMMP is the proposal to implement central government’s mandate to divert organic waste from our waste stream by 2027. Whereas the Council currently offers a kerbside collection service to the urban Midhirst and Stratford households for general waste (120L bin); recycling (240L bin) and glass (60L crate), the Council is proposing a change to the current kerbside waste collection service, by introducing food and green waste collection.
- 4.6 If the recommendations of this report are approved, the Council will seek to undertake public consultation on both the draft WMMP and the proposal to introduce a food and green waste collection service at the kerbside.
- 4.7 A Statement of Proposal, attached in **Appendix 3**, summarises the matters for consultation, in accordance with the Special Consultative Procedure (SCP) in accordance with Section 83

of the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002 and Sections 44 and 50 of the Waste Minimisation Act (WMA) 2008.

- 4.8 The matters for consultation are:
- The **draft** Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2023-2029; **and**
  - The proposed Changes to the current Kerbside Waste Collection Service.

## 5. Consultative Process

### 5.1 Public Consultation - Section 82

The Statement of Proposal has been prepared as part of the Special Consultative Procedure (SCP) in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002 and Sections 44 and 50 of the Waste Minimisation Act (WMA) 2008.

A Communication Plan has been completed to guide effective and robust engagement with key Affected and Interested parties. Key dates relating to the consultation process are provided in the table below.

### 5.2 Māori Consultation - Section 81

At a hui held in April 2023, Ngāti Ruanui, Ngāruahine and Ngāti Maru indicated their interest in this plan. Officers have initiated contact with Iwi and provided the draft WMMP 2023 and proposed service level change for Iwi comment and feedback.

	Action	Indicative Timeframe	Outcome
1	<b>Statement of Proposal</b> and Decision Report to the Policy and Services Committee on the <b>draft WMMP</b>	<b>25 July 2023</b>	Approval from P&S Committee to release <b>draft WMMP Plan</b> for public consultation
2	Full Council Meeting	<b>8 August 2023</b>	Approval of minutes of the P&S Committee to release draft <b>WMMP</b> for public Consultation.
3	Statement of Proposal and draft WMMP, including the Waste Assessment, are made available at online, Council Offices, and the Stratford Library	<b>9 August 2023</b>	Feedback is sought Public submissions sought in accordance with the Special Consultation Procedure (SCP) of the Local Government Act.
4	Advertisement in the Stratford Press and Submissions open	<b>16 August 2023</b>	
5	Public Consultation ends	<b>22 September 2023</b>	Submissions received and collation starts
6	Collate public feedback and prepare a spreadsheet of responses and decision report to the Hearing Committee	<b>13 October 2023</b>	Spreadsheet of responses and Hearing Report completed.
7	Hold Hearing and Deliberation meetings	<b>14 October 2023</b>	Submissions heard and input received for inclusion in the final <b>Waste Management and Minimisation Plan</b>
8	Final <b>WMMP</b> completed	<b>1 December 2023</b>	<b>WMMP 2023</b> in force

## 6. Risk Analysis

Refer to the Council Risk Register - available on the Council website.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Does this report cover any issues that relate to any risks on the Council Risk Register, and if so which risks and what are the impacts and likelihood of eventuating?</li> <li>Does this report cover any issues that may lead to any new risks that are not on the Council Risk Register, and if so, provide some explanation of any new identified risks.</li> <li>Is there a legal opinion needed?</li> </ul>

This report relates to the following risks in Council's corporate risk register:

- Risk 3 Statutory Reporting Commitment**  
By not meeting statutory commitments (reporting to national monitoring system) then it may be acting illegally
- Risk 4 Bylaws and Policies**  
If there is failure to keep bylaws, strategies, plans and policies up to date, then they may become unenforceable and irrelevant and council could be acting illegally

No legal opinion is needed.

## 7. Decision Making Process – Section 79

### 7.1 Direction

	Explain
Is there a strong link to Council's strategic direction, Long Term Plan/District Plan?	Yes. The draft WMMP sets out Council's waste management and minimisation priorities and targets for the next 6 years and options for achieving these targets.
What relationship does it have to the communities current and future needs for infrastructure, regulatory functions, or local public services?	The draft WMMP identifies the Council's options for addressing the identified waste minimisation issues, including the provision of services, activities and infrastructure. The proposal to change service level supports the future needs of the community.

### 7.2 Data

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do we have complete data, and relevant statistics, on the proposal(s)?</li> <li>Do we have reasonably reliable data on the proposals?</li> <li>What assumptions have had to be built in?</li> </ul>
--

The WMMP 2023 is based on the Waste Assessment (WA) Report 2023. Any in-built assumption is also stated in the Waste Assessment report 2023.

### 7.3 Significance

	Yes/No	Explain
Is the proposal significant according to the Significance Policy in the Long-Term Plan?	Yes	The draft WMMP presents options for achieving the management and minimisation of waste in the district which, if adopted, may change the level of service and possibly have a high positive impact on the community
Is it:	yes	
• considered a strategic asset; or	No	
• above the financial thresholds in the Significance Policy; or	No	
• impacting on a CCO stakeholding; or	Yes	
• a change in level of service; or	Yes	
• creating a high level of controversy; or	Yes	
• possible that it could have a high impact on the community?	Yes	

In terms of the Council's Significance Policy, is this proposal of high, medium, or low significance?		
<b>High</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>Low</b>
	✓	

#### 7.4 Options

<p>An assessment of costs and benefits for each option must be completed. Use the criteria below in your assessment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. What options are available?</li> <li>2. For <b>each</b> option: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• explain what the costs and benefits of each option are in terms of the present and future needs of the district;</li> <li>• outline if there are any sustainability issues; and</li> <li>• explain if the outcomes meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions?</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. After completing these, consider which option you wish to recommend to Council, and explain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• how this option is the most cost effective option for households and businesses;</li> <li>• if there are any trade-offs; and</li> <li>• what interdependencies exist.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
---

There are three Options available:

**1. Option 1 – Adopt the draft WMMP 2023 and service level change for Public Consultation**

This means that the Council will be following the stipulated legislative requirement and avoid the risks described in Section 6 of this report. This is the preferred option.

**2. Option 2 – Delay to Adopt the draft WMMP 2023 and service level change for Public Consultation**

This Option will put the Council in breach of the legislative requirement. There are no benefits to this option. There is likely a cost for non-compliance within the law. The Waste Minimisation Act binds the Crown (WMA 2008, Section 2).

**3. Option 3 – Do not Adopt the draft WMMP 2023 and service level change for Public Consultation**

This Option will put the Council in breach of the legislative requirement. There are no benefits to this option. There is likely a cost for non-compliance within the law. The Waste Minimisation Act binds the Crown (WMA 2008, Section 2).

#### 7.5 Financial

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Is there an impact on funding and debt levels?</li> <li>• Will work be undertaken within the current budget?</li> <li>• What budget has expenditure come from?</li> <li>• How will the proposal be funded? e.g., rates, reserves, grants etc.</li> </ul>
---

- There is no impact on funding and debt levels.
- Work will be undertaken within the current budget; and
- The funding sources for proposed projects / activities are as described in the draft WMMP 2023.

### 7.6 Prioritisation & Trade-off

Have you taken into consideration the:

- Council's capacity to deliver;
- contractor's capacity to deliver; and
- consequence of deferral?

- The WMMP is supported, as legislated, by a Waste Assessment (WA) 2023 document which has taken in to account the Council's capacity to deliver on the targets therein. The WMA 2008 has also legislated the maximum interval for reviews for WMMPs.
- The draft WMMP 2023 cannot be deferred beyond the proposed timeframe.

### 7.7 Legal Issues

- Is there a legal opinion needed?
- Are there legal issues?

- No legal opinion is required for this decision.
- There are no legal issues.

### 7.8 Policy Issues - Section 80

- Are there any policy issues?
- Does your recommendation conflict with Council Policies?

- There are no policy issues related to this decision.
- This decision has no conflicts with the Council's policies.

### Attachments

**Appendix 1** – The *draft* Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2023; D23/29659

**Appendix 2** – Waste Assessment 2023 D23/24793

**Appendix 3** – Statement of Proposal D23/21615



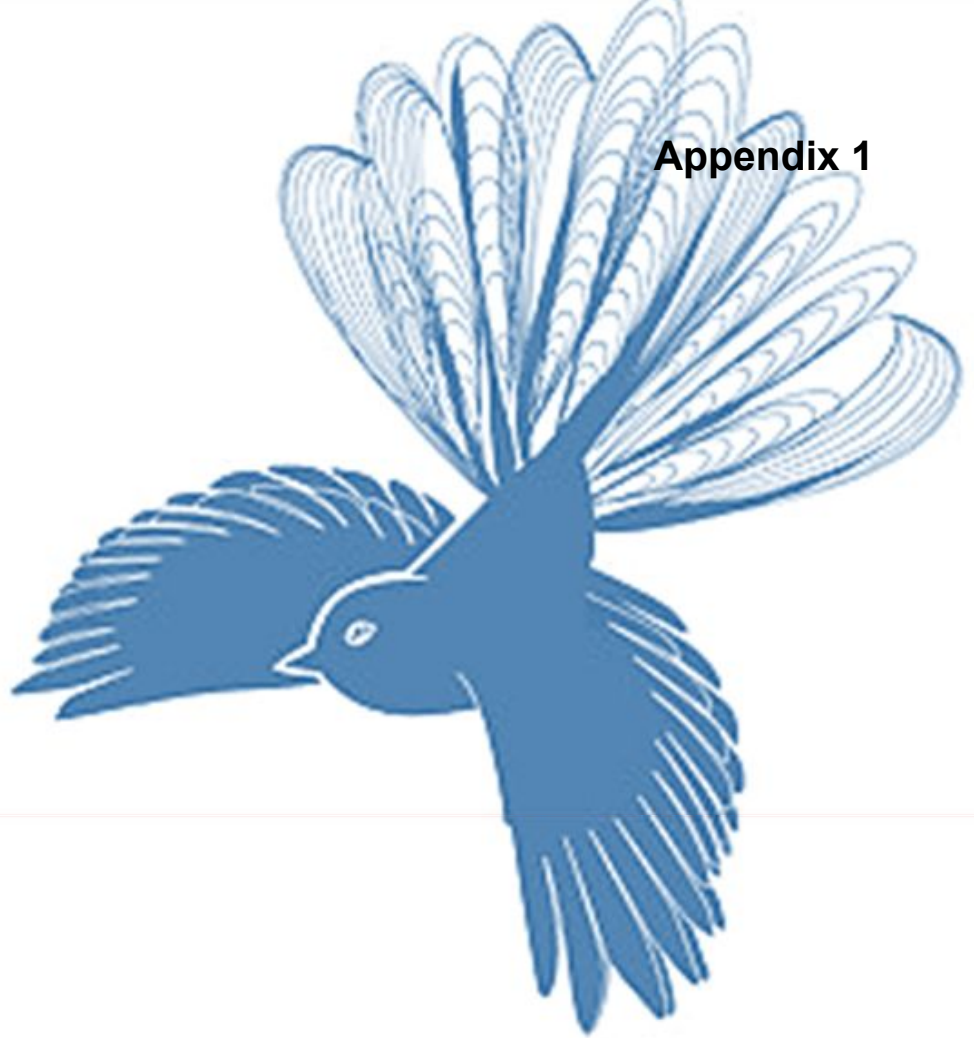
Victoria Araba  
Director – Assets



[Approved by]  
Sven Hanne  
Chief Executive

Date 18 July 2023

**Appendix 1**



**Stratford District Council**

**DRAFT  
WASTE MANAGEMENT AND  
MINIMISATION PLAN (WMMP) 2023**



DRAFT

**CONTROL SHEET**

Plan Prepared / Reviewed / Updated by:			
ADOPTION DRAFT AND RELEASE FOR PUBLIC CONSULTATION	8 AUGUST 2023	D23/29659	ADOPTION OF DRAFT RELEASE FOR PUBLIC CONSULTATION
HEARING AND CONSIDERATION OF SUBMISSIONS	24 OCTOBER 2023		
PUBLIC CONSULTATION VIA SPECIAL CONSULTATIVE PROCEDURE (SCP) AS PER THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT (LGA) 2002	16 AUGUST 2023 – 22 SEPTEMBER 2023		
Plan Update and Review by Management	23 OCTOBER 2023		

# Contents

<b>Executive Summary</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>8</b>
1.1 Purpose .....	9
1.2 Scope.....	9
1.3 Commencement, Duration and Review .....	9
<b>2 Strategic Direction and Legislative Context</b>	<b>10</b>
2.1 The Strategic Context.....	10
2.1.1 The Council’s Vision .....	10
2.1.2 The Council’s Goals .....	10
2.1.3 The Council’s Objectives .....	10
2.2 Te Ao Māori.....	12
2.3 The Guiding Principles.....	12
2.3.1 Empowering Partnerships (GP1):.....	12
2.3.2 Taiao Ora, Tangata Ora (GP2):.....	12
2.3.3 Connectedness (GP3):.....	12
2.3.4 Responsibility (GP4):.....	12
2.3.5 Equity (GP5):.....	12
2.4 The Pathway to Circular Economy .....	12
2.4.1 Drivers for a Circular Economy .....	13
2.4.2 Linking Circularity to Carbon Neutrality.....	14
2.5 The Legislative Context .....	14
2.5.1 The Waste Minimisation Act 2008.....	14
2.5.2 The New Zealand Waste Strategy - Te Rautaki Para Waste Strategy (2023).....	14
<b>3 The Waste Situation</b>	<b>16</b>
3.1 Our Journey So far.....	17
3.2 What we have Achieved.....	17
3.3 Infrastructure and Services .....	17
3.4 Waste Composition and Flows.....	18
3.4.1 Kerbside collections .....	18
3.4.2 Transfer Station Collections.....	21
3.4.3 Total Waste to landfill.....	22
3.5 Future Waste Projections.....	23
<b>4 Addressing the Issues</b>	<b>25</b>
4.1 Issues:.....	25
4.2 Key Gaps.....	27
4.2.1 Infrastructure:.....	27
4.2.2 Education:.....	27
4.2.3 Policy:.....	27
4.3 Opportunities .....	28
4.4 Future focus .....	28
4.5 Targets.....	29
4.6 Council’s contribution .....	29



---

<b>5</b>	<b>Funding Our Plan</b>	<b>31</b>
5.1	Plan Implementation.....	31
5.2	Proposed Funding Sources.....	31
5.3	Waste Minimisation Levies .....	31
5.4	Provisions for granting and advancing monies .....	32
5.5	Provisions for waiving waste disposal charges .....	32
<b>6</b>	<b>Monitoring, Reporting and Review</b>	<b>33</b>
6.1	Monitoring and Reporting.....	33
6.2	Review .....	33
<b>7</b>	<b>Action Plan</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Terms &amp; Acronyms</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Appendices</b>	<b>1</b>

DRAFT

## List of Figures

Figure 1: Strategic Context .....	11
Figure 2: The Linear and Circular Economy Approach.....	13
Figure 3: Circular Economy - Push and Pull Factors.....	13
Figure 4: The Waste Hierarchy .....	16
Figure 5 - Material Flow within Taranaki.....	18
Figure 6: 2021/2022 Regional vs Stratford District Annual Waste Proportion.....	19
Figure 7: Total waste collected at kerbside regionally and in the Stratford District .....	19
Figure 8: Amount of waste landfilled per person from kerbside collections since 2016 .....	19
Figure 9: Composition of General Waste from the Solid Waste Analysis Protocol (SWAP) Data 2022.....	20
Figure 10: Diversion Potential for the Stratford District General Waste (Kerbside Collection only).....	20
Figure 11: Contamination (non-recyclable items) in recycling bins since 2015/2016.....	21
Figure 12: Transfer Station Disposal - General Waste and Green Waste .....	22
Figure 13: Regional Composition of waste at transfer stations.....	22
Figure 14: Regional total waste to landfill.....	23
Figure 15: Regional Forecast waste generation to 2048 .....	24
Figure 16: Addressing Waste Issues.....	25

## List of Tables

Table 1: The WMMP New Zealand Policy Context .....	15
Table 2: Stratford District Annual Waste Proportion (2021/2022).....	18
Table 3: Summary of Issues and Opportunities.....	26
Table 4: The Proposed Targets .....	30
Table 5: Action Plan Table of Preferred Options .....	36

# Part A

## The *DRAFT* Waste Management and Minimisation Plan

## Executive Summary

The Stratford District Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2023-2029 is the guiding document for achieving effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within the district. The WMMP is a plan of action that gives effect to Te rautaki para Aotearoa / New Zealand Waste Strategy.

The vision for the WMMP 2023 is *'Empowering Our Community to Eliminate Waste'*.

The WMMP describes how we will empower the Stratford community to eliminate waste. It outlines the proposed strategic direction as a region and what actions we will take as a community to achieve our vision in the Stratford district. The vision is based on:

- 1. The national strategy context;
- 2. Our community's priorities; and
- 3. Te ao Māori (the Māori world view).

The Plan includes:

- 1. Where we are now with waste (our Waste Situation);
- 2. The challenges and opportunities in achieving our vision; and
- 3. How we are going to get there (the Action Plan).

Since the last plan was developed in 2018, the Stratford District Council (the Council), and the region as a whole, has made significant progress in waste minimisation through actions to divert material from landfill, education and behaviour change campaigns, amongst others.

Eliminating waste cannot be done by Council alone and progress will rely on everyone taking responsibility, seeking out and encouraging local and national collaboration opportunities.

Partnering with Iwi and Hapū to identify and deliver outcomes will work towards a Tiriti approach and enable mana whenua to implement kaitiakitanga.

Taranaki already has a good foundation of infrastructure and services in place to support the move to eliminate waste towards a circular economy. Now our focus is on:

- Enabling our communities to better use our existing and proposed services to reduce waste and capture more material for reuse and recycling;
- Connecting our people, community groups and commercial organisations with each other and the environment;
- Championing and supporting behaviours that embrace the waste elimination and circular approach;
- Seeking opportunities to ensure that services and education are equally accessible to everyone including the rural, minority and lower socio-economic communities;
- Ensuring waste services in the region enable resilience, reduce emissions and enhance the natural environment

A key action in the realisation of the vision of this WMMP is the introduction of food waste and green waste kerbside collection services in the district. With the central government mandate to divert organics from landfill by 2027, the challenge now is getting the timing of introduction of these new services right, with the most cost-effective and affordable outcome for our community.

Feedback is therefore, being sought from the public, on what service to introduce, when to introduce the service and how the service arrangement should look, as part of the public consultation process. There are

costs implications associated with the timing of introduction; early introduction represents the greatest savings to the targeted ratepayers.

## 1 Introduction

Section 50 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA) requires the Stratford District Council ('the Council') to review and implement a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP). This WMMP is intended to be the guiding document for the Council to promote and achieve effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within the district. The WMMP gives effect to Te rautaki para Aotearoa / New Zealand Waste Strategy, empowering the Stratford community to eliminate waste.

Pursuant to Section 51 of the WMA 2008, the Council has compiled all background planning information for the preparation of the WMMP in the 'Waste Assessment (WA) 2023' document' (**Appendix 1**), prepared for the Taranaki region.

A *Vision, Goals and Objectives* are required to set high-level direction for waste management and minimisation in Stratford.

Section 43 of the WMA 2008 states that a WMMP must provide for:

- objectives and policies for achieving effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within the territorial authority's district;
- methods for achieving effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within the territorial authority's district, including:
  - collection, recovery, recycling, treatment, and disposal services for the district to meet its current and future waste management and minimisation needs (whether provided by the territorial authority or otherwise);
  - any waste management and minimisation facilities provided, or to be provided, by the territorial authority; and
  - any waste management and minimisation activities, including any educational or public awareness activities, provided, or to be provided, by the territorial authority.
- how implementing the plan is to be funded; and
- if the territorial authority wishes to make grants or advances of money in accordance with Section 47, the framework for doing so.

Significant changes have been proposed in this version of the WMMP 2023, due to requirements from Central Government. These include:

- A stronger focus on the diversion of organic waste from our general waste stream;
- The introduction of food waste collection at the kerbside, including an opt-in green waste collection service. This represents a key change in service level and is subject to feedback from Stratford residents as part of the public consultation process;
- A move towards embedding a framework to eliminate waste and the circular economy thinking into systems by 2030.
- The development of a Regional Organics Processing facility or facilities;
- Better facilitation of waste diversion in our more rural areas.

<sup>1</sup>Appendix 1- New Plymouth, Stratford and South Taranaki District Council Waste Assessment 2023

## 1.1 Purpose

Section 3 of the WMA 2008 sets out the purpose of the Act, which is to *‘encourage waste minimisation and a decrease in waste disposal in order to:*

- (a) Protect the environment from harm; and*
- (b) Provide environmental, social, economic and cultural benefits.*

The WMMP gives effect to Section 42 of the WMA by preparing and adopting a WMMP.

The purpose of this WMMP is to present a Plan of Action for the next 6 years for the management and minimisation of waste in the Stratford District. The recently released Te rautaki para Aotearoa / New Zealand Waste Strategy is our 2050 roadmap for a low-emissions, low-waste society built upon a circular economy.

As well as doing our part to deliver the vision of Aotearoa, Stratford District Council is required by the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 to produce a Waste Management and Minimisation Plan. This plan will be the guiding document for achieving effective and efficient waste management and minimisation in the Stratford district for the next six years (2023-2029). The plan outlines what the national strategy means for Taranaki and proposes the region’s approach to delivering a local circular economy.

The Council collaborated with the community to develop a Vision, Goals, Objectives, and also guiding Principles based on Te ao Māori (Māori world view), to pave the way for the future of waste. The WMMP also presents the Targets for waste management and minimisation, an Action Plan including options for implementation. It also details how the Council will fund the Action Plan developed to achieve its goals and objectives.

## 1.2 Scope

The WMMP addresses all waste and diverted material (which includes items being reused, recycled or composted) in the Stratford District, with the exception of some liquid and gas wastes that are more effectively managed through other policies.

The Council provides only part of the waste services and infrastructure in the district (i.e. kerbside rubbish and recycling collection, transfer stations, landfill and some waste education). A web of private companies and community organisations are involved in waste minimisation and management in the district, including collection, diversion and alternative disposal. It is the Council’s responsibility to *consider* all waste in the district and to identify and/or advocate areas where other groups are or can be involved.

The plan covers the whole Stratford district and reflects a regional approach to minimising waste through collaboration with South Taranaki (STDC) and New Plymouth (NPDC) district councils. By undertaking a regional assessment of waste, the councils’ Waste Management and Minimisation Plans have been developed together and consider regional waste data and options where applicable.

All solid waste whether it is landfilled or diverted material is considered in this plan, which includes items being reused, recycled, repaired or composted. Liquid and gas wastes that are more effectively managed through other policies are not in the scope of this plan.

## 1.3 Commencement, Duration and Review

This WMMP is expected to be publicly notified on 16 August 2023, with the submissions period closing on 22 September 2023. The WMMP is expected to be formally adopted and come into effect by 1 December 2023.

The WMMP is prepared for a period of up to 6 years and its review is scheduled for 2029.

## 2 Strategic Direction and Legislative Context

### 2.1 The Strategic Context

The Council's Vision, Goals and Objectives for the WMMP 2023-2029 are presented below and summarised in **Figure 1**.

At the heart of this strategic context is the concept of *Circular Economy*, a system where resource use is optimised, using and re-using for as long as possible, towards eliminating waste in the long run. This supports the move towards CO<sub>2</sub> emissions reduction.

#### 2.1.1 The Council's Vision

The Council's vision for the WMMP 2023 is '*Empowering Our Community to Eliminate Waste*'.

The Council's expectation is for this vision to facilitate lifestyle changes and encourage practices that emulate sustainable natural cycles, where all discarded materials become resources for others to use<sup>2</sup>.

#### 2.1.2 The Council's Goals

The Council has set 3 Goals towards achieving the Vision '*Empowering our Community to Eliminate Waste*'. They are:

- Maximise opportunities to reduce waste to landfill
- Minimise the negative impact of waste
- Improve efficiency of resource use

#### 2.1.3 The Council's Objectives

The Council has identified 4 Objectives that will deliver on these goals. The Council will:

- **Facilitate Behaviour Change** - We will extend our education programmes as a key method in achieving behaviour change. This will be achieved through the delivery of targeted education based on research and best practice.
- **Promote Leadership and Innovation** - We will model good practice in waste by being a leader in waste minimisation within our own facilities. We will implement a range of actions that will address commercial waste and illegal dumping including researching possible local options for waste diversion from landfill. We will address problems based on good data and research.
- **Encourage Collaboration and Partnership** - We will support and collaborate with the community and businesses who are contributing to the goals of this plan. We will work closely with the other councils in the region to achieve regional consistency and efficiency. We will also participate in national initiatives that are consistent with the goals of this plan.
- **Deliver Accessible Services and Facilities** - We will continue to provide a kerbside and transfer station waste and recycling service and seek ways to make this accessible to more people. We will implement a food waste collection service to address the high proportion of food waste and support organisations that provide waste services in the region.

<sup>2</sup> Source: Zero Waste International Alliance in 2004



Figure 1: Strategic Context



---

## 2.2 Te Ao Māori

There is clear alignment between western concepts of circular economy and indigenous world views. This is particularly true for Te Ao Māori.

The principles that underpin the circular economy, including the regeneration of natural systems, intergenerational thinking and interconnectedness of systems (people and the environment), are firmly imbedded in mātauranga Māori (Māori traditional knowledge) and were historically practiced by Māori.

## 2.3 The Guiding Principles

These guiding principles have been derived from the Council's Vision and Community Outcomes in the LTP, the New Zealand Waste Strategy, Te Ao Māori – the Māori worldview and the Circular economy principles.

### 2.3.1 *Empowering Partnerships (GP1):*

A foundational principle in standing up a shared community vision and values. As a community our efforts will be guided by the principles of partnership, participation and protection as outlined in Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

### 2.3.2 *Taiao Ora, Tangata Ora (GP2):*

A guiding principle that refers to the health and well-being of the natural environment. It acknowledges our actions and decisions have a direct impact on the environment, and the state of the environment also effects our physical, spiritual, mental and emotional health.

### 2.3.3 *Connectedness (GP3):*

A powerful tool for waste minimisation, helping to create sustainable practices that promote environmental and human health.

### 2.3.4 *Responsibility (GP4):*

Waste is the responsibility of us all. We encourage industries and consumers to consider temporal, social, and ecological limitations while prioritising the preservation of our planet.

### 2.3.5 *Equity (GP5):*

We aim to ensure the costs and benefits of change are distributed equally among communities and across generations. This means that waste reduction initiatives should not disproportionately burden certain groups of people or communities, such as low-income or marginalized populations.

## 2.4 The Pathway to Circular Economy

A circular economy is a system where resources and materials are used and reused for as long as possible. It underpins our community vision of empowering our community to eliminate waste.

In the current “take-make-dispose” linear economy (**Figure 2**), products are not designed for reuse, repair, refurbishment or to be remanufactured and this drives the continuous disposal of valuable resources.

A circular economy is more than how we manage waste. A circular economy prioritises waste avoidance by thinking about the end of use from the very beginning of the products design phase.

A circular economy continually seeks to reduce the environmental impacts of production and consumption, while enabling economic growth through more efficient use of natural resources.

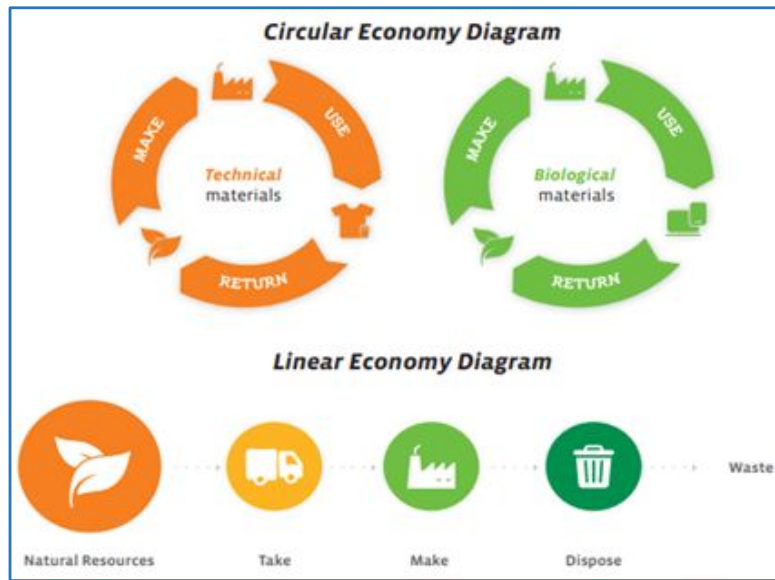


Figure 2: The Linear and Circular Economy Approach

The circular economy is based on the following design principles:

- Designing out waste and pollution
- Keeping products and materials in use; and
- Regenerating natural systems.

### 2.4.1 Drivers for a Circular Economy

A circular economy requires a whole of economy shift, given that our current economy is based on the continuous consumption and disposal of goods to generate economic profit.

Key drivers for the transition to a circular economy come from both push and pull factors (**Figure 3**).

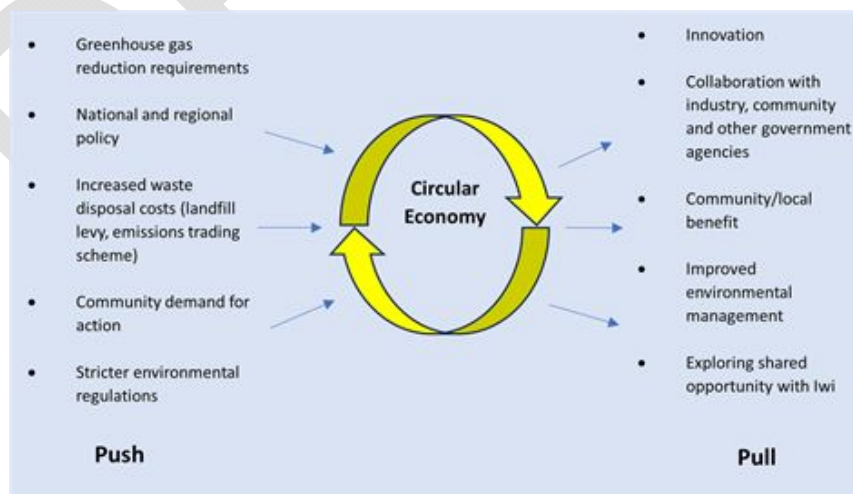


Figure 3: Circular Economy - Push and Pull Factors

---

### **2.4.2 Linking Circularity to Carbon Neutrality**

Carbon Neutrality is a state of net zero carbon dioxide emissions. A linear economy extracts raw material from the earth then uses energy and labour to manufacture a product which is then disposed of when no longer required. Manufacturing, consumption, and disposal generate carbon emissions. By keeping products and materials in use for as long as possible, the circular economy helps to reduce the emissions generated.

Within Taranaki, a regional circular economy approach that supports carbon neutrality and reflects the priorities of the waste hierarchy, could mean:

- Keeping products and materials in use through a robust local recovery network which will reduce emissions from transporting material elsewhere in New Zealand or internationally.
- Reusing or using recycled material where more efficient than virgin material.
- Influencing how we consume things (through behaviour change) will reduce waste and emissions from products we use as a community.
- Incorporating waste into wider natural systems, which changes the focus to regeneration. For example: organic waste recovery into compost which can be used for planting or biodiversity projects.
- Designing out waste and the associated embodied carbon and potential emissions from landfill when constructing local infrastructure and buildings.

## **2.5 The Legislative Context**

Waste in New Zealand is legislated by a number of legislation (**Table 1**). Circular economy and waste elimination principles are becoming more embedded in policies, plans and regulations.

Details of other legislation are provided in the WA attached in **Appendix 1**.

### **2.5.1 The Waste Minimisation Act 2008**

The key legislation is the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 WMA 2008.

As described in Section 1.1, the purpose of the WMA 2008 is to encourage waste minimisation and a decrease in waste disposal in order to:

- protect the environment from harm; and
- provide environmental, social, economic and cultural benefits.

The Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA) is one of the primary pieces of legislation affecting waste and supports the implementation of the strategy. The Act is currently under review and Taranaki will need to be well set up within the plan to implement these legislative changes across the waste sector.

### **2.5.2 The New Zealand Waste Strategy - Te Rautaki Para Waste Strategy (2023)**

The newly released Te Rautaki Para Waste Strategy (2023) provides strategic direction for New Zealand waste systems from now to 2050. The Waste Strategy is supported by numerous other legislation including the Emissions Reduction Plan.

The concept and principles of waste elimination /circular economy are becoming more embedded in policies, plans and regulations, including the newly released Te Rautaki Para Waste Strategy (2023), which provides strategic direction for New Zealand waste systems from now to 2050.

Table 1: The WMMP New Zealand Policy Context

Waste Minimisation Act 2008 <i>Under review</i>	Waste Management and Minimisation plans (WMMP)	Waste Bylaw	Waste Disposal levy	Waste Minimisation Fund	Product Stewardship
Local Government Act 2002	Council Long Term Plans	Waste Bylaw			
Litter Act 1979 <i>Under review</i>		Waste Bylaw			
Hazardous substances and New Organisms Act 1996	Regulations and group standards related to waste				
Climate Change Response Act 2002	Disposal facility regulations	National Emissions reduction plan	National Adaptation Plan 2022		
Resource Management Act 1991 <i>Under review</i>	National Environmental standards	District and regional plans and resource consents			
Health Act 1959					
New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme <i>Under review</i>					
Other Tools and Regulations	International Conventions	Ministry Guidelines and codes of practice	Ministry Voluntary initiatives		

DRAFT

### 3 The Waste Situation

The WMA 2008 defines waste as ‘material that has no further use and is disposed of or discarded’. The WMMP addresses predominantly solid waste, and includes waste that is diverted to other uses (e.g. to reuse, repair, recycling or composting).

Waste minimisation includes the avoidance and reduction of waste, and the repair, reuse, recycling and recovery of waste. Reducing the amount of waste generated minimises the economic, social and environmental costs associated with the consumption of resources, which can deplete critical and non-renewable resources. Some waste represents a resource that, with management (e.g. recycling or repair), may have economic value and can contribute to the sustainable management of our environment.

WMMP must have regard to the Waste Hierarchy (Figure 4) from Te rautaki para - New Zealand Waste Strategy (NZWS), and a council’s most recent Waste Assessment

The Waste Hierarchy refers to the preferred order of waste minimisation and management methods. The best methods for addressing waste minimisation and management, are at the top of the Hierarchy, disposal of waste is the least favoured and is situated at the bottom.

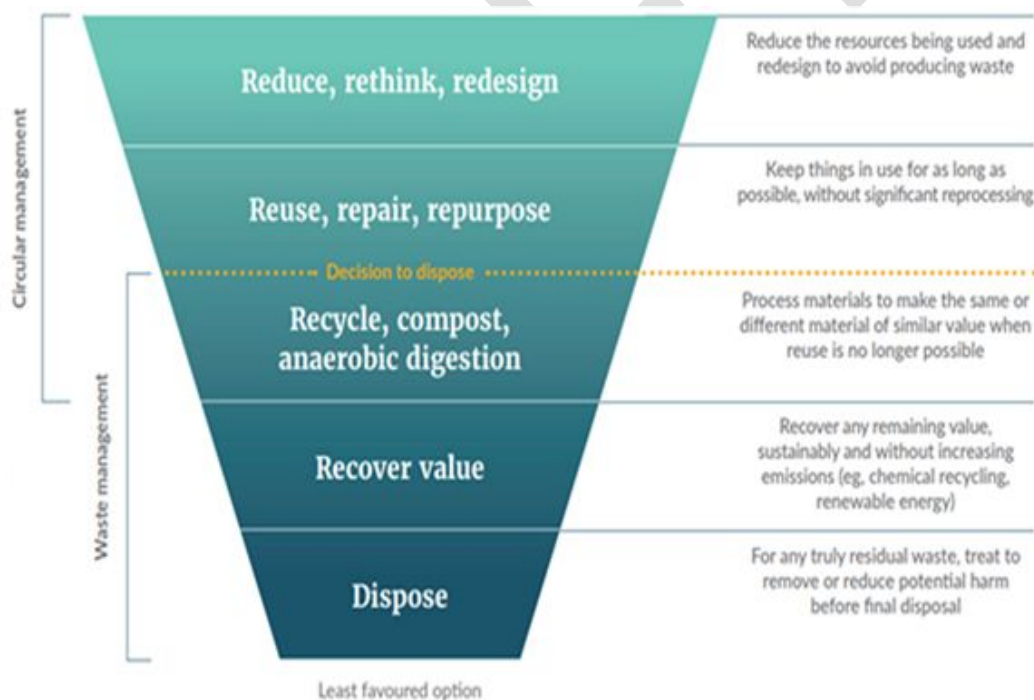


Figure 4: The Waste Hierarchy

### 3.1 Our Journey So far

This section sets out how we have progressed so far, including:

- Our key achievements.
- How effective our current services are;
- Where our waste comes from and what it is made up of; and
- How well we are capturing materials for recovery.

It also considers the future demand for waste services as our population and economy grows and changes. To assess how we are doing and what we need to focus on next, a WA report (**Appendix 1**) was completed to confirm the key drivers for change, where any gaps or issues are and identify a possible roadmap for future actions.

Since the last WMMP in 2018, the region has made significant progress with its actions to divert material from landfill through education and behaviour change, collaboration and new resource recovery services and infrastructure.

### 3.2 What we have Achieved

In the last six years the Taranaki councils have collaborated to deliver more comprehensive behaviour change programmes and education plans under the 'Zero Waste Taranaki' shared platform and continue to provide a regional approach to kerbside collection and transfer station services. In the Stratford district, we have focused on improved services and community education:

- Developed a new Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2020
- Developed Kerbside Collection Policy 2019
- Introduced dedicated Water and Waste Education Officer and Sustainability Advisor roles.
- Developed a *draft* Education Strategy and Regional Behaviour change strategy (to be reviewed)
- Embedded a collaborative regional culture with Taranaki service providers and councils.
- In collaboration with STDC, NPDC, primary processors and Iwi, developed a regional approach to recovering organic materials.
- Worked with community groups, Business's, schools and commercial providers- undertaking waste audits and empowering community groups to run Repair Cafes, inviting and hosting Walk In Wardrobe events (where locals can sell their quality used clothing)
- Developed a policy, application form and assessment committee process for allocation of Waste levy Funds to community waste minimisation projects.

The Council has continued to deliver waste education, specifically aimed at improving recycling, decreasing the amount of non-recyclable items found in recycling bins and reducing food waste to landfill. (Composting programmes in the district).

### 3.3 Infrastructure and Services

Waste and resource recovery infrastructure and services are provided across the region. Services are provided by the three councils, contractors to the council, private service providers and community groups across the region. The services currently available are detailed by waste hierarchy category in **Appendix 2**.

There are several waste service providers in Taranaki. The three TAs in the region have a joint regional contract for the collection of urban residential kerbside refuse, recycling, and glass; and the operation of key transfer stations. Private Service providers offer waste services to the rural community, the commercial sector, and those residential customers paying for a collection service. A growing number of community sector organisations are also involved in waste services.

### 3.4 Waste Composition and Flows

A comprehensive Waste Situation for the Stratford District Council is presented in the WA report provided in **Appendix 1**. This information is deduced from data collated from Council-sponsored surveys on the type and quantity of waste managed in the District.

Some of the key findings in the WA report are provided in the sections below.

#### 3.4.1 Kerbside collections

Across Taranaki, more than 22,000 tonnes of waste are collected from kerbside services (**Figure 5**), with 44% of this material diverted into recycling or composting.

Nationally, minimum standards proposed as part of the Te rautaki para / New Zealand Waste Strategy requires that Taranaki achieves a diversion from waste collected at kerbside of 30% in 2026 and 40% in 2028.

The waste landfilled per person from the kerbside has been decreasing since 2016 and differs across the three districts, reflecting the different levels of service offered. While the Stratford district has seen a reduction in total waste to landfill per household (**Table 2, Figure 6**), New Plymouth residents, who have a weekly food scraps collection and a smaller fortnightly general waste/landfill collection, have the lowest landfill rates of the three districts. In **Figure 7**, the Stratford district has the lowest diversion rate in the region and the highest landfill /person rate since 2016 (**Figure 8**).



Figure 5 - Material Flow within Taranaki

Table 2: Stratford District Annual Waste Proportion (2021/2022)

Average Annual Weight Of Waste Streams Per Household (Kg/Household/Year)				
	Recycling	Waste	Glass	Organics
Regional	92	984	75	73
Stratford	82	654	60	0
Picture Of Receptacles				

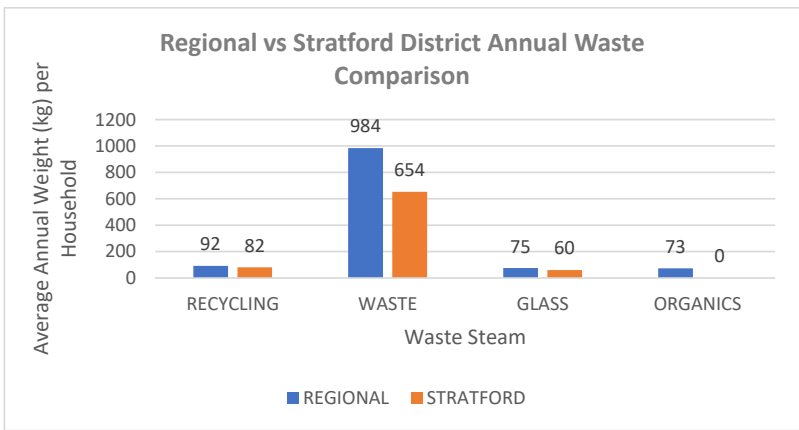


Figure 6: 2021/2022 Regional vs Stratford District Annual Waste Proportion

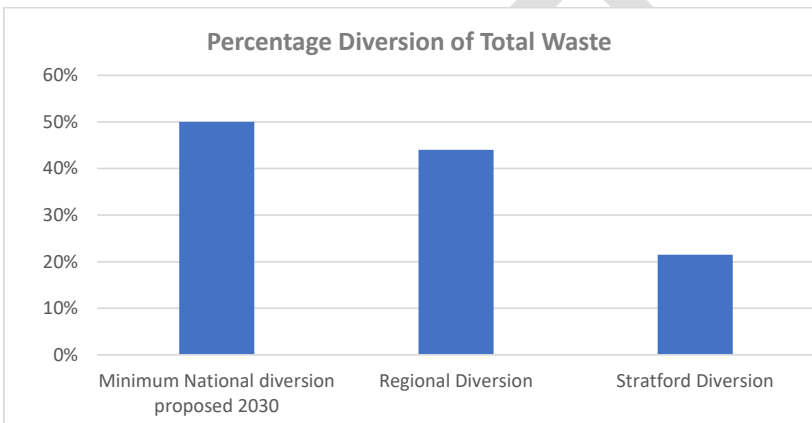


Figure 7: Total waste collected at kerbside regionally and in the Stratford District

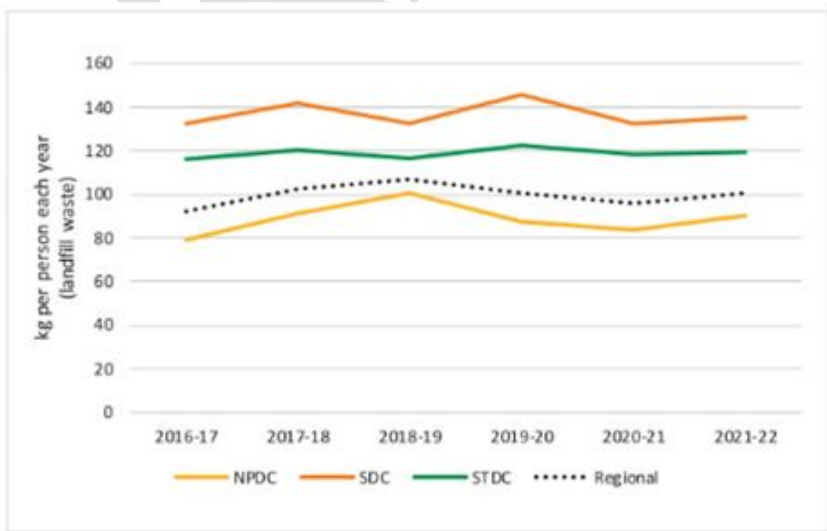


Figure 8: Amount of waste landfilled per person from kerbside collections since 2016



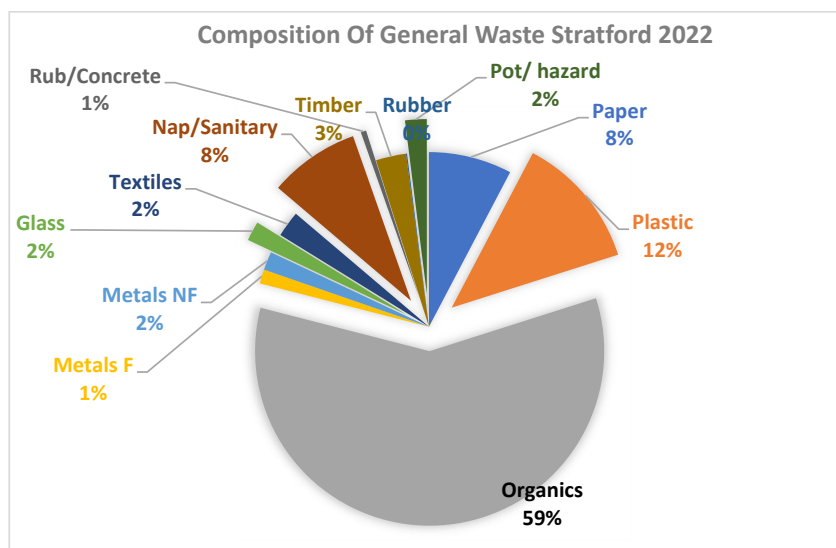


Figure 9: Composition of General Waste from the Solid Waste Analysis Protocol (SWAP) Data 2022

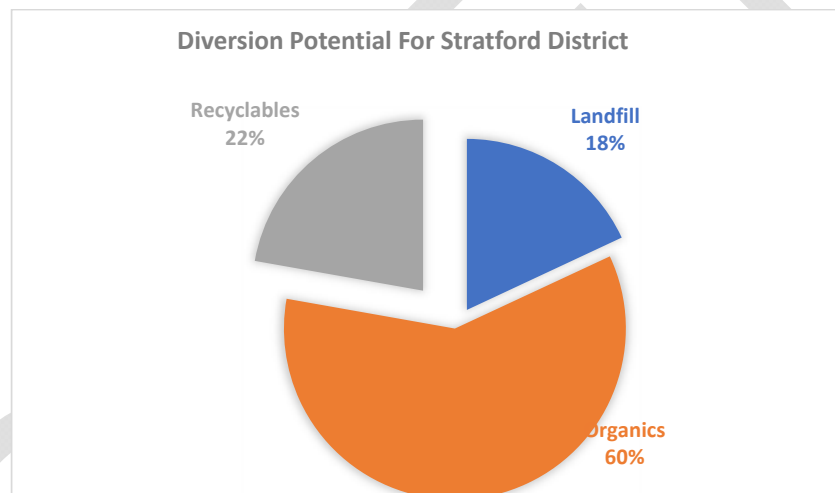


Figure 10: Diversion Potential for the Stratford District General Waste (Kerbside Collection only)

The typical composition of a general waste/landfill bin indicates that while residents are using the recycling offered through the kerbside services, there is still potential to capture more recyclable material. **Figure 9** shows the composition of general waste in Stratford district from the *Solid Waste Analysis Protocol (SWAP)* data undertaken in 2022. Organics make up the greatest proportion of the general waste, being **59%**.

In **Figure 10**, the total diversion potential for the Stratford district is approximately **82%**, comprising **22%** recyclables and **60%** Organics. There is need for a shift in community behaviour to commit to sorting waste and diverting as much as possible. This data supports the case for introducing a food scraps collection service, in addition to a possible opt-in greenwaste collection service.

Contamination of collected recyclables with non-recyclable items is an ongoing issue at the kerbside. **Figure 11** shows that regional contamination rates have fluctuated over the years. The sharp increase in 2020/2021 occurred during the COVID period, during which recycling and organic collections across the country (including Taranaki) were temporarily put on hold. When they were reintroduced, it took residents a while to readjust to regular recycling habits. The **8%** target set in the previous WMMP has never been met.

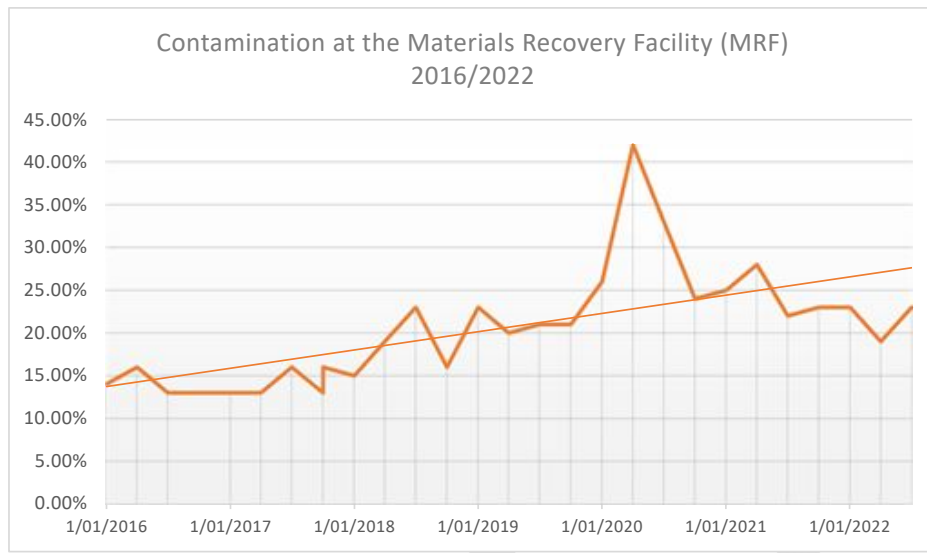


Figure 11: Contamination (non-recyclable items) in recycling bins since 2015/2016

Other reasons for the fluctuation include:

- Tighter restrictions on China's acceptance of recyclable materials in 2018, resulting in mixed plastics being temporarily sent to landfill as there was no longer a recycling market for these plastics, and related flooded international markets with mixed paper that was no longer accepted in China, which resulted in a drop in recycling revenue; and
- The changing of acceptable plastics for recycling from type 1-7 to only types 1,2 and 5 resulted in increase of non-recyclable plastics being classed as contaminants; and
- Publicity and media articles around these changes highlighting how recycling was managed internationally and potentially undermining people's belief that recycling was occurring, which resulted in less care taken when recycling at home.

Since the end of the COVID restrictions, there has been a general downward trend in contamination rates, likely due to post covid adjustments, education to residents on good recycling habits, improvements to the processing facility to detect contamination on the sort line and auditing of kerbside bins and collection vehicles. Even with this decline, contamination rates continue to remain high.

### 3.4.2 Transfer Station Collections

There are 13 transfer stations in the region, with only 1 in the Stratford District.

The transfer station in the district provides free drop-off services for both residential, rural and commercial recyclables. Since 2018, there has been an increase in the amount of greenwaste received at the Stratford transfer station, and a general decrease in general /landfill waste (**Figure 12**).

The regional composition of waste at transfer stations is shown in **Figure 13**.

Regionally, timber continues to be the largest component (28%) of transfer waste that is sent to landfill, followed by plastic (15.5%), organics (12.8%), and rubble/concrete (12.3%).

Stratford currently does not accept timber waste or concrete /rubble in commercial quantities with latest stats showing only 3% and 1% respectively for these. Organics (59%), Plastics (12%) and Paper (8%) are the largest components that need to be diverted from landfill from the Stratford District.

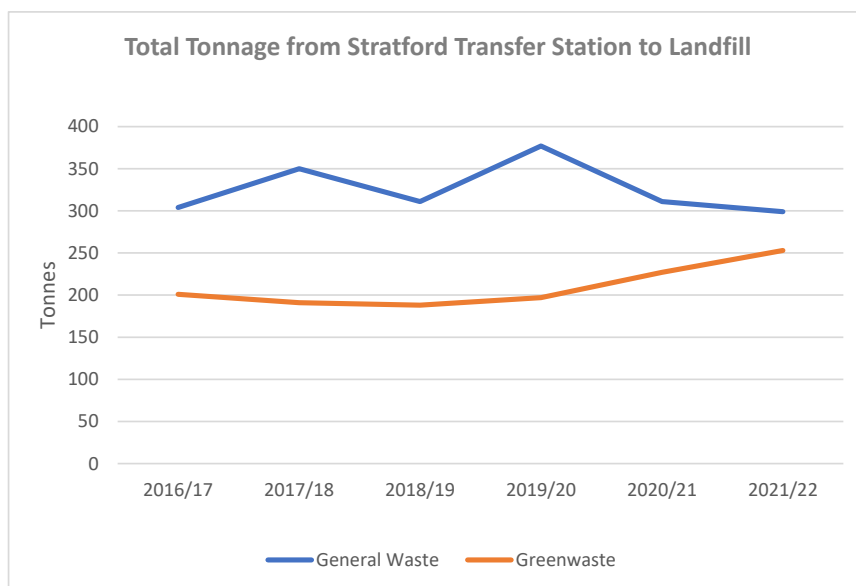


Figure 12: Transfer Station Disposal - General Waste and Green Waste



Figure 13: Regional Composition of waste at transfer stations

### 3.4.3 Total Waste to landfill

The total waste to landfill comprises of all waste generated in the district. It includes waste collected at the kerbside and those received at our transfer station.

The total waste to landfill generated in the Stratford district is shown in **Figure 14**. The figure shows a total waste generation in a decreasing trend, from **2100 Tonnes** in 2016 to approximate **1700 Tonnes** in 2022. In 2023, we are estimating that the total waste generated in Stratford will be approximately **1497 Tonnes**, despite the increase in no of users from **2,378** to **2,697** households in that same period.

Regionally, the waste generated comes from commercial and residential sources. Some materials are captured at our transfer stations and diverted from landfill to be reused or recycled. While some materials are recycled within Taranaki (e.g., concrete, organic material), many are recycled nationally (glass, paper and cardboard, plastics) and internationally (scrap metal). Despite the recovery infrastructure at the MRF<sup>3</sup>, there is still more that could be captured from the waste that is sent to landfill.

The total waste to landfill from across the region including both council and private waste collection, and transfer station services from 2016 to 2022 is summarised in **Figure 15**.

<sup>3</sup> The Materials Recovery Facility in New Plymouth

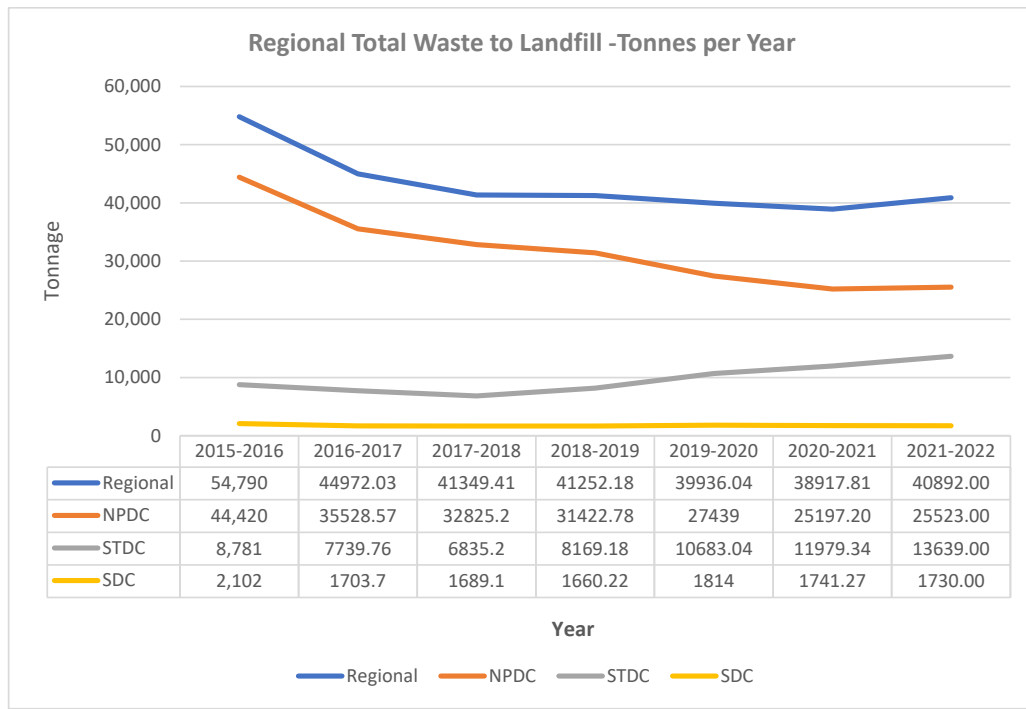


Figure 14: Regional total waste to landfill

### 3.5 Future Waste Projections

The amount of waste generated and disposed of, or diverted, is driven by several factors.

Key drivers for waste generation and minimisation include:

- Population and economic growth, both of which are likely to result in increased waste disposal;
- construction and demolition activity;
- changes in the collection service or recovery of materials.
- The cost of waste disposal or diversion;
- Availability and capacity of local infrastructure to divert or dispose of waste;
- Technology changes which may result in more cost-effective ways to recycle, recover or dispose of waste;
- The potential revenue from sale of recyclable items; and
- National policy and priorities including product stewardship, the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme and resource management.

If the region continues to generate the same volume of waste that is currently generated and with an increasing population expected, waste generation will grow slowly to 2048 (Figure 15). Recycling of waste is also expected to increase which will take waste out of landfills.

The graph shows a projected doubling of recycling and recovery activity by 2048 (blue and grey areas) and a reduction to landfill (pink area)

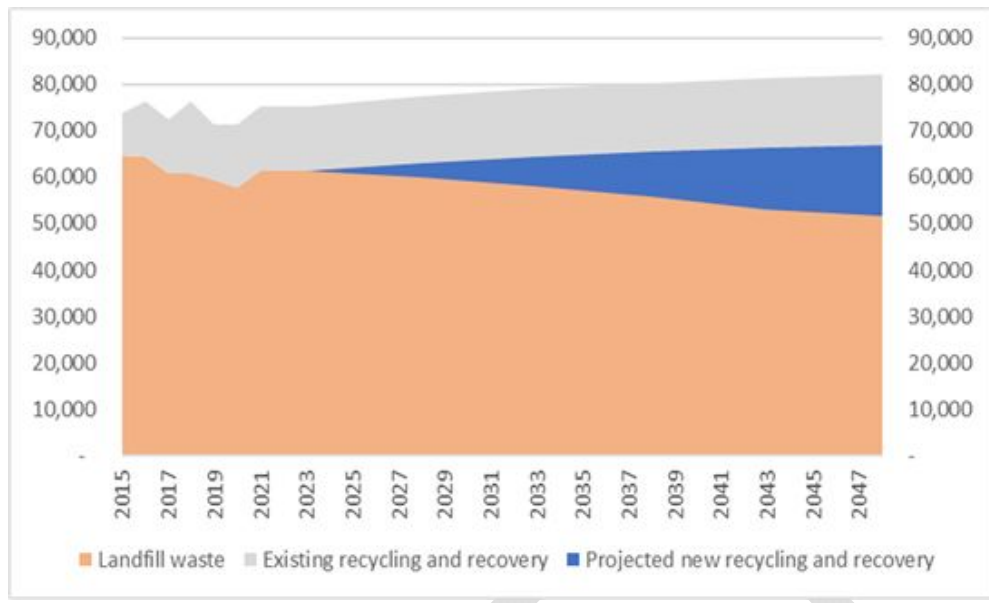


Figure 15: Regional Forecast waste generation to 2048

DRAFT

## 4 Addressing the Issues

This section summarises where we would like to be in the future in relation to waste, based on what the community told us was important. In collaboration with mana whenua, guiding principles have also been developed based on Te ao Māori.

The focus of the past six years has been on the “recycle, treat and dispose” end of the waste hierarchy. Waste minimisation will require a shift in focus to the preferred behaviour end of the hierarchy – “reduce, rethink, redesign, repair and recycle”.

**Figure 16** provides the a framework and proposed work programme, including priority options to get Taranaki set up for the future, developed using feedback from our community consultation.

Achieving large scale behaviour change in the community requires a three-pronged approach using Infrastructure, Education and Policy. This approach supports the delivery of our four Objectives, as a key to bridging the gaps, as identified in the issues recorded in the WA.

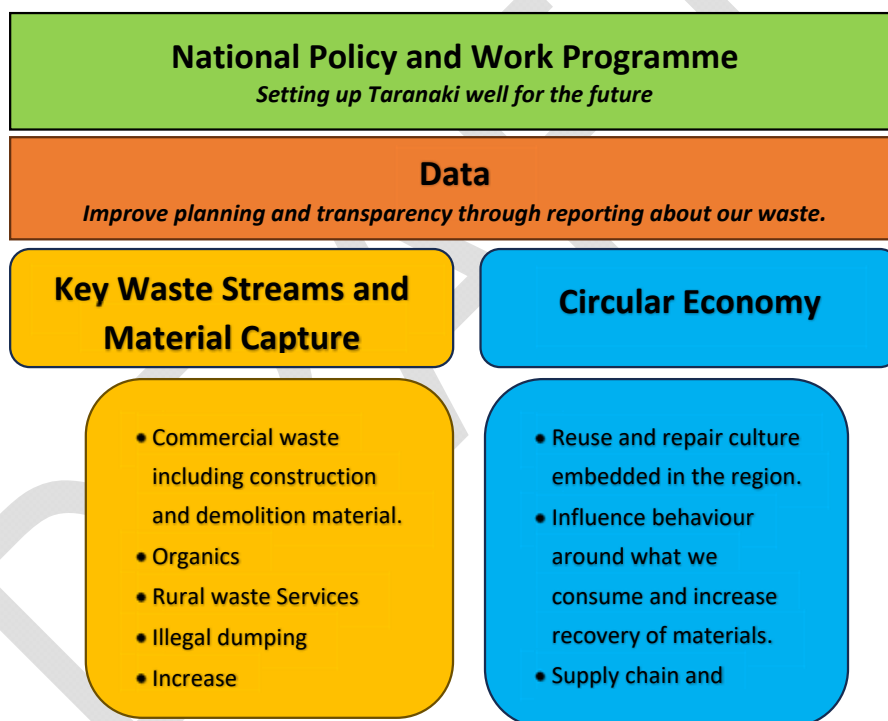


Figure 16: Addressing Waste Issues

### 4.1 Issues:

One hundred and fifteen (115) issues have been identified in the WA report. Out of these, the Council has identified 55 as key issues to be addressed during the life of the proposed WMMP 2023 - 2029.

Stratford’s waste issues and gaps are summarised in **Table 3** and are categorised under the four Objectives of the WMMP.

Table 3: Summary of Issues and Opportunities

	Issues Addressed /Opportunities	Number of Options Identified	Options Reference
BEHAVIOURAL CHANGE	To achieve a reduction in priority waste streams entering landfill.	5	BC1, BC7, BC 9-11
	Education and behavioural change, organic collection, and diversion	3	BC 6-7, BC14
	Embedding Circular economy thinking for waste elimination	8	BC 2-5, BC8 BC 12-13, BC15
	<b>Total</b>	<b>16</b>	
Collaboration and partnerships	To support and promotion Organisations and Businesses contributing towards goals of the Waste Minimisation Plan (WMP).	6	CP1-2, CP6-7, CP9 10
	To achieve a reduction in waste generated in Taranaki.	3	CP4-5, CP8
	To achieve consistency and efficiencies for our customers through regional collaboration.	1	CP3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>10</b>	
Leadership and Innovation	To achieve higher rates of diversion of recyclables from residential waste.	2	L1, L11
	To 'Walk the Talk' internal	1	L4
	Advocacy to central government, regional collective	2	L2, L12
	To reduce potential environmental and personal harm, and improve aesthetics of community by reducing illegal dumping and littering <sup>4</sup>	1*	BC10-11
	To aggregate commercial and industrial wastes to access diversion markets.	3	L3, L9-L10
	To develop and implement effective and efficient policy and practices based on quality data to support our goals	8	L5-8, L13-16
	<b>Total</b>	<b>16</b>	
Accessible Services	To enhance recycling diversion rates for those who do not receive Council provided Kerbside collection service.	5	AS1, AS5-7, AS10
	To facilitate local diversion and disposal options for the C& I sector.	1	AS2
	To ensure safe disposal of waste.	6	AS4, AS8-9, AS11-12
	To reduce environmental harm and make reducing organic waste easy to residents.	1	AS3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>13</b>	
Grand Total		<b>55</b>	

<sup>4</sup> Including by freedom campers.

---

## 4.2 Key Gaps

The key gaps to address these issues and opportunities are describe below under 3 main headings of Infrastructure, Education; and Policy.

### 4.2.1 Infrastructure:

This falls under the Objective - **Accessible Services**

The **Regional Solid Waste Contract** and the use of the **MRF** provide infrastructure for the residential sector that is consistent with addressing the vision of the WMMP, however, the following infrastructure gaps remain:

- The lack of facilities accepting e-waste and cleanfill that are open for public disposal in the district, which hinders waste diversion;
- The inadequacy of the current 24/7 recycling service available at Council's transferstation;
- The lack of local solutions that satisfy the private sector, including greater diversion options that are economically viable;
- The lack of understanding of the long-term implications of changing commodity pricing and changing waste streams entering the system; and
- The lack of understanding of rural waste management, which inhibits implementing successful services for the rural community.

### 4.2.2 Education:

This falls under the Objectives **Behavioural Change** and **Collaboration and Partnership**

While the three TAs and the TRC develop a programme on waste minimisation education every year, more can be done. The education gaps include:

- The targeting of education programmes is currently limited mainly to residential customers and students;
- The lack of understanding of good waste practice/behaviour strategies that reduce waste, illegal dumping and divertible waste stream contamination, and increase diversion; and
- The limited role of education in achieving effective waste minimisation.

### 4.2.3 Policy:

This falls under the Objective - **Leadership and Innovation**

Some gaps remain in the policy sector, despite the Council having adopted a Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw in 2020 and a Kerbside Collection Policy in 2019. They include:

- The lack of leadership from Central Government on some waste minimisation issues, e.g., product stewardship;
- The limited role of the Council in achieving overall waste minimisation in the District;
- Inconsistent implementation and enforcement of solid waste bylaw provisions; and
- Inconsistent data collection on solid waste management across the district and region: availability, quality and management.



---

## 4.3 Opportunities

Opportunities include:

- Keeping materials for processing (recycling and reuse) in the Taranaki region. This is expected to increase economic opportunities (jobs, materials processing, etc) but relies on sustainable markets for process outputs.
- Increase the capture of materials for diversion. There is considerable opportunity to divert specifically paper, metals, and organic materials.
- Planned new local infrastructure e.g. Organic Material Processing Facility and Sorting Depot. This will have an impact on the quantity of material which is recycled or recovered.
- Education and behaviour change Campaigns. This will help to:
  - Reduce the generation of materials;
  - Enhance the use of existing infrastructure;
  - Improve the capture of materials for recycling and recovery; and
  - Address contamination in recycling.
- Further work to increase understanding of the problems associated with farm waste

## 4.4 Future focus

Nationally, the waste sector is going through significant change and in conjunction with addressing climate change, we need to ensure our region is well set up for success. We need a plan of action that anticipates, resources and implements this change within our local context.

Eliminating waste through a circular economy cannot be done by Council alone. Progress will rely on everyone taking responsibility, looking at how we can enable our community and collaborate locally and nationally.

Partnering with Iwi and Hapū to identify and deliver outcomes will work towards a Tiriti approach that allows mana whenua to implement kaitiakitanga.

Taranaki has a good foundation of infrastructure and services in place to support a circular economy (The Sorting Depot, Organics Processing Facility and The Junction). Now our focus is on:

- Introducing a new service for organic waste diversion, including food waste and green waste diversion;
- Enabling our communities to better use our existing services to reduce waste and capture more material for reuse and recycling;
- Connecting our people, community groups and commercial organisations with each other and the environment;
- Focusing our efforts on changing behaviours that embrace the circular approach;
- Ensuring services and education are equally accessible to everyone including the rural, minority and lower socio-economic communities;
- Ensuring waste services in the region enable resilience, reduce emissions and enhance the natural environment.

Obtaining reliable data on waste and material management activity across the region will be key to informing our future planning and measuring our transition to a circular economy.

---

## 4.5 Targets

The Council's targets are provided in **Table 4**.

These targets are based on the expected performance of implementing the Action Plan provided in Part B, and are set to ensure that the Vision, Goals and Objectives of the WMMP are achieved.

## 4.6 Council's contribution

Council will contribute to eliminating waste and creating a circular economy by:

- Striving to meet the future forecasted growth demand for the district through advocacy, developing partnerships, education, policy and procurement to support effective change to a circular economy; and
- Providing opportunities for those who reside, work, and use the district to manage their consumption as part of a circular economy;
- Support the implementation of activities outlined in the Action Plan provided in Part B of this Plan.

The council currently provides a significant proportion of the waste services in the district via a regional contract for kerbside collection and transfer station services. Delivering these services ensures that the Council provides for public health and gives effect to the Waste Minimisation Act, in addition to other key drivers described in Section 2.

The Council also supports and/or funds waste minimisation activities, including:

- Working with others, including community groups, iwi, the private sector, and the other councils in the region, to achieve waste management and minimisation goals.
- Investing in waste facilities.
- Distributing waste levy funds in the community to support and encourage community-led waste management and minimisation initiatives.
- Educating the community in waste minimisation.
- Monitoring and measuring waste flows and information to inform planning and decision making. It is intended that Council, where feasible, will review current bylaws to enforce the provision of quality data.
- Researching and considering implementation of new activities to divert waste from landfill.

Overall, Council's intended role, as indicated in the Actions Plan for preferred options in **Part B, Table 5**, is one or more of the following:

- **Advocate / Promote** – To Central Govt, community or industry for change
- **Regulator** – To direct /govern the region/district
- **Service provider** –To host the service (infrastructure, programme, service)
- **Collaborator/connector** – To be the connecting party between groups
- **Enabler** – To guide and assist
- **Advisor** – To support community groups, Iwi, residents, industry and

Table 4: The Proposed Targets

Proposed Target PT)	Target Description	Latest data	2023 Target	Proposed 2029 Target
<b>WASTE TO LANDFILL</b>				
<b>PT1</b>	Reduce the total waste tonnes per capita going to the regional landfill (NZ Waste Strategy Target is 30% by 2030)	0.655T/hh/year (0.171 T/capita/annum)	0.71 T/ hh/year	0.5 T/ hh/year
<b>PT2</b>	Reduce the total waste tonnes per household going to landfill from the Council kerbside collection (NZ Waste Strategy target is 10% by 2030)	0.52T/hh/year	0.46 T/ hh/year	0.32 T/ hh/year (provided SDC introduces organic waste diversion from 2027)
<b>DIVERSION OF WASTE</b>				
<b>PT3</b>	Increase the amount of household waste diverted to recycling (Council provided kerbside collection only)	24%	29 %	27% <b>OR</b> 40 % by 2024 <b>OR</b> 50% by 2027 respectively (provided SDC introduces organic waste diversion from 2027)
<b>PT4</b>	Reduce contamination of Council provided kerbside recycling delivered to the MRF	24%	≤8%	≤15%
<b>PT5</b>	Reduce contamination for the Stratford district from council provided kerbside recycling.	15%	≤8%	≤12%
<b>DIVERSION OF ORGANIC WASTE</b>				
<b>PT6</b>	<i>Reduce the amount of organic waste in the Council provided kerbside rubbish collection.</i>	60%	37%	58% <b>OR</b> 20% by 2024 <b>OR</b> 30% by 2027 respectively (provided SDC introduces organic waste diversion with collection at the kerbside from 2027)
<b>CUSTOMER SATISFACTION</b>				
<b>PT7</b>	Percentage of community satisfied with the solid waste service.	58%	90%	80%
<b>PT8</b>	Total number of complaints received annually about the Council's solid waste service	-	-	20% of service recipients
<b>EQUITY / ACCESS</b>				
<b>PT9</b>	<i>Percentage of the population has access to a waste disposal service – either via a kerbside collection or live within 20 (30 for SDC) minutes' drive of a transfer station.</i>	85%	85%	85%
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH AND SAFETY</b>				
<b>PT10</b>	<i>Compliance with resource consent conditions for Council-operated solid waste district facilities.</i>	100% compliance	100% compliance	100% compliance
<b>BEHAVIOURAL CHANGE /COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT</b>				
<b>PT11</b>	<i>Education Campaign on waste management and minimisation</i>	1 annually	1 annually	3 Regional Campaigns annually & 3 District Campaigns annually
<b>PT12</b>	<i>Waste community engagement survey</i>	1 biennially	1 biennially	1 biennially
<b>PT13</b>	<i>Regional Waste Minimisation Officer</i>	1	1	1

## 5 Funding Our Plan

This section outlines how the plan will be funded, including how any waste levy funding will be distributed.

### 5.1 Plan Implementation

The current cost of solid waste services provided by the Council is recovered through user fees, waste levy and rates. The cost of waste is expected to increase with an increase in the levy placed on all waste disposed to landfill. However, this also provides an increase in levy returns to councils that can be invested in new waste minimisation activity.

To implement the **Action Plan** provided in **Part B**, some identified options will need to be considered as part for the Long Term Plan process.

### 5.2 Proposed Funding Sources

To fund the recommended actions in this WMMP, the Council must consider alignment with the intent of the WMA to minimise waste to landfill and consider the impact on the community through the Long Term Plan.

The implementation of this plan will be funded through a range of mechanisms including:

- **General rates:** - The term 'rates' refers to both the general rate (i.e. the property levy) and targeted rates (i.e. uniform annual charges). Uniform annual charges are yearly fixed charges for sewage disposal, water supply and refuse collection. Only properties that receive these services pay the charges. Also known as service charges/targeted rates.
- **Uniform annual charges: As per General Rates above.**
- **User fees:** including gate fees associated with municipal landfills, transfer stations, etc.
- **Waste levy:** - A national waste levy is funded via the establishment of a \$50 per tonne levy (in 2024) and \$60 per tonne levy (in 2026) on all waste disposed of in landfill. Half of the money raised is distributed quarterly to territorial authorities on a population basis for waste minimisation initiatives in their district. The remaining half is in a contestable fund.
- **Waste Minimisation Fund** - This is a contestable fund administered by the Ministry for the Environment. Councils and others can apply for additional funds for waste minimisation activities on a case-by-case basis in accordance with nationally set criteria and priorities. This funding is sourced from half of the waste levy paid through landfill disposal.
- **Other funding sources:** including community and industry funding, contestable funding, sponsorship and other government sources (not part of the waste levy).

### 5.3 Waste Minimisation Levies

All waste levy funding received by the Council will be spent on waste minimisation activities in accordance with the Action Plan presented in Part B. Waste levy may be used to:

- to provide grants;
- to support contract costs; or
- as infrastructure capital.

The Council has flexibility in the timing and manner in which waste levy funds are utilised. Funds can be pooled with other councils, or pooled for several years to use for infrastructure development, as long as this use is provided for and explained in the Plan.

---

## 5.4 Provisions for granting and advancing monies

Pursuant to Section 47 of the WMA, the Council may, in accordance with the WMMP, make grants or advances of money to any person, organisation, group, or body of persons for the purpose of promoting or achieving waste management and minimisation. In making its determination on whether to fund such proposals, the Council will consider the following criteria:

- The benefits of a proposal in relation to present and future needs of the district.
- The extent to which the benefits of the proposal are public or private.
- The extent to which a proposal contributes to objectives and policies set out in this Plan.
- The cost of the proposal, including funding sources.
- The effects of the proposal on waste minimisation of any existing waste minimisation services, facilities or activities, either provided by the Council or by others.

A grant or advance of money may be made subject to any terms or conditions that the Council thinks fit, including that an advance of money is free of interest.

## 5.5 Provisions for waiving waste disposal charges

The Council may waive waste disposal (landfill, collection) charges, in full or in part, in certain circumstances. In making its determination on whether to waive waste disposal charges, the Council must be satisfied that:

- Waiving charges will not significantly prejudice the attainment of the Plan's objectives.
- The charges are clearly unreasonable or inappropriate in the particular case.
- The benefits of waiving charges in relation to providing for community events or needs in the district outweigh the costs.
- There is no potential for adverse effects on the environment or public health.

Any waiver of waste disposal charges will be subject to Council's approval.

---

## 6 Monitoring, Reporting and Review

This section details how we will measure the effectiveness of our plan, and what data we will collect.

### 6.1 Monitoring and Reporting

The Council will monitor and periodically report on the implementation of the WMMP.

Monitoring will address items, including, but not limited to the:

- quantity and composition of waste and diverted resources.
- the origin of waste.
- litter and illegal dumping.
- progress towards the targets set in the WMMP and data collection.
- the effectiveness of actions in the WMMP; and
- compliance with legislative requirements.

### 6.2 Review

The Council will commence a full review of the WMMP at intervals of no more than six years following the adoption of this WMMP.

Any review of the WMMP will be preceded by a Waste Assessment, pursuant to Section 51 of the WMA 2008.

The implementation of this plan will trigger a review of Councils Solid Waste Bylaw and Kerbside Collection Policy. It is possible there will also be a need to adjustment to the Solid Waste levels of service (LoS) and performance measures in the Long Term Plan, to meet Central Government targets.

## Part B

### Action Plan

DRAFT

## 7 Action Plan

This Action Plan in **Table 5** outlines a 6-year programme to achieve the vision and targets presented in Part A of this WMMP. Any significant changes will be incorporated into the Council's Long-Term Plan (LTP) process and are subject to public consultation.

The Action Plan has been designed to meet the requirements of the *WMA 2008* and the *Local Government Act 2002*, by including all practicable options to achieve the Council's waste minimisation objectives. These options have been assessed in terms of their future social, economic, environmental, and cultural impacts on the district and its residents.

The Action Plan includes the introduction of food and green waste diversion from landfill as mandated by Central Government, which timing of implementation is subject to public consultation, as part of the WMMP process.

For each objective, the Action Plan presents:

- Specific actions to achieve the objective, new or existing;
- An indicative timeframe for implementation of that action (P1, P2, etc);
- Indicative funding sources;
- Position on the waste hierarchy; and
- The Council's intended role

These actions are derived from priority options identified in the Waste Assessment 2023 (**Appendix 1**), which have been developed to address the key issues identified under the four objectives, described in **Section 2.1.3** of this plan.

**Table 5** provides a summary of Council's Action Plan table of preferred options to meet the Targets identified in **Table 4** and shows how each specific action aligns with the key issue identified in **Table 3**.

Below is a legend to understand the assessment terms for the various actions in the Action Plan Table.

- **Priority Status**
  - Status Quo - Already in 2021- 2031 LTP (Current)
  - P1 - Priority One Actions: Suggested for Implementation in the 2024-2034 LTP
  - P2 - Priority two Actions: Suggested for Implementation in the 2027-2037 LTP
- **Regional or District specific:**
  - R – Regional;
  - S – Stratford;
  - NP - New Plymouth;
  - ST – South Taranaki
- Alignment **with Strategic Framework – WMMP Goals** as per **Section 2.1.2**
  - G1 – Goal 1 - Maximise opportunities to reduce waste to landfill;
  - G2 – Goal 2 - Minimise the negative impact of waste;
  - G3 – Goal 3 - Improve the efficiency of resource use.
- **Alignment with Strategic Framework** – these are the **Guiding Principles** as specified in **Section 2.3**.
- **Council's intended Role** is as described in **Section 4.6**.



Table 5: Action Plan Table of Preferred Options

Item	Specific Action	Priority Status	Regional (R) or district (NP,S,ST)	Alignment with Strategic framework	Councils intended role	Funding Source	Waste Hierarchy	Target Addressed
<b>A. BEHAVIOURAL CHANGE</b>								
1	Continue to collaborate on region wide sustainable behaviour change programmes which communicate positive environmental impacts	Status Quo	R	G2 / GP2, GP3, GP4	Advisor; Enabler	Waste levy, rates	Reduce, reuse, recycle, recover	1,2,3,4,5,6,9,13
2	Share stories around circular activity, recovery of materials and what happens to them, and waste trends <sup>5</sup>	P1	R	G2 / GP1, GP2, GP4	Service provider	Waste levy, rates	All	All
3	Utilise the Zero Waste Taranaki website to host information and provide regular data to the community through dashboards.	Status Quo	R	G2 / GP3, GP4	Advisor; Enabler	Waste levy, rates	All	All
4	Expand website and A-Z recycling directory to highlight circular services in the region <sup>6</sup>	Status Quo	R	G2 / GP2, GP3, GP5	Service provider	Waste levy, rates	Reduce, Reuse, recycle, recover	1,2, 3,4,6,7,9,13
5	Expand education and behaviour change programme and Advisor resource to support commercial sector to transition to a circular economy <sup>7</sup>	P1	NP, S	G2 / GP1, GP2, GP3	Enabler; service provider, collaborator	Waste levy, user fees, rates	All	1, 11,12,13
6	Establish a community-based composting network through marae, community gardens and food resilience projects	P1	R	G1, G2 / GP1, GP2, GP3, GP5-	Collaborator, Advisor	Waste levy, rates	Recycle	1,2,3,6,7,8,11,12,13
7	Continue and expand education programme	Status Quo	R	G2 / GP2, GP3, GP5-	Collaborator, Advisor	Waste levy, user fees, rates	Reduce, reuse, recycle	1,2,3,4,5,6, 8,9,11,12,13

<sup>5</sup> This action also applies to the Circular Economy focus area

<sup>6</sup> This action addresses multiple focus areas

<sup>7</sup> Support to focus on: encouraging source segregation of construction materials; collaborating with design and construction organisations to share knowledge on sustainable building methods and designing waste out of the construction process; utilising existing construction waste reduction resources and share in accessible formats.

Item	Specific Action	Priority Status	Regional (R) or district (NP,S,ST)	Alignment with Strategic framework	Councils intended role	Funding Source	Waste Hierarchy	Target Addressed
8	Support rural waste minimisation programme utilising existing rural networks (i.e., Taranaki Catchment Communities)	P1	R	G2 / GP1, GP3, GP5	Enabler, collaborator, Advisor	Waste levy, rates, user fees	All	1,9,11,12,13
9	Increase accessibility of information (easy read, including Te Reo, various platforms)	P1	R	G2 / GP1, GP3, GP5	Advisor; Enabler	Waste levy, rates	All	1, 2, 3, 4,5, 6, 7, 8,9, 11, 12, 13
10	Collaborate with organisations to clean up and address hotspots or illegal dumpers to enhance the environment	Status Quo	R	G3 / GP1, GP2, GP4	Advocate; Enabler; Advisor; collaborator	Rates, user fees	Disposal	9,11,12,13
11	Expand and promote Waste levy Contestable Fund to support initiatives	Status Quo	R	G2 / GP1, GP4, GP5	Advocate; Enabler; Advisor	Waste levy	Reuse	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,11, 12,13
12	Collaborate with community groups and repair businesses to expand 'repair cafes' throughout region	Status Quo	R	G1, G2 / GP1, GP3, GP5	Collaborator; Enabler	Waste levy, rates, user fees	Reuse	1, 2, 3, 4, 6,7,8,9,11,12,13
13	Encourage community groups to register on nationwide circular economy platforms e.g., regional platforms including Zero Waste Taranaki	Status Quo	R	G2, G3 / GP2, GP3, GP4	Advisor; Enabler	Waste levy, rates, user fees	Reduce	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,11, 12,13
14	Expand behaviour change programmes and offer waste audits service to community, marae, businesses and schools	Status Quo	R	G1 / GP4	Advocate; Enabler; Advisor	Waste levy, rates	Reduce, reuse, recycle	1,2,4,6,8,9,11,12,13
15	Implement education and behaviour change programme documenting product lifecycles and how circular products can be embedded in Taranaki	P1	R	G2 / GP2, GP3	Advisor; Enabler	Waste levy, rates	All	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,11, 12,13
16	Develop and Implement emissions education and behaviour change programmes regionally	Status Quo	R	G2 / GP2, GP3	Advisor; Enabler; collaborator	Waste levy, rates	All	All

Item	Specific Action	Priority Status	Regional (R) or district (NP,S,ST)	Alignment with Strategic framework	Councils intended role	Funding Source	Waste Hierarchy	Target Addressed
------	-----------------	-----------------	------------------------------------	------------------------------------	------------------------	----------------	-----------------	------------------

**B. COLLABORATION AND PARTICIPATION**

1	Expand opportunities with mana whenua for increased participation in governance or decision making	P1	R	G2 / GP1	Enabler, collaborator	Waste levy, rates	All	All
2	Collaborate with waste service providers to develop ways to achieve diversion targets <sup>8</sup>	Status quo	R	G1, G2 / GP2, GP3	Collaborator; Enabler	Rates, waste levy	All	2, 3, 4,5,6,13
3	The TAs collaborate to provide a RMO to implement the Regional Waste strategy, Waste Education Strategy and WMMP.	Status Quo	R	G2 / GP1, GP2, GP4	Advisor, Enabler	Waste Levy	All	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,11, 12,13
4	Collaborate with waste service providers to provide fit for purpose collection services for recoverable farm waste.	P1		G2 / GP1, GP3, GP5	Enabler, collaborator, Advisor	Waste levy, rates, user fees	All	1,7,8,9,11,12,13
5	Implement and promote national standardised recycling material accepted in kerbside collections	P1	R	G2 / GP2, GP3, GP5	Service provider; Enabler;	Waste levy, rates, user fees	Recycle	2, 3, 4,5,6,7,13
6	Collaborate with waste service providers to develop ways to achieve district kerbside collection diversion targets	P1	R	G2/GP1,GP4,G P5	Advocate; Enabler, advise	Waste levy	Reduce, reuse, recycle, recover	2,3,4,5,6,7,13
7	Expand and promote Waste Levy Contestable Fund to support initiatives that promote circular economy in different communities including iwi, hapū, marae and whānau	P1	R	G2 / GP1, GP4, GP5	Advocate; Enabler; Advisor	Waste levy	Reduce, reuse, recycle, recover	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,11, 12,13,
8	Work with local retailers (larger corporate and local) to promote better purchasing choices using incentives and positive approaches	P1	R	G1 / GP4	Advocate; Enabler; Advisor	Waste levy, rates	Reduce, reuse, recycle	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,13
9	Develop communications and education plan with Mana whenua.	P1	R	G2 / GP1, GP2, GP3, GP5	Advisor; Enabler	Waste levy, rates	All	All

<sup>8</sup> This action also applies to the following focus areas - key waste streams (increase effectiveness of services) and circular economy (increasing recovery of materials); includes establishing voluntary material capture targets for industry.

Item	Specific Action	Priority Status	Regional (R) or district (NP,S,ST)	Alignment with Strategic framework	Councils intended role	Funding Source	Waste Hierarchy	Target Addressed
10	Engage with supply chain, private sector and mana whenua to find opportunities to collaborate to reduce waste and emissions	P1	R	G2 / GP1, GP2	Collaborator; Enabler	Waste levy, rates,	All	1,2,3,4,5,11,12,13

**C. LEADERSHIP AND INNOVATION**

1	Advocate to central government to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mandate sustainability ratings on product packaging</li> <li>Additional regulated product stewardship schemes, right to repair legislation and container return scheme</li> </ul> Organics ban to landfill as part of creating value for organic waste and reducing GHG emissions	P1	R	G2 / GP2, GP4, GP5	Advocate	Rates, waste levy	All	1, 2, 3, 4,5,13
2	Advocate to central government through Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee	Status quo	R	G2 / GP2, GP4, GP5	Advocate	Rates Waste levy	All	1,2,3,4,13
3	Plan a regional approach for Building Act changes for waste reduction in construction as part of building consents	P2	R	G2 / GP4	Regulator	Rates, waste levy	Reduce, reuse, recycle, recover	1, 2, 3, 4,5,13
4	Plan for and support product stewardship schemes, plastic bans and national behaviour change programmes within the region	P1	R	G2 / GP3, GP, GP5	Service provider, collaborator, Enabler	Waste levy, user fees	Reduce, reuse, recycle, recover	All- Except 10
5	Review bylaws to establish regional consistency for construction waste, illegal dumping, waste licensing, rural waste activities, mandating reusables items (e.g. bowls and cups) at events and set a minimum standard for waste at Council events, recycling contamination	P1	R	G2 / GP4	Regulator	Rates, user fees	All	All- Except 10
6	Plan for implementation of the national waste licensing for updated data collection on material and waste flows	P2	R	G2 / GP2, GP4	Service provider, collaborator	Waste levy, rates, user fees	All	All- Except 10
7	Align data collection and reporting to the national waste data framework and expand regional waste reporting to include carbon emissions by waste stream.	P1	SDC	G2 / GP2, GP4	Service provider, collaborator	Waste levy, rates, user fees	All	All

Item	Specific Action	Priority Status	Regional (R) or district (NP,S,ST)	Alignment with Strategic framework	Councils intended role	Funding Source	Waste Hierarchy	Target Addressed
8	Investigate methods to gather data on circular economy activity	P2	R	G2 / GP2	Service provider, collaborator	Waste levy, rates	Reduce, reuse, recycle	All- Except 10
9	Evaluate existing Construction Waste Reduction Plans to feed into plan for Building Act changes	P2	SDC	G2 / GP4	Regulator	Waste levy, user fees, rates	All	1, 11,12
10	Connect construction organisations and existing material reuse and consumers	P1	R	G2 / GP1, GP2, GP3	Enabler; collaborator	Waste levy, rates	Reuse, recycle, recover	1,2, 4,11,12,13
11	Collaborate to establish a regional organic processing facility in Taranaki that aligns with iwi environmental bottom lines and contributes to food resilience or natural systems	Status Quo	R	G1, G3 / GP1, GP2, GP4	Enabler; service provider; collaborator	Rates, user fees, Waste Levy	Recycle	1,6,7,8,11,12,13
12	Advocate for product stewardship schemes for rural waste streams	P1	R	G2 / GP1, GP3, GP5	Enabler, collaborator, Advisor	Waste levy, rates, user fees	All	1,7,8,9,10,11,12,13
13	Develop and implement a Taranaki Circular Economy Road Map across sector groups which identifies current and potential future activities which align with circular economy approach	P1	R	G2, G3 / GP1, GP2,	Advocate; Enabler; collaborator	Waste levy, rates	All	All- Except 10
14	Implement or update procurement policies for council projects to incorporate and prioritise broader outcomes for the community.	P1	R	G2 / GP1, GP2, GP3, GP5	Advisor, Enabler	Waste levy, rates	All	All- Except 10
15	Implement or update procurement policies for council projects to incorporate and prioritise broader outcomes, on emissions, for the community.	P1	SDC	G1, G3 / GP2, GP3, GP5	Service provider; Enabler; collaborator	Waste levy, rates, user fees	Reuse, recycle	All
16	Establish a regional emergency management plan for waste resulting from civil defence events	P1	R	G1, G3 / GP2, GP3, GP5	Regulator; Enabler	Waste levy, rates, user fees	All	All

Item	Specific Action	Priority Status	Regional (R) or district (NP,S,ST)	Alignment with Strategic framework	Councils intended role	Funding Source	Waste Hierarchy	Target Addressed
<b>D. ACCESSIBLE SERVICES</b>								
1	Promote how waste levy grant funding has been distributed within the region	P1	R	G2 / GP4	Advisor	Waste levy	Reduce, reuse, recycle	All- Except 10
2	Expand recovery options through transfer station and resource recovery network <sup>9</sup>	P1	R	G1, G3 / GP2, GP3	collaborator; Enabler, service provider	Waste levy, user fees, rates, contestable funds	Reuse, recycle	2,3,4,5,6,7,9,13
3	Food and or green waste kerbside collection implemented for all properties currently receiving council kerbside collection (SDC (new) and STDC (expansion), NPDC green waste)	P2	R	G1 / GP3, GP5	Regulator, service provider	Waste levy, rates, user fees	Recycle	1,2, 3, 4, 5, 6,7,8,9
4	Create a network of recovery facilities through existing transfer stations <sup>10</sup>	P1	R	G2 / GP3, GP5	Enabler; service provider	Waste levy, rates, user fees	All	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8,9
5	Extend kerbside collection to rural areas, marae, business and not-for-profit organisations where feasible	P2	NP, S	G2 / GP3, GP5	Service provider;	Rates, user fees	All	1,2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7,9
6	Investigate and implement mobile transfer station for waste and recycling for rural community	P1	R	G2/GP3,GP5	Service provider; collaborator; Enabler	Waste levy, rates, user fees	Recycle, Dispose	1,2,3,4,5,7,8,9
7	Investigate and implement mobile transfer station for waste and recycling for rural community	P1	R	G2 / GP3, GP5	Service provider; collaborator; Enabler	Waste levy, rates, user fees	Recycle, Dispose	All -Except 10
8	Review council transfer station hours to reflect community access needs and explore recycling facilities which are not restricted by opening hours	P1	R	G2/G3,GP5	Service provider; collaborator; Enabler	User fees, waste levy, rates	All	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,13

<sup>9</sup> This action addresses multiple focus areas

<sup>10</sup> This action addresses multiple focus areas; includes upgrading transfer stations to improve safety and customer experience, and expanding what can be accepted for reuse or recycling.

Item	Specific Action	Priority Status	Regional (R) or district (NP,S,ST)	Alignment with Strategic framework	Councils intended role	Funding Source	Waste Hierarchy	Target Addressed
9	Establish hubs or collection points for product stewardship schemes at existing council or community sites and promote on websites and other communication channels	P2	R	G1 / GP2, GP4, GP5	Service provider; Enabler; collaborator	Waste levy, rates, user fees	Reuse, recycle	2, 3, 4,5,6
10	Retrofit or include in new bins, RFID tags to allow better identification and follow up of properties with kerbside contamination, and report data collected publicly	P1	R	G2 / GP4	Service provider	Waste levy, rates	Recycle	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
11	Offer alternative disposal and or recycling options for commonly dumped materials through partnerships with product stewardship schemes or other services e.g. Rebound mattress recycling programme, tyrewise	P2	R	G1, G2, G3 / GP2, GP3, GP5	Collaborator; Enabler;	Waste levy, rates, user fees	All	2, 3, 5, 6, 7
12	Increase local recycling / reuse infrastructure to enhance climate change resilience	P1	R	G1, G3 / GP2, GP3, GP5	Service provider; Enabler; collaborator	Waste levy, rates, user fees	Reuse, recycle	2, 3, 4, 5,7

DRAFT

## 8 Terms & Acronyms

**Activity source** refers to the type of activity that generates the waste being recorded. These may include: domestic kerbside, residential, commercial and industrial, landscape, construction and demolition, special and virgin excavated natural material (VENM).

**Anaerobic Digestion** Anaerobic digestion is a process through which bacteria break down organic matter—such as animal manure, wastewater biosolids, and food wastes—in the absence of oxygen

**Biosolids** refers to treated sewage sludge that is stabilised and suitable for beneficial reuse.

**Carbon Neutrality** - Carbon Neutrality is a state of net zero carbon dioxide emissions

**Circular economy** - The circular economy is a model of production and consumption, which involves sharing, leasing, reusing, repairing, refurbishing and recycling existing materials and products as long as possible.

**Cleanfill site** refers to a waste disposal site that accepts only cleanfill material.

**Cleanfill material** refers to material that when buried will have no adverse effect on people or the environment. Cleanfill material includes virgin natural materials such as clay, soil and rock, and other inert materials such as concrete or brick that are free of:

- Combustible, putrescible, degradable or leachable components,
- Hazardous substances,
- Products or materials derived from hazardous waste treatment, stabilisation and disposal practices
- Materials that may present a risk to human or animal health such as medical and veterinary waste, asbestos or radioactive substances,
- Liquid waste.

**Commercial and industrial (C&I) wastes** refer to waste sourced from industrial, commercial and institutional sources (i.e. supermarkets, shops, schools, hospitals, offices). This waste can also be referred to as industrial, commercial and institutional waste.

**Construction and demolition (C&D) wastes** refer to waste material from the construction or demolition of a building, including the preparation and or clearance of the property or site.

**Contaminated land** means land that has a hazardous substance in or on it that:

- (i) Has significant adverse effects on the environment; or
- (ii) Is reasonably likely to have significant adverse effects on the environment.

**Contaminated sites** refer to land areas that are contaminated, as defined above

**Disposal\***, unless the context requires another meaning, means

- (a) The final (or more than short-term) deposit of waste into or onto land set apart for that purpose; or
- (b) The incineration of waste.

**Disposal facility\***, unless the context requires another meaning, means

- (a) **A facility, including a landfill, -**
  - (i) At which waste is disposed of; and
  - (ii) At which the waste is disposed of includes household waste; and
  - (iii) That operates, at least in part, as a business to dispose of waste; and
- (b) Any other facility or class of facility at which waste is disposed of that is prescribed as a disposal facility.

**District** means the district of a territorial authority.

**Diverted material\*** means any thing that is no longer required for its original purpose and, but for commercial or other waste minimisation activities, would be disposed of or discarded.

**Domestic kerbside waste** refers to Domestic-type waste collected from residential premises by the local council (or by a contractor on behalf of the Council), or by private waste collections (through kerbside or similar collection).



---

**Emissions reduction plan** The Emissions Reduction Plan sets out the actions we will take to meet our first emissions budget (2022-2025) and set us on the path to meet the second (2026 – 2030) and third (2031 – 2035) emissions budgets. This will enable us to transition to a low-emissions future in a way that is achievable and affordable. (Ministry for the Environment-MfE)

**Foodwaste** Food waste often refers to food that was not ultimately consumed by humans that is discarded or recycled, such as plate waste (i.e., food that has been served but not eaten), spoiled food, or peels and rinds considered inedible.

**Green waste** Green waste is the waste that arises from landscaping or gardening work and generally consists of leaves, twigs, small branches, bushes and grass. The waste is biodegradable which means that it can be broken down by natural processes.

**Hazardous waste** refers to materials that are flammable, explosive, oxidising, corrosive, toxic, ecotoxic, radioactive or infectious. Examples include unused agricultural chemicals, solvents and cleaning fluids, medical waste and many industrial wastes.

**Household waste\*** means waste from a household that is not entirely from construction, renovation or demolition of the house.

**Inert material** refers to material that when placed in the ground have minimal adverse effects on the surrounding environment.

**Landfill** refers to an area used for the controlled disposal of solid waste.

**Landscape waste** refers to Waste from landscaping activity and garden maintenance (including public gardens), both domestic and commercial, as well as from earthworks activity, unless the waste contains only VENM, or unless the earthworks are for purposes of construction or demolition of a structure

**Local authority** refers to any territorial authority or regional council within the meaning of the Local Government Act 2002.

**Materials Recovery Facility (MRF)** refers to the facility where recyclables are received, sorted, and sold to end user manufacturers.

**MBIE** refers to Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment.

**NZ ETS** refers to the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme.

**Medical Officer of Health\*** as defined under section 7A of the Health Act 1956.

**MfE** refers to the Ministry for the Environment.

**NZWS** refers to *Aotearoa New Zealand Waste Strategy –Te rautaki para March2023*.

**NPDC** refers to the New Plymouth District Council.

**Organic waste** includes garden, kitchen waste, food process wastes and biosolids.

**Product Stewardship** refers to requirements for producers, brand owners, importers, retailers, consumers and other parties to accept responsibility for the environmental effects of products – from the beginning of the production process through to, and including, disposal at the end of the product's life.

**Recovery\*** means extraction of materials or energy from waste or diverted material for further use or processing and includes making waste or diverted material into compost.

**Recycling\*** means the reprocessing of waste or diverted material to produce new material.

**Reduction** means Lessening waste generation by; using products more efficiently or through the design of products.

**Regional council** means a regional council within the meaning of the Local Government Act 2002.

**Residential waste** refers to all waste originating from residential premises, other than that covered by any of the other Activity Source categories. For example, a person arriving with a trailer load after cleaning out the garage would classify as residential waste.

**Reuse\*** means the further use of waste or diverted material in its existing form for the original purpose of the materials or products that constitute the waste or diverted material, or for a similar purpose.

**SDC** refers to the Stratford District Council.

**Sewage sludge** - Sewage sludge is a by-product of sewage collection and treatment processes which when treated can become biosolids.

**Solid waste** refers to all waste generated as a solid or converted to a solid for disposal. It includes wastes like paper, plastic, glass, metal, electronic goods, furnishings, garden and other organic wastes.

**Special wastes** are those that cause particular management and/or disposal problems and need special care. This includes, but is not restricted to, hazardous and medical wastes (including e-wastes). It also includes any substantial waste stream (such as biosolids, infrastructure fill or industrial waste) that significantly affects the overall composition of the waste stream, and may be markedly different from waste streams at other disposal facilities.

**STDC** refers to the South Taranaki District Council.

**SWAP** refers to Solid Waste Analysis Protocol programme which is a classification and sampling technique to measure the quantity and composition of waste<sup>11</sup>.

**Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee (TSWMC)** refers to the joint committee charged by Taranaki's regional council and territorial authorities to consider waste management issues in the region. The Committee involves representation from TRC, NPDC, STDC, SDC and Medical Officer of Health or Health Protection Officer.

**Territorial authority** means a city council or district council named in Part 2 of Schedule 2 of the Local Government Act 2002.

**Trade waste** refers to liquid wastes generated by business and disposed of through the trade waste system. Trade waste includes a range of hazardous materials resulting from industrial and manufacturing processes.

**Transfer station** refers to a facility where waste is consolidated, possibly processed to some degree, and transported to another facility for disposal, recovery, recycling or reuse.

**TRC** refers to the Taranaki Regional Council.

**Treatment\***

- (a) Means subjecting waste to any physical, biological, or chemical process to change its volume or character so that it may be disposed of with no or reduced adverse effects on the environment; but
- (b) Does not include dilution of waste.

**Virgin excavated natural material (VENM)** refers to material that when discharged to the environment will not have a detectable effect relative to the background and comprising virgin excavated natural materials, such as clay, soil, and rock that are free of:

- manufactured materials such as concrete and brick, even though these may be inert
- combustible, putrescible, degradable, or leachable components
- hazardous substances or materials (such as municipal solid waste) likely to create leachate by means of biological breakdown;
- any products or materials derived from hazardous waste treatment, stabilisation or disposal practices;
- materials such as medical and veterinary waste, asbestos, or radioactive substances that may present a risk to human health if excavated;
- contaminated soil and other contaminated materials;
- liquid waste.

**Waste\*** means:

- (a) Anything disposed of or discarded; and
- (b) Includes a type of waste that is defined by its composition or source (for example, organic waste, electronic waste, or construction and demolition waste); and
- (c) To avoid doubt, includes any component or element that is disposed of or discarded.

**Waste Assessment** The Waste Assessment establishes the planning foundations for the WMMP by describing the waste situation, setting the vision, goals, objectives and targets for the district and developing options for future demand.

**Waste hierarchy** refers to the preferred order of waste minimisation and management methods (listed in descending order of importance):

<sup>11</sup> Ministry for Environment, 2015. *Waste Assessments and Waste Management and Minimisation Planning: A guide for Territorial Authorities*. Wellington. (Updated 2023)

- Reduce, rethink, redesign
- Reuse, repair, repurpose
- Recycle, compost, anaerobic digestion
- Recover value
- Dispose.

**Waste management and minimisation\*** means waste minimisation and the treatment and disposal of waste.

**Waste minimisation\*** means:

- (a) The reduction of waste; and
- (b) The reuse, recycling, and recovery of waste and diverted material.

\*denotes the definition is sourced from the *Waste Minimisation Act 2008*

**WMMP** Waste Management and Minimisation Plan

DRAFT

DRAFT



---

## 9 Appendices

## Part C

### Appendix 1

# 2023 Waste Assessment

DRY

## Appendix 2

# A Summary of Waste Infrastructure and Services in Taranaki

DRY

Infrastructure/Service		Council Provided	Providers <sup>12</sup>
Reduce	Education and behaviour change (across waste hierarchy)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional education strategy and campaigns.</li> <li>TRC education officer available for waste lessons.</li> <li>Regional waste minimisation officer.</li> <li>National campaigns (LFHW, Plastic Free July etc)</li> <li>Distribution of waste disposal levy grants.</li> <li>Tours of waste facilities</li> <li>Social media posts and campaigns.</li> <li>Zero Waste Taranaki website.</li> <li>Sustainable living education trust licence (STDC).</li> <li>The Junction workshops and community engagement (NPDC)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kate Meads workshops<sup>13</sup>.</li> <li>Taranaki Environmental Education Trust. EnviroSchools.</li> <li>Taranaki Conservationists. Curious Minds programme.</li> <li>Impact (funded by Ministry for Youth Development – working with youth aged 12-24).</li> <li>Sustainable Taranaki</li> </ul>
Reuse	Second hand trading and upcycling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Junction reuse shop (NPDC).</li> <li>The Sorting Depot (NPDC) <i>under development</i>.</li> <li><a href="#">Commercial reuse and recycling options (NPDC)</a>.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Charity shops.</li> <li>Websites for reuse, buy and sell (TradeMe, Freecycle).</li> <li>Building recyclers</li> <li>Food banks / soup kitchens.</li> </ul>
Recycle	Collection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NPDC – Fortnightly collection of 240 L mixed recycling bin &amp; 60 L glass crate. Collection of whiteware and tyres at Transfer Stations.</li> <li>SDC – Fortnightly collection of 240 L mixed recycling bin &amp; 60 L glass crate. Collection of whiteware, E-waste and scrap metal at transfer stations.</li> <li>STDC – Weekly collection of 140 L mixed recycling bin &amp; 60 L glass crate. Collection of whiteware, tyres and E-waste at transfer stations.</li> <li>Public recycling bin collection.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Residential kerbside collection by one private contractor.</li> <li>Commercial mixed recycling collections by two providers.</li> <li>Rural / farm waste recycled through Agrecovery and Plasback.</li> <li>Alternative recycling or disposal options (to the kerbside collection) are available for some materials e.g. soft plastics at supermarkets.</li> </ul> <p>All recycling is processed outside of region.</p>
	Transfer stations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NPDC has five transfer stations.</li> <li>SDC has one transfer station.</li> <li>STDC has seven transfer stations.</li> </ul> <p><i>Transfer stations and the waste accepted are detailed in Section Error! Reference source not found.</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One private transfer station located in NPDC.</li> </ul>
	Resource recovery facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Sorting Depot (NPDC) <i>under development</i>.</li> <li>New Plymouth Resource Recovery Facility (includes MRF, RTS and The Junction) (NPDC)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Private scrap metal dealers, concrete and untreated timber contractors.</li> <li>Private commercial and industrial skip providers.</li> </ul>

<sup>12</sup> The list of other providers who feed into the waste services within Taranaki region is not exhaustive of all services offered.

<sup>13</sup> Kate Mead workshops include waste-free parenting, a food lovers masterclasses and menstrual cups workshops.



Infrastructure/Service		Council Provided	Providers <sup>12</sup>
Recover	Organic waste collection and drop off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NPDC – food scraps collection.</li> <li>STDC – Opt-in fortnightly collection of 240 L green waste bin<sup>14</sup>.</li> <li>Green waste drop off at New Plymouth, Inglewood, Ōkato, Manaia, Tongapōrutu, Stratford, Eltham, Ōpunakē, Hāwera, Pātea, Waitōtara and Waverly Transfer Stations.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Commercial landscaping business and farms (small scale).</li> <li>Commercial collectors processing green waste to compost. E.g., Easy Earth.</li> <li>Community gardens offering a food waste drop off to compost service.</li> </ul>
Treat	Hazardous waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Residential hazardous waste is accepted at New Plymouth and Hāwera transfer stations.</li> <li>Agrecovery provide agrichemical collection which is part-funded by the councils.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PaintWise paint take back scheme is available at Resene ColourShop in New Plymouth.</li> <li>E-waste recycling services including Noel Leemings take back services.</li> <li>Commercial hazardous waste is collected and transported to Auckland for treatment/disposal.</li> </ul>
Dispose	Collection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NPDC – Fortnightly collection of 140 L bin.</li> <li>SDC – Weekly collection of 120 L bin.</li> <li>STDC – Weekly collection of 120 L bin.</li> <li>Illegal waste dumping collection service.</li> <li>Public litter bin service.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Private commercial wheelie and front load bin providers.</li> </ul>
	Transfer stations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waste disposal at all transfer station (user pays).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One private transfer station located in NPDC.</li> </ul>
	Landfill	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No active landfills in Taranaki region.</li> <li>NPDC has nine closed landfills.</li> <li>STDC has 7 closed landfills.</li> <li>SDC has 3 closed landfills.</li> </ul>	N/A
	Cleanfills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A list of active cleanfills in the region are detailed in <b>Error! Reference source not found.</b> .</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cleanfills are privately operated.</li> </ul>

<sup>14</sup> STDC will accept up to 10% of food in green waste bins <https://www.southtaraki.com/our-servicesE/rubbish-and-recycling/kerbside-collection/voluntary-green-waste-kerbside-collection-service>

## Appendix 2

### REPORT



**Waste Assessment**

**Prepared for**  
New Plymouth District Council, Stratford District Council and South Taranaki District Council

**Prepared by**  
Tonkin & Taylor Ltd

**Date**  
June 2023

**Job Number**  
1020861 v0.7

A close-up photograph of a vibrant green fern frond, showing the intricate, feathery structure of the leaves. The background is a gradient of blue and teal, with a pattern of small white dots on the left side.

**Together we create and sustain a better world**

[www.tonkintaylor.co.nz](http://www.tonkintaylor.co.nz)

**Document control**

<b>Title: Waste Assessment</b>					
<b>Date</b>	<b>Version</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Prepared by:</b>	<b>Reviewed by:</b>	<b>Authorised by:</b>
10/2022	0.1	Draft Waste Assessment (for Council review)	Hannah Kelly, Charlotte Henson	Anna Ainsworth	Chris Purchas
12/2022	0.2	Updates following Council review	Hannah Kelly, Caroline Turnbull, Zoe Yandell	Anna Ainsworth	Chris Purchas
01/2023	0.3	Updates following Council review	Hannah Kelly	Anna Ainsworth	Chris Purchas
05/2023	0.4	Draft Waste Assessment (for Council review)	Hannah Kelly	Anna Ainsworth	Chris Purchas
18/05/2023	0.5	Draft Waste Assessment (for Council review)	Hannah Kelly	Anna Ainsworth	Chris Purchas
30/05/2023	0.6	Draft Waste Assessment	Hannah Kelly	Anna Ainsworth	Chris Purchas
08/06/2023	0.7	Final Waste Assessment for consultation	Hannah Kelly	Anna Ainsworth	Chris Purchas

**Distribution:**

New Plymouth District Council, Stratford District Council and South Taranaki District Council

1 copy

Tonkin & Taylor Ltd (FILE)

1 copy

## Table of contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Purpose	1
1.2	Taranaki’s pathway to a circular economy	2
1.2.1	What is a circular economy?	2
1.2.2	Role of the waste hierarchy in the circular economy	3
1.2.3	Drivers for a circular economy	4
1.2.4	Linking Circularity to Carbon Neutrality in Taranaki	4
1.2.5	Incorporating mātauranga Māori	5
1.2.6	Role of local government in the circular economy	6
1.3	Scope	7
	<b>PART 1 – THE WASTE SITUATION</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Taranaki’s zero waste journey</b>	<b>8</b>
3.1	Timeline of achievements	10
3.2	How does the community think we are doing?	12
3.2.1	Stakeholder engagement workshops	12
<b>4</b>	<b>Policy context</b>	<b>13</b>
4.1	National policy	14
4.1.1	The Aotearoa New Zealand Waste Strategy 2023	14
4.1.2	Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (under review)	14
4.1.3	Statutory requirements for Waste Assessments and WMMP	15
4.2	Transforming Recycling	17
4.2.1	National Waste Policy Review – Transforming Recycling	17
4.2.2	Waste legislation reform	18
4.3	Other national legislation and policy	18
4.3.1	Local Government Act 2002	18
4.3.2	Resource Management Act 1991 (under review)	18
4.3.3	Climate Change Response Act 2002, New Zealand ETS	19
4.3.4	Emissions Reduction Plan	19
4.3.5	New Zealand Infrastructure Strategy (2022 – 2052)	20
4.3.6	Litter Act 1979 (under review)	20
4.3.7	Health Act 1956	21
4.3.8	Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996	21
4.4	Regional policy	21
4.5	Local policy	21
4.5.1	Council Long-Term Plans	22
4.5.2	Waste bylaws	23
4.5.3	Other relevant local plans and priorities	23
4.6	Policy context and implementation – gap analysis	23
<b>5</b>	<b>Existing services and infrastructure</b>	<b>25</b>
5.1	Introduction	25
5.2	Education and behaviour change	29
5.3	Collection services	30
5.3.1	Council provided residential collection	30
5.3.2	Private residential collection	31
5.3.3	Commercial and/or industrial collection	31
5.4	Waste and resource recovery infrastructure	32

5.4.1	Transfer stations	32
5.4.2	Materials processing and markets	34
5.4.3	Landfill	36
5.4.4	Cleanfill	36
5.4.5	Closed Landfills	36
5.4.6	Other waste streams	37
5.4.7	Litter and illegal dumping	39
5.5	Waste and resource recovery infrastructure – key issues identified	39
<b>6</b>	<b>Material quantities, composition and system performance</b>	<b>41</b>
6.1	Population	41
6.2	Council kerbside collection from households	41
6.2.1	Kerbside waste composition	41
6.2.2	Kerbside recycling quantities	44
6.2.3	Kerbside recycling contamination	45
6.2.4	Kerbside landfill waste quantities	47
6.3	Commercial collection	47
6.4	Material diversion and landfill waste at transfer stations	49
6.4.1	Reuse – The Junction	49
6.4.2	Overall transfer station and resource recovery trends	50
6.5	Total waste stream	52
6.5.1	Total waste to landfill	52
6.5.2	Special waste	52
6.6	Other material streams	53
6.6.1	Illegal dumping	53
6.6.2	Agricultural waste	54
6.6.3	Medical waste	55
6.6.4	Event waste	55
6.6.5	Unquantified waste	56
6.7	Material flows – key issues identified	56
6.8	Waste related carbon emissions	58
6.9	Costs for waste management and minimisation	60
6.9.1	Funding approach	60
6.9.2	Waste Disposal Levy	61
6.9.3	Comparing costs	62
6.10	Forecast of future demand	63
6.10.1	The changing landscape for resource recovery and waste management	63
6.10.2	Summary of demand factors	63
6.10.3	Population and household projections	64
6.10.4	Waste generation	64
6.11	Material flows and future demand – gap analysis	65
	<b>PART 2 – WHERE DO WE WANT TO BE?</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Framework</b>	<b>67</b>
7.1	Developing our guiding principles, vision, goals and objectives	68
7.1.1	Regional approach	68
7.1.2	Iwi and hāpu input into guiding principles	68
7.1.3	Stakeholder input into vision, goals and objections	68
7.2	Proposed Guiding Principles, Vision, goals, objectives	71
7.3	Targets	72
	<b>PART 3 – HOW ARE WE GOING TO GET THERE?</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Options identified</b>	<b>75</b>

8.1	Introduction	75
8.2	Identifying options	76
8.2.1	Materials life cycle and opportunities to achieve change	76
8.2.2	Community workshops	77
8.3	Possibilities for Taranaki	80
8.4	Prioritising options	90
8.4.1	Evaluation criteria	90
8.5	Evaluation	93
8.6	Priority options and actions	104
8.7	Evaluating the impact of priority actions	122
8.7.1	Capital spend vs tonnage diverted/material captured	122
8.7.2	Capital spend vs carbon emissions avoided	123
8.7.3	Supporting initiatives	123
<b>9</b>	<b>Statement of proposal</b>	<b>124</b>
9.1	Councils' intended role in meeting the forecast demand	124
9.1.1	Next six years	124
9.1.2	Longer range forecast (2050)	125
<b>10</b>	<b>Medical officer of health statement</b>	<b>127</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Applicability</b>	<b>128</b>
<b>Appendix A</b>	<b>Legislation and policy</b>	
<b>Appendix B</b>	<b>Transfer Stations in Taranaki</b>	
<b>Appendix C</b>	<b>User Charges</b>	
<b>Appendix D</b>	<b>Cleanfill locations</b>	
<b>Appendix E</b>	<b>Guiding Principles, Values and Outcomes</b>	
<b>Appendix F</b>	<b>District and Regional Targets</b>	
<b>Appendix G</b>	<b>Medical Office of Health Statement</b>	

## Acknowledgements

This document is based on the template set out in the Ministry for the Environment's document Waste Assessment and Waste Management and Minimisation Planning, A Guide for Local Authorities.

We have also used the principles of circular economy frameworks including:

- The Ellen MacArthur Foundation;
- The Doughnut Economies theory developed by Kate Raworth; and
- Juhi Shareef and Teina Boasa-Dean, the reimagined view of the doughnut economies model through an indigenous worldview.

These will assist in detailing the process changes required to implement a circular system within the Taranaki Region.

A range of people and organisations have contributed to the preparation of this Waste Assessment. They include:

- New Plymouth District Councillors and staff;
- Stratford District Councillors and staff;
- South Taranaki District Councillors and staff;
- Iwi of the Taranaki Region, including Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Mutunga, Te Atiawa, Ngāti Maru, Taranaki Iwi, Ngāruahine, Ngāti Ruanui, Ngaa Rauru Kiihahi, Ngāti Maniapoto; and
- Industry and community members of Taranaki Region through community engagement and consultation.

## 1 Introduction

### 1.1 Purpose

This Waste Assessment establishes the planning foundations for the Waste Management and Minimisation Plans (WMMPs) that will be prepared for the New Plymouth District (NPDC), Stratford District Council (SDC) and South Taranaki District Council (STDC), referred to herein as 'the councils'.

The Waste Assessment describes the current waste situation, sets the vision, goals, objectives and targets for the districts, and develops options for meeting future demand. The outputs from this Waste Assessment will be summarised in the final WMMPs for each district.

This Waste Assessment and the subsequent WMMPs meet each Council's obligation to evaluate and plan for waste minimisation and management in their district under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA).

While a WMMP must be reviewed every six years, this assessment takes a much longer-term view. This recognises local government long term planning approaches and that decisions on contracts for services (typically 10 years or more) and infrastructure investment (with a service life of 20-50 years) span many years.

This Waste Assessment contains three parts:

- Part 1 – where are we now?  
This covers policy and legislative context, the current waste situation including waste flows, waste infrastructure, services and forecast of future demand. This will be summarised in the WMMPs.
- Part 2 – where do we want to be?  
This includes the vision, goals, objectives and targets for the Waste Assessment, which will form part of the WMMPs.
- Part 3 – how are we going to get there?  
This part identifies options and assesses the suitability of each option (as required by Section 51 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008) and includes a summary of the outcome of consultation with the Medical Officer of Health. The preferred options from the Part 3 assessment will be presented in the WMMPs.



## 1.2 Taranaki's pathway to a circular economy

### 1.2.1 What is a circular economy?

The WMA (2008) focusses on minimising waste generation and effectively managing waste through recycling, recovery and appropriate disposal. The vision in the Te rautaki para, the 2023 Waste Strategy (Waste Strategy) is:

*“By 2050, Aotearoa New Zealand is a low-emissions, low-waste society built upon a circular economy. We cherish our inseparable connection with the natural environment and look after the planet's finite resources with care and responsibility.”*

The principle of the circular economy is now embedded in New Zealand's national policy as a means to address the negative impacts that the production and consumption of goods has on the environment.

In the current “take-make-dispose” linear economy, products are not designed for reuse, repair, refurbishment or to be remanufactured and this drives the continuous disposal of valuable resources. The Waste Strategy and the Emissions Reduction Plan 2022 (ERP) are the first Central Government plans which set the direction of travel for this systems change.

A circular economy continually seeks to reduce the environmental impacts of production and consumption, while enabling economic growth through more productive use of natural resources. The circular economy is based on the following design principles:

- Designing out waste and pollution;
- Keeping products and materials in use; and
- Regenerating natural systems.

A circular economy is more than about how we manage waste. The circular economy prioritises waste avoidance through the consideration of end of use from the very beginning of the design phase of a product. This requires a whole of economy shift, given that our current economy is based on the continuous consumption and disposal of goods to generate economic profit.

The circular economy requires a systems-thinking approach to the way we design solutions and requires extensive collaboration across stakeholders in each value chain. A principle of the circular economy is to have the correct levers in place for individuals to make informed decisions; these include educational material, regulations, advocacy, and infrastructure.

Inherent in the circular economy approach is collaboration. This provides multiple perspectives on key issues and opportunities, promotes shared ownership of action and, in the context of Taranaki, has the potential to provide more efficient and effective activity through increased scale.

The Ellen MacArthur Foundation circular economy system diagram (Figure 1.1), known as the butterfly diagram, illustrates how continual flow of materials looks in a circular economy. This diagram explores the technical cycle (in blue) and biological cycle (in green) where the value from materials or nutrients are extracted, and the principles of the waste hierarchy are implemented.

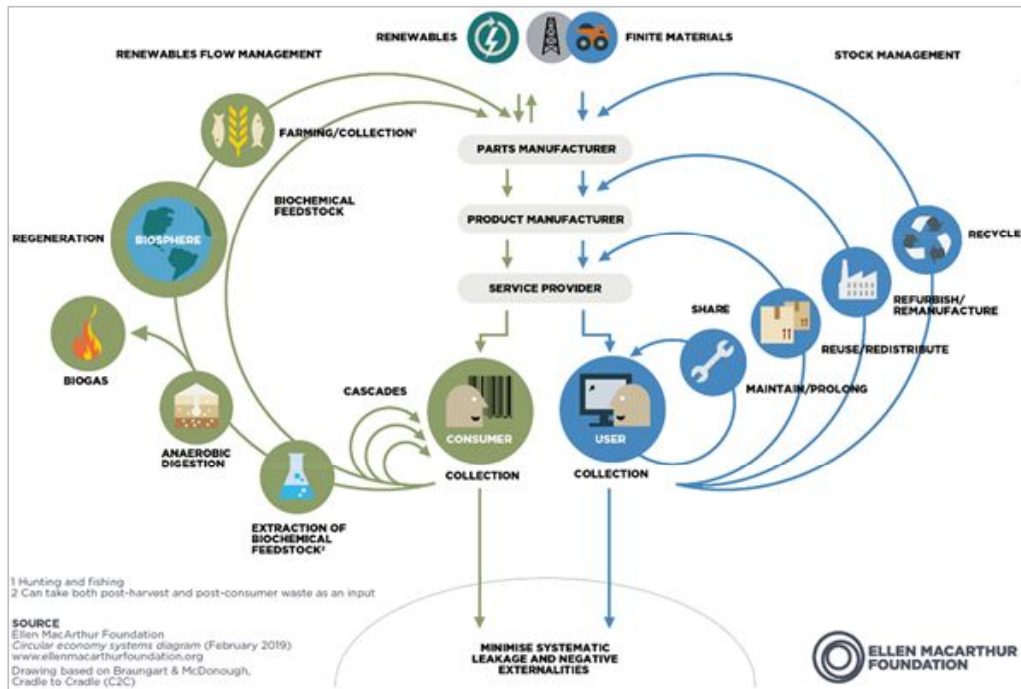


Figure 1.1: Ellen MacArthur Foundation, Circular Economy system (Butterfly diagram).

In providing for waste management and minimisation across the Taranaki region, the councils seek to use the circular economy framework to take a wider view of material flows and management and contribute to the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future (required under the Local Government Act (2002)).

### 1.2.2 Role of the waste hierarchy in the circular economy

The waste hierarchy (Figure 1.2) is used as a guide to prioritise activity, focussing on circular management methods before considering waste management options. Where value cannot be recovered from the materials, or there is no current market for the material the focus is on safe treatment and disposal.

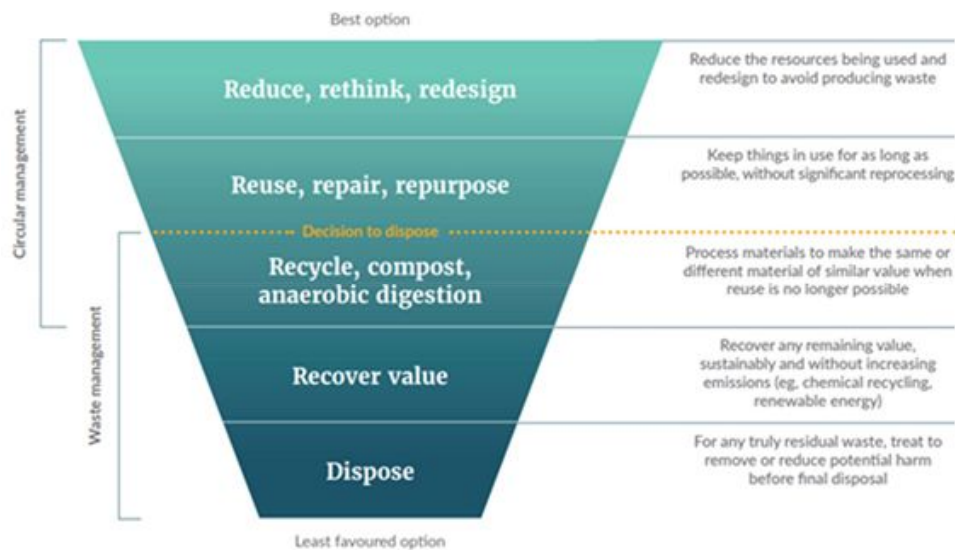


Figure 1.2: The Waste Hierarchy<sup>1</sup>

### 1.2.3 Drivers for a circular economy

The key drivers for the transition to a circular economy come from both pull and push factors (Table 1.1). Opportunities (pull) include community and local economic benefits and potential for improved environmental management and innovation. There are also considerable push factors for change including strong political signalling from central government and emerging environmental, operational and business constraints, driven by changing environmental regulations and community expectations.

Table 1.1: Drivers for change

Pull (opportunities)	Push (the need to respond to economic and regulatory requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Innovation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Greenhouse gas reduction requirements</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Collaboration with industry, community and other government agencies</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National and regional policy</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community/local benefit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased waste disposal costs (landfill levy, emissions trading scheme)</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improved environmental management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community demand for action</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exploring shared opportunity with Iwi and Hapū</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stricter environmental regulations</li> </ul>

### 1.2.4 Linking Circularity to Carbon Neutrality in Taranaki

A linear economy extracts raw material from the earth then uses energy and labour to manufacture a product which is then disposed of when no longer required. Manufacturing, consumption and

<sup>1</sup> From the Te rautaki para | Waste Strategy, MfE, 2023 (ME1742).

disposal generate carbon emissions. By keeping products and materials in use, the circular economy helps to reduce the emissions generated.

Within Taranaki a regional circular economy approach that supports carbon neutrality, and reflects the priorities of the waste hierarchy, could mean:

- **Designing out waste** and the associated embodied carbon and potential emissions from landfill when constructing local infrastructure and buildings;
- **Influencing consumption behaviour** (carbon emissions from what we consume or use, these are the most significant component of our overall emission profile) will reduce waste and emissions from products we use as a community;
- **Keeping products and materials in use** through a robust local recovery network which preserves embodied energy and carbon for longer and reduces emissions from transporting materials elsewhere in New Zealand or internationally;
- **Reusing** or using recycled material where more efficient than virgin material; and
- Incorporating waste into wider natural systems, which changes the focus to **regeneration**. For example: organic waste recovery into compost which can be used for planting or biodiversity projects.

Investment in circular economy and bioeconomy strategies is one of the five main actions outlined in Section 4 to support the New Zealand Government's emissions reduction goals<sup>2</sup>.

### 1.2.5 Incorporating mātauranga Māori

There is clear alignment between indigenous world views and western concepts of circular economy. This is particularly true for Te Ao Māori as is demonstrated in the reimagined view of the Western Doughnut Economics diagram developed by Juhani Paavola and Teina Boasa-Dean (Figure 1.3: The Doughnut Economics figure reimagined from an indigenous Māori perspective).

The principles that underpin the circular economy, including the regeneration of natural systems, intergenerational thinking and interconnectedness of systems (people and the environment) are firmly imbedded in mātauranga Māori (Māori traditional knowledge) and were historically practiced by Māori.

The below vision puts the nine planetary boundaries and ecological foundations at the centre of decision-making, reinforcing the vital partnership of Papatūānuku (Earth Mother or earth's surface) and Rangī-nui (Sky Father or air/sky) as the life force of all.

---

<sup>2</sup> Te hau mārohi ki anamata Towards a productive, sustainable and inclusive economy Aotearoa New Zealand's First Emissions Reduction Plan. The Ministry for the Environment, May 2022.

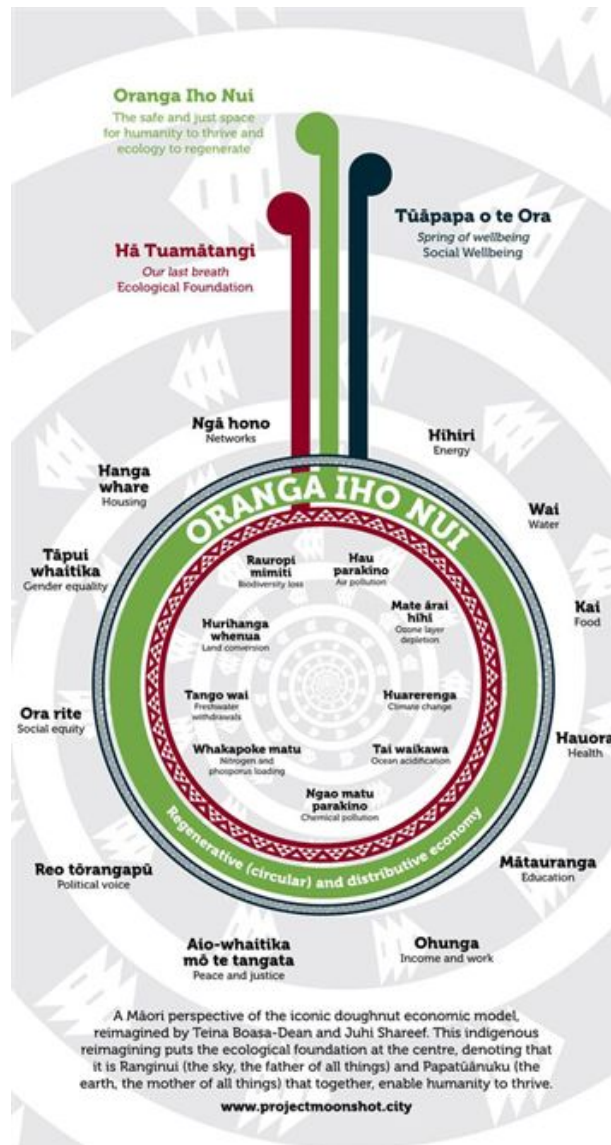


Figure 1.3: The Doughnut Economies figure reimagined from an indigenous Māori perspective<sup>3</sup>

### 1.2.6 Role of local government in the circular economy

Local government agencies can become agents for the circular economy with an opportunity to play an important role as managers of waste and resource recovery services for communities.

If we expand our systems view beyond waste services, opportunities in other resources become inherent in a circular economy approach. Local government agencies have other leverage points in the resource value chain as:

- Designers/builders and maintainers of infrastructure and assets;

<sup>3</sup> Juhi Shareef and Teina Boasa-Dean, the reimagined view of the doughnut economies model through an indigenous worldview.

- Community educators;
- Legislators;
- Drivers of economic development; and
- Facilitators of response to climate resilience and adaptation.

Based on the three key circular economy principles, Table 1.2 provides examples where Council activities interface with an opportunity to reduce impacts and help move towards delivering restorative and regenerative outcomes through a circular economy approach.

**Table 1.2: Local government opportunities in the circular economy**

Circular Economy Principles	Council activities
<b>Designing out waste and pollution</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Designing for low waste, low emissions outcomes and the most efficient amounts of energy, materials and other resources to be used in:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– The building and maintenance of Council assets</li> <li>– The delivery of Council run activities</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Driving community behaviour change to promote waste avoidance through conscious consumption<sup>4</sup>.</li> <li>• Driving waste avoidance through the purchasing of good and services with the least harmful impacts on the environment.</li> </ul>
<b>Keeping products and materials in use</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maximising the recovery of materials for reuse.</li> <li>• Mapping the key industry, businesses and markets within the region and collaborating to overcome shared challenges or identify higher value recovery activities.</li> </ul>
<b>Regenerating natural systems</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preserving and enhancing the natural and urban environment through environmental design.</li> <li>• Creating resource recovery pathways for returning nutrients back to the environment.</li> </ul>

### 1.3 Scope

This Waste Assessment covers solid waste<sup>5</sup> generated within the districts of New Plymouth, Stratford and South Taranaki. Each council will prepare their own WMMP based on the regional approach in this Waste Assessment report. The focus is on materials entering the waste management system (kerbside or transfer station collection, processing and disposal).

Other waste materials relevant, but not specifically addressed, include wastewater treatment solids, industrial by-products and materials reused on site.

<sup>4</sup> Conscious consumption can be described as avoid purchasing unnecessary items and purchasing products that have a positive social, environmental or economic impact.

<sup>5</sup> The councils current WMMP's define this as: Solid waste refers to all waste generated as a solid or converted to a solid for disposal. It includes, but is not restricted to, wastes like paper, plastic, glass, metal, electronic goods, furnishings, garden and other organic wastes.

## PART 1 – THE WASTE SITUATION

### 2 Introduction

The current situation provides a foundation from which we can identify opportunities to transition the Taranaki region to a circular economy. The Waste Assessment aims to confirm the key drivers for change, where any gaps or issues are and identify a possible road map taking into consideration:

- New Zealand’s policy ambitions to transition to a circular economy;
- Linking the circular economy transition to the region’s wider net zero goals, overall emissions reduction and economic development strategy and action plan (Tapuae Roa and Taranaki 2050);
- The need for collaboration, in particular with local Iwi and Hapū, industry and community;
- Viewing activities and services more holistically, consistent with a Te Ao Māori perspective; and
- Ensuring waste minimisation issues and opportunities are considered alongside emissions reduction, community partnerships, economic development and infrastructure delivery.

### 3 Taranaki’s zero waste journey

The Taranaki region extends over 7000 km<sup>2</sup> with landscape that includes rolling farmland, natural resources and 263 km of coastline. The region has a strong dairy farming and food production economy along with oil and gas historically. The region has a vision for a low emissions economy by 2050.

There are nine Iwi in the region (Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Mutunga, Te Atiawa, Ngāti Maru, Taranaki Iwi, Ngāruahine, Ngāti Ruanui, Ngaa Rauru Kīitahi, Ngāti Maniapoto) and each Iwi have their own protocols and perspectives that link them to their rohe. The region’s strong dairy farming and food production economy is supported by a number of farms, primary food processors and manufacturers.

The Taranaki region is comprised of three district councils and a regional council who share a common goal to maximise the opportunity to reduce waste sent to landfill and transition to a circular economy. NPDC currently has the most ambitious vision to have zero waste to landfill by 2040.

The councils have been working collaboratively towards a shared Zero Waste vision for the region. Since the last WMMPs were developed in 2017 and 2018, the region has made significant progress with its actions to divert material from landfill through education and behaviour change, collaboration and new resource recovery services and infrastructure.

This has provided a strong foundation for the journey towards a circular economy. Significant achievements include:

- The implementation of green waste collection (for STDC) and food scraps collection (for NPDC) services diverting organic waste from landfill for recovery;
- Establishment of The Junction, a community resource recovery facility, shop and education space in New Plymouth;
- Increased community engagement in waste as part of growing education and behaviour change programmes across Taranaki with a best practice approach e.g. commercial waste advisory, Zero Waste Taranaki branding and website;
- Increased funding for community waste minimisation initiatives through SDC waste levy contestable fund;

- An STDC led collaboration with NPDC, SDC and primary processors (Fonterra, ANZCO and Silver Fern Farms) and Iwi to develop a regional approach to recovering organic materials;
- Working with businesses and households to keep materials in use, through initiatives like the Junction, kerbside recycling, food scraps collection and manufacturing fertiliser (Bioboost®) at the New Plymouth Wastewater Treatment Plant;
- Developing a commercial waste recovery facility as part of the Colson Road Zero Waste Hub targeting reuse of unwanted materials from commercial and construction activity; and
- Development of Emissions Reduction Plans across councils (in progress) and within multiple organisations with reference to waste and circular economy actions.

Previous WMMPs have recognised collaboration as a key objective and through reviewing the current waste management and minimisation services available this is identified as essential to the circular economy transition (ref Figure 3.1: Councils role in shifting to a circular economy ). The Taranaki circular economy ecosystem includes local Iwi, businesses, government organisations, community organisations and residents. Recognising that local government cannot achieve circularity alone, any future WMMPs will need to enable wider collaboration.

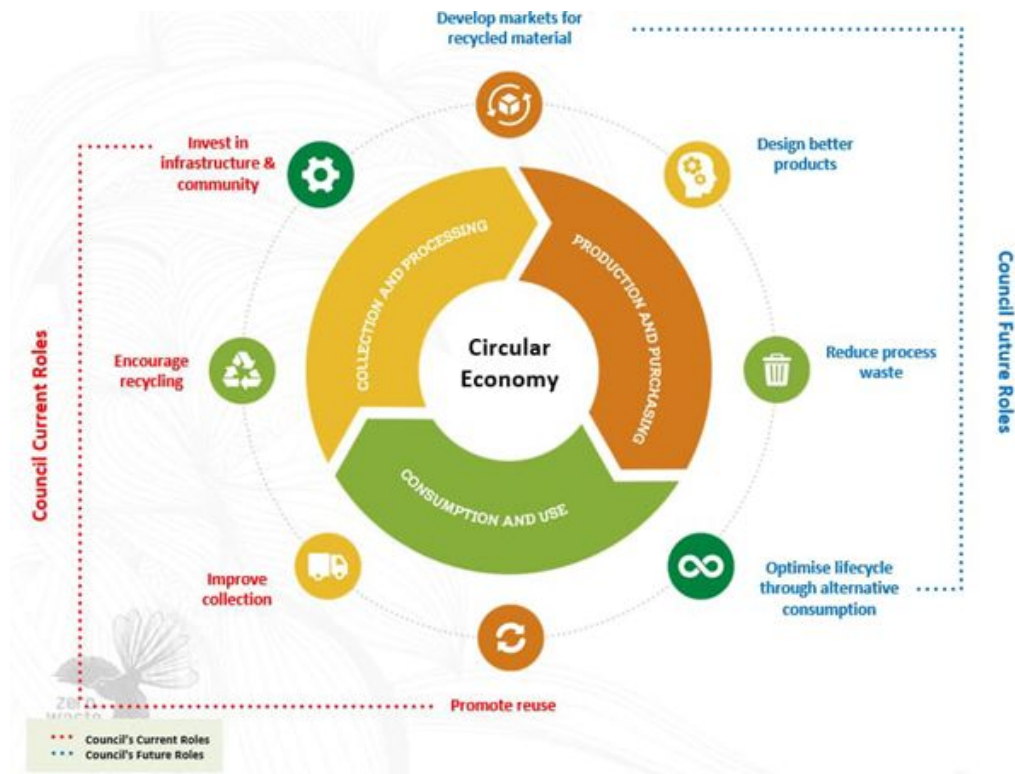


Figure 3.1: Councils role in shifting to a circular economy

Despite progress on WMMP action plans, achievement of key targets for reducing waste to landfill has been challenging.



### **3.1 Timeline of achievements**

A timeline of waste management achievements in Taranaki is detailed at a high level in Figure 3.2. The milestone events which take place across the timeline are predominately goals achieved from previous WMMPs. These achievements will be discussed in more detail throughout Part 1 of the Waste Assessment.

The tiles in green demonstrate the key infrastructure achievements in waste management across the region including the opening of New Plymouth Materials Recovery Facility (MRF) and ongoing green waste collection (STDC) and new food scraps collection services (NPDC). The blue tiles demonstrate where resources have been increased including a dedicated Behavioural Change team to assist with delivery of the Zero Waste Taranaki vision. Local government plans and strategic documents which support the management of these changes are detailed in the black tiles.

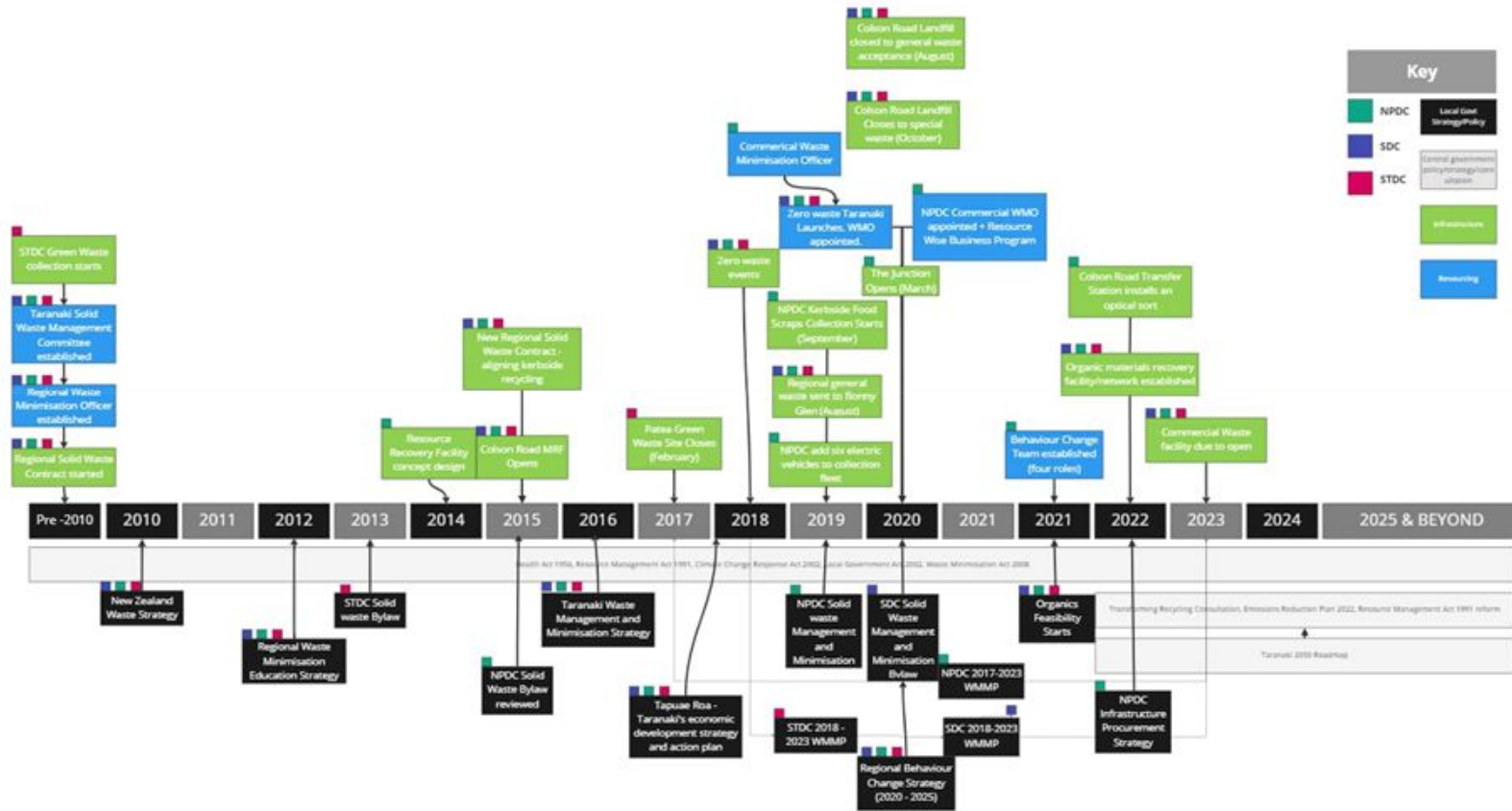


Figure 3.2: Taranaki's journey to zero waste

### 3.2 How does the community think we are doing?

#### 3.2.1 Stakeholder engagement workshops

The three councils held six two-hour workshops with the community throughout June 2022. The workshops brought together 51 attendees across 26 organisations including waste service providers, farmers, regional council, community organisations, para kore and businesses. The workshops captured strengths and weaknesses, opportunities and threats of the councils' services, infrastructure, behaviour change campaigns and other waste management and minimisation related activity.

The key themes from the engagement are summarised in Table 3.1 and where current activities sit on the waste hierarchy are detailed in Figure 3.3.

**Table 3.1: Stakeholder engagement workshop key themes**

Strengths	Weaknesses	Opportunities	Threats
Innovative waste minimisation services	Inconsistent kerbside services	Empowering groups	Competing social demands
Kerbside services	Media and communications methods	Waste minimisation solutions	Low buy-in to waste minimisation
The Junction	Access to local services	Waste & emissions legislation	Enforcement, audit, monitoring
Circular & Zero waste strategy	Bonny Glenn Landfill	Collaboration between councils	Increased disposal rates
Collaboration between councils	Collaboration between councils	Campaigns, media & comms	Geopolitics, supply chains, multinationals

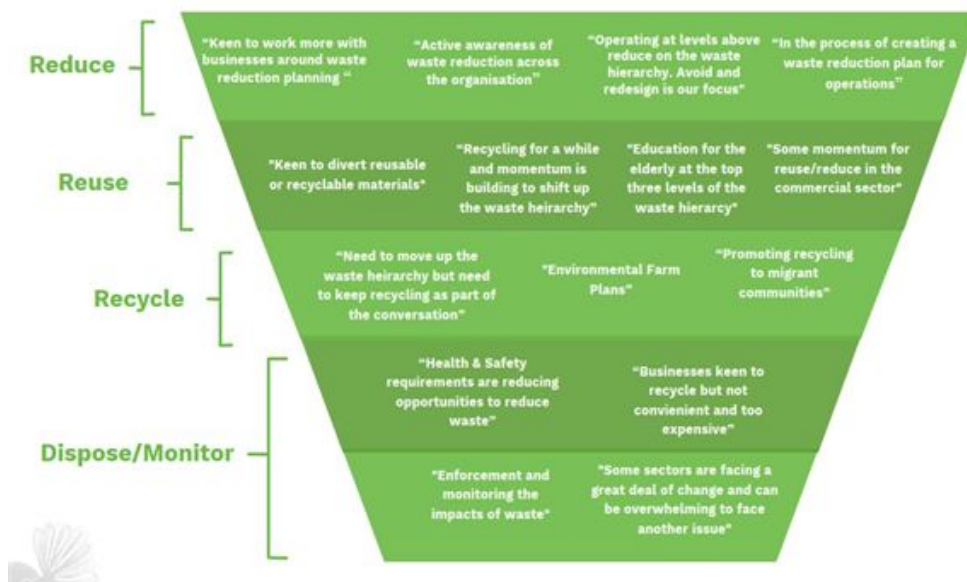


Figure 3.3: Community workshop waste hierarchy current activity (headline takeaways).

#### 4 Policy context

Te Rautaki Para Waste Strategy (2023) provides strategic direction for New Zealand waste systems from now to 2050 and is underpinned by the legislative framework in Figure 4.1.

With the legislative framework currently changing to support the vision and direction of the Te rautaki para Waste Strategy, there is some uncertainty about what the future legislative framework will look like. This includes nationally coordinated investment in infrastructure, clearer obligations for producers of waste (households and businesses) and specified services such as food waste collection from households.

In planning for Taranaki, a key focus will be to ensure Taranaki is well set up to anticipate the likely future direction provided in the Waste Strategy.

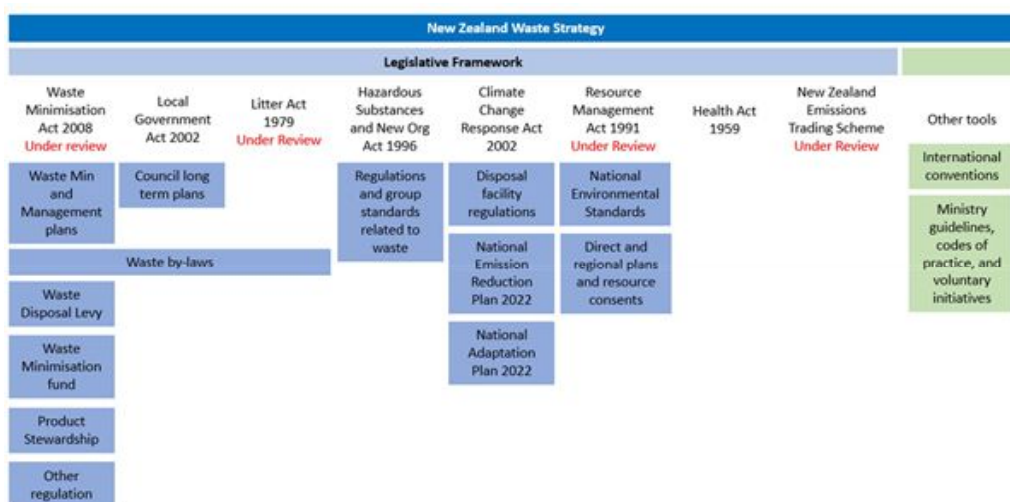


Figure 4.1: Policy context for waste management and minimisation in New Zealand.

In addition to the framework in Figure 4.1, other statutory documents and associated policy that impact on waste management and minimisation across the three districts include:

- Ministry for the Environment Waste Reduction Work Programme; and
- Transforming Recycling (discussion document, regulatory tools being developed to implement the proposed changes).

## 4.1 National policy

Further detail on the legislation and policy context can be found in Appendix A.

### 4.1.1 The Aotearoa New Zealand Waste Strategy 2023

In March 2023, the New Zealand Government released a new waste strategy – *Te rautaki para Waste Strategy – getting rid of waste for a circular Aotearoa New Zealand*. The vision of the Waste Strategy commits New Zealand to a low-emissions, low-waste circular economy, by 2050.

The vision is supported by six guiding principles (Figure 4.2), and the body of the Waste Strategy outlines a national roadmap for how we will shift towards a circular economy over the next three decades. This includes three implementation phases, each with a comprehensive set of focus areas and associated goals.



Figure 4.2: Aotearoa New Zealand Waste Strategy 2023 – guiding principles and implementation phases

### 4.1.2 Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (under review)

The Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (WMA (2008)) sets a framework to encourage a reduction in the amount of waste generated and disposed of in New Zealand, minimising the environmental harm of waste and providing economic, social and cultural benefits for New Zealand.

The main elements of this Act include:

- A levy imposed on all waste that is landfilled (the waste disposal levy);
- Product stewardship schemes for businesses and organisations;
- Allows local authorities to create bylaws relating to waste management and minimisation;
- Requires waste operators to undertake waste reporting; and
- Establishes a Waste Advisory Board to give independent advice to the Minister for the Environment on related issues.

Territorial authorities, such as NPDC, STDC and SDC are required by the WMA (2008) to promote waste management and minimisation within their districts, through a WMMP.

### 4.1.3 Statutory requirements for Waste Assessments and WMMP

A WMMP must contain a summary of the councils' objectives, policies and targets for waste management and minimisation. The plan should clearly communicate how the councils will deliver on these objectives.

Section 43 of the WMA states that a WMMP must provide for:

- Objectives and policies for achieving effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within the territorial authority's district;
- Methods for achieving effective and efficient waste management and minimisation within the territorial authority's district, including:
  - *collection, recovery, recycling, treatment, and disposal services for the district to meet its current and future waste management and minimisation needs (whether provided by the territorial authority or otherwise);*
  - *any waste management and minimisation facilities provided, or to be provided, by the territorial authority;*
  - *any waste management and minimisation activities, including any educational or public awareness activities, provided, or to be provided, by the territorial authority;*
- How implementing the plan is to be funded; and
- If the territorial authority wishes to make grants or advances of money in accordance with Section 47, the framework for doing so.

A WMMP must have regard to the waste hierarchy, the Waste Strategy, and a council's most recent Waste Assessment (this report).

#### 4.1.3.1 Waste Disposal Levy

For every tonne of waste disposed to landfill, a levy is applied and collected by the Ministry for the Environment (MfE). Since 1 July 2021, the landfill waste disposal levy has been progressively increased and expanded. Over four years the levy will be applied to all landfills, with the exception of cleanfills and farm dumps. The levy at Class 1 landfills will increase from \$10 to \$60 per tonne. Under the current WMA (2008) the additional revenue created from the levy will be invested in initiatives to support waste reduction<sup>6</sup>, with funding allocated as follows:

- 50% is returned to territorial local authorities based on population, to spend on waste minimisation initiatives in accordance with their WMMPs; and
- Around 50%, less administration costs, is made available for waste minimisation projects through the Waste Minimisation Fund.

The proportion of levy received by territorial authorities is expected to grow as the waste levy expansion and increase is implemented through to mid 2024. This provides an opportunity for territorial authorities to further invest in waste minimisation activity. MfE has developed guidance to improve the effectiveness of the levy spending by territorial local authorities and through the contestable fund.

<sup>6</sup> <https://www.mfe.govt.nz/consultations/landfill-levy>

#### 4.1.3.2 Product Stewardship

Product stewardship is when manufacturers, importers, distributors and retailers of a product share responsibility for reducing the environmental impact of their product. In July 2020, the Government announced six products to be declared 'priority products' for the establishment of regulated product stewardship schemes under the WMA<sup>7</sup>. Design of the schemes is ongoing, with work on tyres and large batteries most progressed in late 2022. The priority products for regulated product stewardship schemes are:

- Plastic packaging;
- Tyres;
- Electronic products (e-waste including large batteries);
- Agrichemicals and their containers;
- Refrigerants; and
- Farm plastics.

By regulating these products, the Government increases incentives for circular resource use and the responsibilities of producers for managing the entire lifecycle, including end-of-life, for their products. More responsibility for the life cycle of products and waste management is given to the manufacturers, importers, retailers and users as opposed to previously when the communities, council and neighbourhoods held more responsibilities.

A range of voluntary product stewardship schemes have also been accredited by the MfE<sup>8</sup>. The Ministry's approach to date has been to consider mandatory schemes only where significant environmental harm has been established.

#### 4.1.3.3 National Plastics Action Plan

In response to recommendations by the Office of the Prime Ministers Chief Science Advisor regarding rethinking plastics, in 2021 the Government released the National Plastics Action Plan. The National Plastics Action Plan identified a number of focus areas for improving our use and management of plastics, including:

- Regulated product stewardship;
- Potential container return scheme;
- Kerbside collection;
- Compostable packaging;
- Phase-out of single-use and hard-to-recycle plastics; and
- Plastics Innovation Fund and infrastructure investment.

*Building off these focus areas, the Government is gradually phasing out specific hard-to-recycle plastics, including some single-use plastics, through three tranches between 2022 and 2025. The timeline allows for items that are easier to be replaced by reusable or alternative products to be phased out earlier than those that may be more challenging to replace (Figure 4.3).*

<sup>7</sup> <https://environment.govt.nz/what-government-is-doing/areas-of-work/waste/product-stewardship/regulated-product-stewardship/>

<sup>8</sup> <https://environment.govt.nz/what-government-is-doing/areas-of-work/waste/product-stewardship/applying-for-voluntary-product-stewardship-accreditation/>



Figure 4.3: Aotearoa New Zealand Waste Strategy 2023 – guiding principles and implementation phases.

The implementation of these phase outs and associated National Plastics Action Plan actions have the potential to impact waste services in Taranaki as they are likely to change the types of products and materials that may be collected via council waste and recycling services.

## 4.2 Transforming Recycling

### 4.2.1 National Waste Policy Review – Transforming Recycling

In early 2022, MfE consulted on three proposals to transform recycling in Aotearoa New Zealand which included:

- Improvements to kerbside recycling (including standardisation of bin services across local government areas and mandating food waste collection);
- Introduction of a container return scheme (CRS); and
- Separation of business' food waste.

Following this consultation, the Government announced changes to kerbside recycling and food scraps collections in March 2023, alongside the release of the new Waste Strategy. This includes specific requirements for all district and city councils, to be implemented between 2024 and 2030. This includes:

- Councils across Aotearoa will accept the same materials in their household collections;
- Recycling collections will be available to households in all urban areas;
- Food scraps collections will be available to households in all urban areas;
- Minimum standards for councils to divert waste from landfill; and
- Waste companies, operators and councils required to collect and report more of their waste data.



These changes will have an impact on council services and demand for organic materials recovery in Taranaki.

Alongside these announcements, the Government has deferred the introduction of a national beverage CRS. While the scheme has been deferred it has not been abandoned, as such depending on design, any future CRS will have an impact on the quantity of containers collected through kerbside recycling services and may significantly increase the value of some collected materials.

#### **4.2.2 Waste legislation reform**

The Ministry for the Environment are developing new waste legislation to replace the current Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the Litter Act 1979. The Ministry for the Environment material notes that the new legislation will:

- Improve consistency in waste management including clear roles and responsibilities for central and local government;
- Strengthen the waste levy including broadening the scope of what the waste disposal levy funds can be spent on and adjusting the distribution of funds to territorial authorities;
- Increase regulatory powers to control products and materials;
- Improve how the waste industry operates (new regulatory tools); and
- Change how we all treat waste through making it clear who is responsible for waste at each part of its life.

The intent is to have a draft Bill to in late 2023 or early 2024. Allowing for Select Committee and other parliamentary processes this suggest the new legislation could be enacted in 2025.

### **4.3 Other national legislation and policy**

As noted in Table 4.1, there are several other policy documents of relevance to waste management and minimisation in Taranaki. These are noted below with content drawn from the MfE Guide for Waste Management and Minimisation Planning<sup>9</sup>.

#### **4.3.1 Local Government Act 2002**

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) provides the general framework and powers under which New Zealand's democratically elected and accountable local authorities operate.

The LGA contains various provisions that may apply to councils when preparing their WMMPs, including consultation and bylaw provisions. For example, Part 6 of the LGA refers to planning and decision-making requirements to promote accountability between local authorities and their communities, and a long-term focus for the decisions and activities of the local authority. This part of the Act includes requirements for information to be included in the long-term plan (LTP), including summary information about the WMMP.

More broadly, the purpose of the LGA, and in particular councils' role in promoting social, economic, environmental, and cultural well needs to be considered when preparing their WMMPs and any associated plans or documents.

#### **4.3.2 Resource Management Act 1991 (under review)**

The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) promotes sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Although it does not specifically define 'waste', the RMA addresses waste management and minimisation through controls on the environmental effects of waste

<sup>9</sup> Waste Assessments and Waste Management and Minimisation Planning – A Guide for Territorial Authorities, MfE 2015.

management and minimisation activities, including facilities through national, regional and local policy, standards, plans and consent procedures. In this role, the RMA exercises considerable influence over facilities for waste disposal and recycling, recovery, treatment and others in terms of the potential impacts of these facilities on the environment.

Under Section 31 of the RMA, local authority responsibilities include controlling the effects of land-use activities that have the potential to create adverse effects on the natural and physical resources of their district. Facilities involved in the disposal, treatment or use of waste or recoverable materials may carry this potential. Permitted, controlled, discretionary, non-complying and prohibited activities, and their controls, are specified in district planning documents, thereby defining further land-use-related resource consent requirements for waste-related facilities.

In February 2021, the Government announced it would repeal the RMA and enact new legislation based on the recommendations of the Resource Management Review Panel. The three proposed acts are:

- Natural and Built Environments Act (NBA), as the main replacement for the RMA, to protect and restore the environment while better enabling development;
- Spatial Planning Act (SPA), requiring the development of long-term regional spatial strategies to help coordinate and integrate decisions made under relevant legislation; and
- Climate Adaptation Act (CAA), to address complex issues associated with managed retreat.

The Natural and Built Environment Bill and Spatial Planning Bill were introduced to Parliament on 15 November 2022. The Climate Change Adaptation Bill is likely to follow in 2023. For resource recovery and waste disposal activities, it is not clear how the new regime will impact on existing or planned activities. Key features such as more coordinated spatial planning and maintaining/building on existing environmental controls will generally benefit well designed and operated infrastructure.

### **4.3.3 Climate Change Response Act 2002, New Zealand ETS**

The Climate Change Response Act 2002 and associated regulations is the Government's principal response to manage climate change. A key mechanism for this is the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme (NZ ETS). The NZ ETS puts a price on greenhouse gas emissions, providing an incentive for people to reduce emissions and plant forests to absorb carbon dioxide.

Certain sectors, including landfill operators, are required to acquire and surrender emission units to account for their direct greenhouse gas emissions, or the emissions associated with their products. Landfills that are subject to the waste disposal levy are required to surrender emission units to cover methane emissions generated from landfill. These disposal facilities are required to report the tonnages landfilled annually to calculate their emission unit surrender obligations.

### **4.3.4 Emissions Reduction Plan**

In May 2022 New Zealand released a national Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP) which sets out the planned targets and actions for climate action over the next 15 years. The plan aims to enable a transition to a low-emissions, climate resilient future for Aotearoa New Zealand. As the first of its kind, the Government is placing new requirements on councils to reduce their waste emissions. According to the national ERP, emissions from waste make up approximately 4% of the country's overall waste profile. Of these waste emissions, 94% are from biogenic methane generated by the decomposition of organic materials in landfill. One of the main actions for local government is to offer a food scraps collection service by 2030.

The key actions from the plan which are relevant to waste management for the region include:

- Move to a more circular public sector (Chapter 9);

- Invest in data collection and research (Chapter 9);
- Integrate circular practices across government, communities and business (Chapter 9);
- Support businesses moving to circular economy models (Chapter 9);
- Realise cross-sector opportunities to reduce whole-of-life embodied emissions (Chapter 12);
- Enabling households and businesses to reduce organic waste (Chapter 15);
- Increasing the amount of organic waste diverted from landfill (Chapter 15);
- Reducing and diverting construction and demolition waste to beneficial uses (Chapter 15);
- Exploring bans or limits to divert more organic waste from landfill (Chapter 15);
- Increasing the capture of gas from municipal landfills (Chapter 15); and
- Improving waste data and prioritising a national waste licensing scheme (Chapter 15).

These actions align with the proposals set out in the Transforming Recycling discussion document and the National Adaptation Plan released in August 2022, as well as the improving household recycling and food scraps collection changes announced in March 2023.

Implementation will need to be supported by a mix of regulation and funding. The Waste Minimisation Fund is providing for the introduction of organic waste collection by local authorities, development of local facilities to process and recycle/reuse organic wastes, and construction and demolition waste reduction initiatives. Work is ongoing within government on regulatory approaches including national waste licensing and material bans or limits as part of the WMA review currently underway.

#### **4.3.5 New Zealand Infrastructure Strategy (2022 – 2052)**

In June 2022 New Zealand released the first 30-year Infrastructure Strategy (Rautaki Hanganga o Aotearoa) which aspires to enable a net-zero carbon emissions Aotearoa through rapid development of clean energy and by reducing the carbon emissions from infrastructure. The strategy details the challenges and opportunities which New Zealand faces, focusing on five objectives to achieve a thriving New Zealand:

- Enabling a net-zero carbon emissions Aotearoa;
- Supporting towns and regions to flourish;
- Building attractive and inclusive cities;
- Strengthening resilience to shocks and stresses; and
- Moving to a circular economy.

Waste management and minimisation is intertwined into each of these objectives and aligns with other strategies and plans released including the Emissions Reduction Plan and Transforming Recycling discussion document.

#### **4.3.6 Litter Act 1979 (under review)**

Under the Litter Act 1979 it is an offence for any person to deposit litter of any kind in a public place, or onto private land without the approval of the owner.

The Litter Act is enforced by territorial authorities, who have the responsibility to monitor litter dumping, act on complaints, and deal with those responsible for litter dumping. Councils reserve the right to prosecute offenders via fines and infringement notices administered by a litter control warden or officer. The maximum fines for littering are \$5,000 for a person and \$20,000 for a corporation.

Councils' powers under the Litter Act can be used to address illegal dumping issues that may be included in the scope of a Council's WMMP. As noted above, current waste management legislation reform is considering the Litter Act alongside the WMA (2008).

#### 4.3.7 Health Act 1956

The Health Act 1956 places obligations on councils (if required by the Minister of Health) to provide sanitary works for the collection and disposal of rubbish, for the purpose of public health protection (Part 2 – Powers and duties of local authorities, Section 25). The Act specifically identifies certain waste management practices as nuisances (Section 29) and offensive trades (Third Schedule). The Health Act enables councils to raise loans for certain sanitary works and/or to receive government grants and subsidies, where available.

#### 4.3.8 Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996

The purpose of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) Act 1996 is to protect the environment, and the health and safety of communities, by preventing or managing the adverse effects of hazardous substances and new organisms. The Act covers waste hazardous substances but not mixtures of materials that have not been manufactured.

### 4.4 Regional policy

The Taranaki Regional Council is responsible for developing the Taranaki Regional Policy Statement, which provides an overview of the resource management issues in the Taranaki region. The policy statement sets the policy framework in the region, where appropriate referencing national policy. The Regional Policy Statement is supporting a series of regional plans and strategies including the Regional Waste Strategy for Taranaki which details waste management and minimisation activities.

The regional plans set resource specific policies and impose controls in the form of rules, some of these plans (for example, the natural resources plan) are currently under review and may affect waste issues and opportunities across the region. These plans are relevant for the council's activities (e.g., transfer station, landfill) as well as activities undertaken by others (farm dumps, burning of waste, disposal of clean fill).

### 4.5 Local policy

Taranaki waste management and minimisation documentation and relevant supporting policy is summarised in Table 4.1.

**Table 4.1: Relevant waste management policy in the Taranaki Region**

Policy	New Plymouth	Stratford	South Taranaki
<b>Financial Planning documents</b>	<a href="#">Annual Plan 2022/2023</a> <a href="#">Long Term Plan 2021 - 2031 - Waste Management and Minimisation (Page 133)</a>	Annual Plan 2022-23 <a href="#">Long Term Plan 2021 – 2031 – Solid Waste (Page 91)</a>	<a href="#">Annual Plan 2022 – 23</a> <a href="#">Long Term Plan 2021 – 2031 – Solid Waste (Page 113)</a>
<b>Statutory Planning Documents</b>	<a href="#">Operative District Plan (adopted April 2010)</a> <a href="#">Proposed District Plan (adopted October 2021)</a>	<a href="#">Operative District Plan (adopted February 2014)</a>	<a href="#">Operative District Plan (adopted January 2021)</a>
<b>Waste Planning documents</b>	<a href="#">Waste Assessment 2017</a>	<a href="#">Waste Assessment 2018</a> <a href="#">Microsoft Word - Waste Management and</a>	<a href="#">Waste Assessment 2018</a> <a href="#">Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (2018)</a>

Policy	New Plymouth	Stratford	South Taranaki
	<a href="#">Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (adopted November 2017)</a>	<a href="#">Minimisation Plan WMMP 2018</a>	
<b>Asset Management Planning</b>	<a href="#">Asset Management Plan Waste Management and Minimisation (2021-2031)</a>	<a href="#">Solid Waste Asset Management Plan 2021 – 2031 (adopted May 2021)</a>	Solid Waste Asset Management Plan
<b>Bylaws</b>	<a href="#">Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw 2019 (adopted September 2019)</a>	<a href="#">Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw (July 2020)</a>	<a href="#">Solid Waste Bylaw 2013 (adopted November 2013)</a>

#### 4.5.1 Council Long-Term Plans

All district councils within New Zealand must adopt a LTP as per clause 93 of the Local Government Act 2002. The LTP must be reviewed every three years and include information on activities, goods or services provided by council, and specific funding and financial management policies and information.

The waste management and minimisation outcomes from the three district councils LTPs are summarised in Table 4.2.

**Table 4.2: District Council's Long-Term Plan activities and outcomes for waste management and minimisation activity**

	Activity	Community Outcome / Sustainable Solution	Council Role
<b>NPDC</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promoting zero waste and waste minimisation in the district.</li> <li>Managing kerbside collection and operate four rural transfer stations and the New Plymouth Resource Recovery Facility.</li> <li>Managing nine closed landfills and legacy sites.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supporting households and businesses to minimise the amount of waste disposed to landfill.</li> <li>Enabling people to easily and conveniently divert waste from landfill.</li> <li>Encouraging waste minimisation and better waste management practices to support sustainability, protect the environment for current and future generations.</li> </ul>	Provider
<b>SDC</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing domestic rubbish and recycling services to the households in the urban area of Stratford and Midhirst.</li> <li>Contracting out the operations of Stratford transfer station which allows for the disposal of general waste, recycling and green waste across the district.</li> <li>Managing three closed landfills and legacy sites.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensuring the levels of waste generated are reducing; and waste collection services meet the needs of the community.</li> <li>Actively contributing to the community outcomes of Sustainable Environment and Enabling Economy.</li> </ul>	Provider

	Activity	Community Outcome / Sustainable Solution	Council Role
STDC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Providing a kerbside collection service for rubbish, recyclables and an opt in organic waste (green waste) collection.</li> <li>• Operating seven rural transfer stations providing access to waste disposal facilities and recycling.</li> <li>• Managing seven closed landfills and legacy sites.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reducing the amount of waste going to landfill through increased recycling and reprocessing.</li> <li>• Compliance with resource consents and aftercare management.</li> <li>• Regular monitoring of gas emissions and leachate from closed landfills.</li> <li>• Regular monitoring of known illegal activity at sites and areas, erecting signage, public education and enforcement.</li> <li>• Keeping transfer stations charges/fees at affordable levels.</li> </ul>	Provider

More detail on the Community Outcomes and Priorities within each District's LTP are provided in Appendix A.

#### 4.5.2 Waste bylaws

Each district has solid waste bylaws implemented from 2019 – 2020<sup>10</sup> which are localised rules or regulations made by the district council under national legislation that ensure the district is a safe and healthy place. The bylaws cover effective and efficient waste management, reduction and minimisation practices, regulate waste and recycling collection and disposal, including ownership of the waste stream, rubbish storage and waste management.

#### 4.5.3 Other relevant local plans and priorities

Each council has a District Plan, controlling the use of land and associated activities under the Resource Management Act 1991.

The councils have also signalled their intention to start work programmes to understand and respond to the challenges facing their organisations, communities and the wider district from the effects of climate change.

- NPDC has made progress in developing an emissions reduction plan;
- STDC is currently developing an emissions reduction plan. Minimising emissions from the waste the council manages is a key component to achieving their carbon reduction goals; and
- SDC are yet to set a specific district emission goal.

Each council's work on climate change is underpinned by the regional roadmap in the Taranaki 2050 vision<sup>11</sup> which includes goals for the region to equitably transition to a low emission economy.

#### 4.6 Policy context and implementation – gap analysis

There is a comprehensive framework in place for waste minimisation and management in Taranaki with an increasing focus on emissions reduction. While there is significant legislation review underway and associated uncertainty in the future, the government has signalled a stronger regional focus (through the Resource Management Reform process) and a shift to a circular economy approach for waste and materials management.

<sup>10</sup> NPDC published in 2019, SDC published in 2020 and STDC published in 2020.

<sup>11</sup> <https://www.taranaki.co.nz/assets/Uploads/Like-No-Other/Taranaki-2050-Roadmap.pdf>

Key points to note for the policy context include:

- Clear signal from government regarding a shift to circular economy thinking;
- Stated intention to implement mandatory product stewardship, providing alternative means to fund the capture and reprocessing of unwanted materials;
- Strong links between emissions reduction, waste minimisation and materials recovery (particularly organic materials); and
- Ongoing funding pressures for local government activity, offset by reinvestment of waste levy funds in resource recovery infrastructure, and behaviour change at a national and local level.

## **5 Existing services and infrastructure**

### **5.1 Introduction**

Waste and resource recovery infrastructure and services are provided across the region as part of Zero Waste Taranaki. Services are provided by the three councils, contractors to the council, private service providers and community groups across the region. The services currently available are detailed by waste hierarchy category in Table 5.1.



**Table 5.1: Summary of waste services in Taranaki**

Infrastructure/Service		Council Provided	Providers <sup>12</sup>
Reduce	Education and behaviour change (across waste hierarchy)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional education strategy and campaigns.</li> <li>TRC education officer available for waste lessons.</li> <li>Regional waste minimisation officer.</li> <li>National campaigns (LFHW, Plastic Free July etc)</li> <li>Distribution of waste disposal levy grants.</li> <li>Tours of waste facilities</li> <li>Social media posts and campaigns.</li> <li>Zero Waste Taranaki website.</li> <li>Sustainable living education trust licence (STDC).</li> <li>The Junction workshops and community engagement (NPDC)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kate Meads workshops<sup>13</sup>.</li> <li>Taranaki Environmental Education Trust. Enviroschools.</li> <li>Taranaki Conservationists. Curious Minds programme.</li> <li>Impact (funded by Ministry for Youth Development – working with youth aged 12-24).</li> <li>Sustainable Taranaki</li> </ul>
Reuse	Second hand trading and upcycling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Junction reuse shop (NPDC).</li> <li>The Sorting Depot (NPDC) <i>under development</i>.</li> <li><a href="#">Commercial reuse and recycling options (NPDC)</a>.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Charity shops.</li> <li>Websites for reuse, buy and sell (TradeMe, Freecycle).</li> <li>Building recyclers</li> <li>Food banks / soup kitchens.</li> </ul>
Recycle	Collection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NPDC – Fortnightly collection of 240 L mixed recycling bin &amp; 60 L glass crate. Collection of whiteware and tyres at Transfer Stations.</li> <li>SDC – Fortnightly collection of 240 L mixed recycling bin &amp; 60 L glass crate. Collection of whiteware, E-waste and scrap metal at transfer stations.</li> <li>STDC – Weekly collection of 140 L mixed recycling bin &amp; 60 L glass crate. Collection of whiteware, tyres and E-waste at transfer stations.</li> <li>Public recycling bin collection.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Residential kerbside collection by one private contractor.</li> <li>Commercial mixed recycling collections by two providers.</li> <li>Rural / farm waste recycled through Agrecovery and Plasback.</li> <li>Alternative recycling or disposal options (to the kerbside collection) are available for some materials e.g. soft plastics at supermarkets.</li> </ul> <p>All recycling is processed outside of region.</p>

<sup>12</sup> The list of other providers who feed into the waste services within Taranaki region is not exhaustive of all services offered.

<sup>13</sup> Kate Mead workshops include waste-free parenting, a food lovers masterclasses and menstrual cups workshops.

Infrastructure/Service		Council Provided	Providers <sup>12</sup>
	Transfer stations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NPDC has five transfer stations.</li> <li>SDC has one transfer station.</li> <li>STDC has seven transfer stations.</li> </ul> <i>Transfer stations and the waste accepted are detailed in Section 5.4.1.</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One private transfer station located in NPDC.</li> </ul>
	Resource recovery facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Sorting Depot (NPDC) <i>under development</i>.</li> <li>New Plymouth Resource Recovery Facility (includes MRF, RTS and The Junction) (NPDC)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Private scrap metal dealers, concrete and untreated timber contractors.</li> <li>Private commercial and industrial skip providers.</li> </ul>
Recover	Organic waste collection and drop off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NPDC – food scraps collection.</li> <li>STDC – Opt-in fortnightly collection of 240 L green waste bin<sup>14</sup>.</li> <li>Green waste drop off at New Plymouth, Inglewood, Ōkato, Manaia, Tongapōrutu, Stratford, Eltham, Ōpunakē, Hāwera, Pātea, Waitōtara and Waverly Transfer Stations.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Commercial landscaping business and farms (small scale).</li> <li>Commercial collectors processing green waste to compost. E.g., Easy Earth.</li> <li>Community gardens offering a food waste drop off to compost service.</li> </ul>
Treat	Hazardous waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Residential hazardous waste is accepted at New Plymouth and Hāwera transfer stations.</li> <li>Agrecovery provide agrichemical collection which is part-funded by the councils.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PaintWise paint take back scheme is available at Resene ColourShop in New Plymouth.</li> <li>E-waste recycling services including Noel Leemings take back services.</li> <li>Commercial hazardous waste is collected and transported to Auckland for treatment/disposal.</li> </ul>
Dispose	Collection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NPDC – Fortnightly collection of 140 L bin.</li> <li>SDC – Weekly collection of 120 L bin.</li> <li>STDC – Weekly collection of 120 L bin.</li> <li>Illegal waste dumping collection service.</li> <li>Public litter bin service.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Private commercial wheelie and front load bin providers.</li> </ul>
	Transfer stations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waste disposal at all transfer station (user pays).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One private transfer station located in NPDC.</li> </ul>

<sup>14</sup> STDC will accept up to 10% of food in green waste bins <https://www.southtaranaki.com/our-servicesE/rubbish-and-recycling/kerbside-collection/voluntary-green-waste-kerbside-collection-service>

Infrastructure/Service		Council Provided	Providers <sup>12</sup>
	Landfill	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No active landfills in Taranaki region.</li> <li>NPDC has nine closed landfills.</li> <li>STDC has 7 closed landfills.</li> <li>SDC has 3 closed landfills.</li> </ul>	N/A
	Cleanfills	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A list of active cleanfills in the region are detailed in Appendix D .</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cleanfills are privately operated.</li> </ul>

## 5.2 Education and behaviour change

In the current WMMPs, behavioural change has become a priority for the councils. Behaviour change is a matter of changing people's attitudes and beliefs, while shifting social norms. The councils aim to facilitate behaviour change through the following levers:

- Built infrastructure – Ensuring people have access to facilities to responsibly manage their waste;
- Policy – Establishing requirements to positively influence behaviours e.g. solid waste bylaws;
- Advocacy – Supporting individuals, organisations, and industry to make more informed decisions and assisting with planning; and
- Education – Ensuring people are well informed of the points above, recognise the impact of their behaviours for waste in the region and nationally.

All councils have engaged in, and continue to facilitate, collaboration that champions the waste hierarchy, and a systems thinking approach to waste management and minimisation. The significance of behaviour change and collaboration to Taranaki's waste programme has been recognised through the appointment of a dedicated Behaviour Change Team at NPDC to build on and expand the work undertaken by the Regional Waste Minimisation Officer (RWMO). SDC and STDC also have behavioural change embedded in the roles of their environmental and sustainability teams.

The potential of behaviour change initiatives to reduce waste is increasingly being recognised by sector groups such as WasteMINZ, as well as the MfE.

The councils participate in a number of coordinated behaviour change campaigns including:

- Plastic Free July – A global movement encouraging people to refuse single-use plastics;
- Love Food Hate Waste (LFHW) – Delivered by 60 councils around New Zealand across September each year, LFHW provides tips and recipes that help to reduce food waste;
- Kate Meads annual workshops for the community and schools – waste-free parenting, a food lovers masterclasses and menstrual cups workshops;
- Clean-up Week (September) – The councils support the 'Keep New Zealand Beautiful Clean-Up Week' by providing free disposal of litter collected, promoting events, and being involved in clean-ups in their local communities; and
- Recycling Week (October) – Encouraging residents and businesses to be conscious about their procurement and disposal practices to adopt effective recycling habits.

In addition to these campaigns, the councils have implemented a regional annual education plan which outlines waste minimisation related activities and campaigns for specific community groups within Taranaki (), with individual councils also offering additional initiatives and services.

**Table 5.2: Regional annual education plan**

Group	Zero Waste Taranaki (region wide)	Council specific
Community	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kate Meads workshops<sup>15</sup></li> <li>• Toitupu Toiora, Taranaki Green Initiative (Zero Waste Events)</li> <li>• Community pop up events at markets</li> <li>• Recycling campaigns</li> <li>• Zero Waste Taranaki website</li> <li>• Operations campaigns (twice annually)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SDC Repair café events-circular economy</li> <li>• NPDC - Composting and worm farm workshops; The Junction waste reduction workshops and events</li> <li>• STDC - Community Composting workshops.</li> </ul>
Schools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Composting and worm farm workshops</li> <li>• Zero Waste Education programme</li> <li>• Kate Meads workshops (menstrual cups)</li> <li>• Enviroschools</li> <li>• Back to school events</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NPDC - Waste education programme for schools and The Junction &amp; MRF tours</li> <li>• STDC – Transfer Station tours</li> <li>• SDC – Transfer Station tours</li> </ul>
Businesses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Downloadable resources</li> <li>• Advice and support for businesses</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NPDC – Resource Wise Business Programme and construction waste reduction plans</li> <li>• STDC – Business support</li> <li>• SDC – Business support and waste audits</li> </ul>
Rural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agrecovery 'One stop shop events'</li> </ul>	

### 5.3 Collection services

The councils provide collection services through a current regional waste services contract which expires on 30 September 2024. The contract covers the services detailed in Table 5.3.

The councils are responsible for management of rubbish and recycling services in public areas (such as public waste containers) either through a council team or contractor. The councils also support litter clean-up activities with community groups such as church groups, including activities like beach clean-ups.

As the councils provide the waste collection and disposal services, they are also responsible for the associated emissions; this includes emissions from transport. As highlighted in the timeline in Section 2, during 2019, NPDC added six electric vehicles in their collection fleet as part of an effort to reduce emissions associated with waste management in the district. Currently NPDC waste collection fleet is 50% electric (excluding backup vehicles which are diesel).

#### 5.3.1 Council provided residential collection

The councils provide kerbside collection services across the region for landfill waste, recyclables and organics (Table 5.3), delivered through an external provider / contractor. In 2022, NPDC provided this service to 30,265 households, SDC to 2,643 households, and STDC to 8,618 households. This service is provided to all urban areas and some rural areas but is not currently available to all properties in rural locations.

<sup>15</sup> Kate Mead workshops include waste-free parenting, a food lovers masterclasses and menstrual cups workshops.

**Table 5.3: Current collection services provided by the councils**

Service	NPDC	SDC	STDC
Landfill waste collection	Fortnightly collection of 140 L bin	Weekly collection of 120 L bin	Weekly collection of 120 L bin
Recycling collection	Fortnightly collection of 240 L mixed recycling bin & 60 L glass crate	Fortnightly collection of 240 L mixed recycling bin & 60 L glass crate	Weekly collection of 140 L mixed recycling bin & 60 L glass crate
Organic materials collection	Weekly collection of 23 L food scraps bin	N/A	Opt-in fortnightly collection of 240 L green waste bin <sup>16</sup>

Glass bottles and jars are collected as a separate recycling stream in a 60 L crate provided to each household; all colours are accepted although lids must be removed and discarded. Other recyclables including paper, cardboard, aluminium, tin cans and plastics 1, 2 and 5 are collected in the council specific bins.

NPDC collects food scraps as part of their kerbside collection service. STDC collects green waste<sup>7</sup> via an opt-in, user pays system. SDC does not collect any food scraps or green waste from the kerbside. NPDC has prohibited compostable green waste in landfill bins through the bylaw.

All remaining household waste including soft plastics (not collected as part of the recyclable collection), broken glass (wrapped and in small quantities), sanitary items, nappies, polystyrene meat trays and other items not suitable for recycling or composting are collected through the kerbside landfill waste bins.

### 5.3.2 Private residential collection

There are a range of landfill, recycling and/or green waste collection service providers in the region (Table 5.1). These private services can offer more flexibility in relation to bin size and collection frequency than the council services. Typically, properties in rural locations where councils do not provide a waste collection service will utilise private services. A regional behavioural change survey, completed in July 2022, demonstrates that 81% of respondents who lived rurally and do not qualify for council provided kerbside collection utilise transfer stations to drop off recycling for free.

### 5.3.3 Commercial and/or industrial collection

Collections from commercial and industrial sites are not within the scope of any of the councils' waste management services and the needs of the commercial sector are generally met through private service providers.

Services available to businesses include:

- Landfill waste collection;
- Collection of recyclable materials including scrap metal, paper/cardboard, plastics, glass and mixed recyclables (plastics, paper, cans);
- Collection of organic materials; and
- Collection of reusable items (charity shops).

<sup>16</sup> STDC will accept up to 10% of food in green waste bins <https://www.southtaranaki.com/our-servicesE/rubbish-and-recycling/kerbside-collection/voluntary-green-waste-kerbside-collection-service>

## 5.4 Waste and resource recovery infrastructure

### 5.4.1 Transfer stations

There is a network of transfer stations across the three districts that receive waste and recoverable material from households and businesses (refer to Appendix B for full list and Figure 5.1 for map). In the New Plymouth district there are five transfer stations (four operated by NPDC and one operated by a private contractor). There are seven transfer stations operated by STDC and one transfer station operated by SDC. A sixth private transfer station is operated in New Plymouth but does not offer access to the public.

The Council transfer stations are relatively small in scale, collecting approximately 32,500 tonnes of waste per year between them. Residents and businesses in NPDC, SDC and STDC have the ability to drop recycling for free at all transfer stations. Green waste is also accepted for a charge, set cheaper than landfill disposal to encourage separation of green waste for composting.

Car tyres can be dropped off at council owned transfer stations in New Plymouth and South Taranaki. Fees and conditions are set by each transfer station and range from \$10 per car tyre to \$40 per tractor tyre. Councils set fees through Long Term and Annual Plan processes and New Plymouth Transfer Station fees are set by the operator.

Special waste<sup>17</sup> from across the region must be transported directly to landfill via private waste contractors. Transfer stations across the region do not accept special waste.

Household quantities of hazardous wastes are primarily managed by the councils through the districts primary transfer stations (New Plymouth, Stratford and Hāwera). New Plymouth Transfer Station also accepts specific commercial hazardous waste volumes for a fee. Hazardous wastes are logged as they are received, and stored in the hazardous waste store until a full load is accumulated. The disposal or recovery of the hazardous wastes is contracted out as required.

---

<sup>17</sup> The term “special waste” is used in to describe categories of waste that present particular problems and that need specific policies for their management. These include used oil, used tyres, old electronic goods, farm plastics and end-of-life motor vehicles. (Review of Targets in the Waste Strategy, Ministry for the Environment)

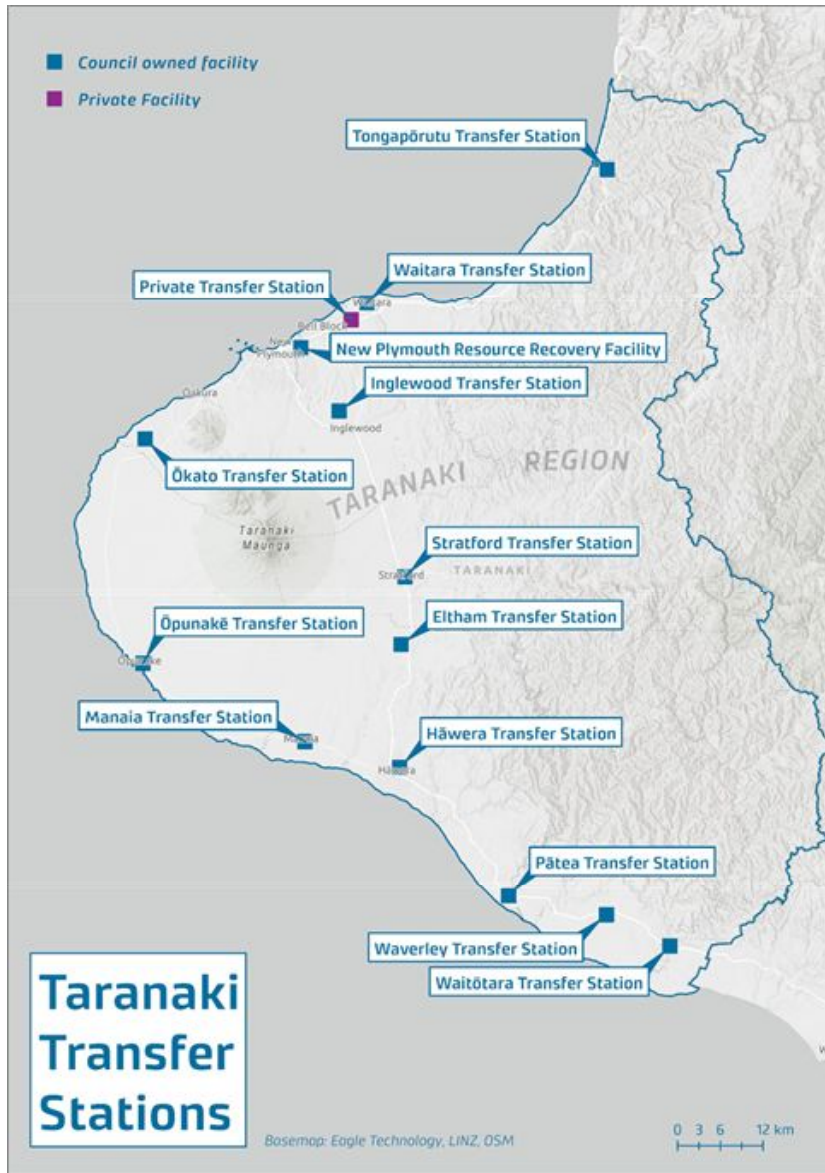


Figure 5.1: Taranaki region transfer station locations.

In March 2020, The Junction, which is a community facility operated by WISE Charitable Trust and Sustainable Taranaki, opened on Colson Road in New Plymouth. The Junction includes a free drop-off area for recyclable and reusable material, a shop for the resale of reusable items and an educational space. The facility encourages residents and commercial customers to use their facility to keep quality materials from entering landfill.

**5.4.1.1 The Sorting Depot**

NPDC are currently constructing The Sorting Depot which will be a commercial waste recovery facility servicing the region. The facility will sort reusable and recyclable materials from mixed skips of dry waste, primarily from the construction and demolition sector. Through providing a sorting



service, thousands of kilograms of valuable material will be kept in use promoting a circular, lower emission system.

#### **5.4.1.2 E-waste**

E-waste can be dropped off at multiple locations across the region including The Junction Zero Waste Hub, and Hāwera and Stratford transfer stations. Fees are charged by items dropped off, although these are mostly subsidised by the respective council.

Once a significant collection of e-waste has been acquired the items are shipped to E-cycle in Auckland where products are dismantled and separated into component or material categories. These materials are then sent to local and international specialist recyclers for conversion back into raw materials or for reuse in new products.

E-waste across the region can also be dropped off at certain Noel Leeming retail stores who manage an e-waste recycling scheme.

#### **5.4.2 Materials processing and markets**

##### **5.4.2.1 Dry recycling (kerbside collected, commercial collections and transfer station drop off)**

Mixed recyclables and glass from the councils' kerbside collections and transfer stations are transported to the New Plymouth MRF at Colson Road. Materials are sorted, baled and transported out of the region for processing.

While destinations change with specific supply contracts over time, materials are generally processed as follows.

- Aluminium and steel cans are sent to New Zealand based re-processors or exported for reprocessing into new metal products;
- Glass is sent to Auckland for reprocessing into new bottles and jars;
- Paper is sent to paper Hawkes Bay for processing into new products;
- Cardboard is sent to OJI for processing into new cardboard products;
- PET plastic containers (resin code 1) are recycled into new food packaging in Lower Hutt; and
- HDPE (resin code 2 plastics) and PP (resin code 5 plastics) are recycled into new products in the Manawatū.

#### 5.4.2.2 Organic waste

The Taranaki councils are progressively working to reduce organic material entering landfill. The NPDC solid waste bylaw restricts residents from disposing of compostable green waste in their landfill waste containers. As noted previously, Government is proposing mandated separate food waste collection from households and food waste separation from business in line with the 2022 Emissions Reduction Plan and 2023 Waste Strategy.

Processing of organic material is undertaken both within and outside Taranaki (Table 5.4). Food scraps collected from households in New Plymouth, green waste from all three councils and some organic materials/by products from primary processing are transported out of the region for processing.

In 2021/22, the Councils undertook a feasibility study investigating the options for organics material recovery and processing in the region. The study involved engagement with Iwi and also a number of primary processors. The project has moved into an early procurement stage, with the councils working alongside Fonterra, Silver Fern Farms and ANZCO through the process. An expression of interest went to market in early 2023. This approach is a good example of Councils and other stakeholders taking a collaborative circular economy approach seeking to maximise the value of unwanted materials and enabling a regenerative approach to the use of resources.

**Table 5.4: Organic processing facilities in the Taranaki region**

Location	Materials accepted	Processing	Product
New Plymouth	Green waste and untreated timber	Mulching, wood chipping	Mulch, wood chip
South Taranaki	Dead stock, by products from meat and poultry processing	Rendering	Meat and bone meal
New Plymouth	Garden waste	Aerobic composting	Feed, fertiliser
Northern Taranaki	Green waste, paunch grass, bark, chicken mortalities, chicken manure, drilling mud	Composting, vermi-composting	Compost, vermi-compost
South Taranaki	Blood	Blood processing	Feed, fertiliser
South Taranaki	Green waste	Mulching, wood chipping	Mulch, wood chip
New Plymouth	Pre-consumer food waste	Delivery of pre-consumer food waste to stock food (mostly piggeries)	Stock food
New Plymouth	Wood chip, chicken litter	Composting of chicken litter into soil amendment for dairy farmers	Compost
New Plymouth	Food waste, woody green waste	Depackaging of food waste for stock food, mulching woody green waste from arborist activities	Mulch, stock food
Stratford	Green waste	Aerobic composting	Compost
Across the region	Food waste (unpacked)	Stock food	Stock food

#### 5.4.2.3 Other materials

E-waste items are shipped to E-cycle in Auckland where products are dismantled and separated into component or material categories. These materials are then sent to local and international specialist recyclers for conversion back into raw materials or for reuse in new products.

While some tyres are sent out of region for re-treading, most tyres are collected at transfer stations in the region. NPDC are sending tyres to Cambridge for recycling and some tyres are collected for use as fuel at a Whangārei cement manufacturing plant. STDC collect tyres at the Hāwera Transfer Stations. SDC currently do not accept tyres at Stratford Transfer Station, a tyre business in Stratford accepts end-of-life tyres for a small fee for disposal. Any tyres recovered from illegal dumping are processed through the Transfer Station. Tyres are not accepted at Bonny Glen Landfill.

NPDC are working with an end-of-life tyre processor to establish operations adjacent to the Sorting Depot. This site will accept materials from transfer stations as well as through commercial collections from across the region.

#### 5.4.3 Landfill

Colson Road Landfill was the only landfill operating in the region until the site closed in 2019. Waste from the region is now being transported to Bonny Glen Landfill in the Rangitīkei district. Bonny Glen has a total airspace of 12.7 million m<sup>3</sup> and is expected to service the waste disposal needs of the surrounding region for the next 50 years.

Some materials (such as contaminated soils unsuitable for disposal at Bonny Glen) are transported to Hampton Downs Landfill in Waikato.

#### 5.4.4 Cleanfill

The Taranaki region has 16 consented 'cleanfill'<sup>18</sup> operations across the three districts. Material accepted at these facilities is regulated by Taranaki Regional Council who complete annual and bi-annual reporting of the operations. The current cleanfills (Appendix D) primarily accept material from commercial entities or internal projects only restricting access to public waste.

#### 5.4.5 Closed Landfills

There are 19 closed landfills across the region which are actively monitored. It is the landowner's (usually the relevant district council) responsibility to manage closed landfills and the associated risks once closed. NPDC have completed assessments of the coastal or fluvial erosion risks at ten highest risk closed landfills in the district and are currently assessing rehabilitation options where further remediation work has been identified. The most recently closed landfill (Colson Road) is currently being capped, with a long term aftercare plan developed, and applications to renew consents being prepared to manage the site as a closed landfill. Planning for the future use of the site is underway in partnership with Ngati Tawhirikura hapu. The future use may incorporate a cleanfill operation to fill the hole left from the excavation of clean clay for capping the landfill.

<sup>18</sup> A "cleanfill" is defined as a facility that accepts only virgin excavated natural material such as clay, soil, or rock, for disposal which has no adverse impact on the environment. (Overview of the Waste Disposal Levy, Ministry for the Environment). These sites may also meet the definitions of managed fill for waste accounting purposes.

### 5.4.6 Other waste streams

#### 5.4.6.1 Agricultural waste

The Agrecovery programme provides New Zealand’s primary sector with responsible and sustainable systems for the recovery of ‘on farm’ plastics and the disposal of unwanted chemicals. It currently provides four nationwide programmes for containers 0 – 60 L, drums 61 – 1,000 L, LDPE bag recycling and chemicals.

There are a range of Agrecovery container collection sites<sup>19</sup> within agricultural retailers including Farmlands and NZ Farm Source across the Taranaki region, Figure 5.2.

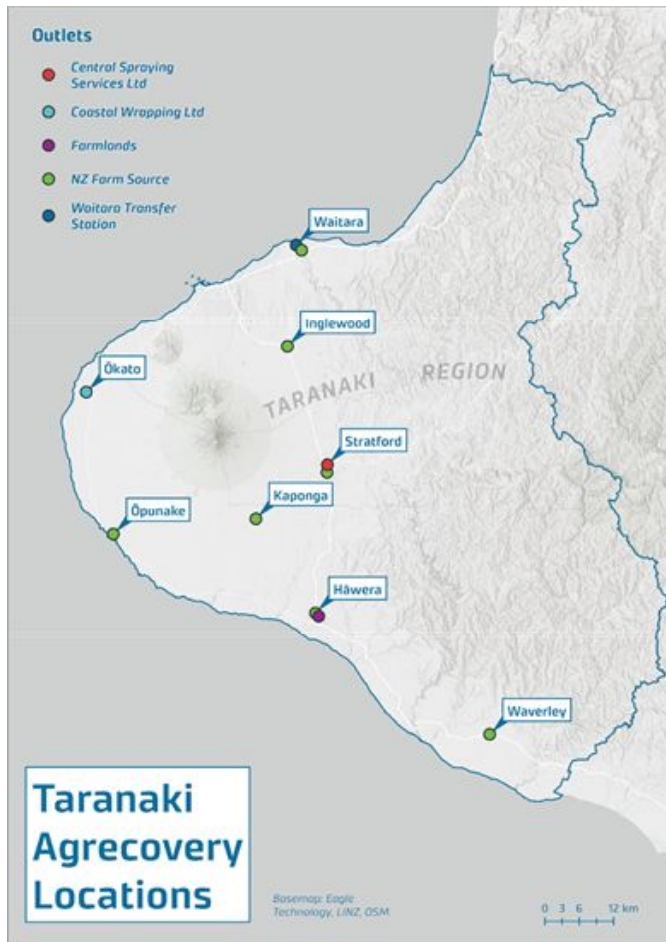


Figure 5.2: Taranaki region Agrecovery collection sites.

Plasback also offer recycling for agricultural plastic items including bale wrap, silage pit covers, small low density polyethylene feed bags, shrink wrap, pallet covers, woven polypropylene bags, Ecolab drums, vineyard nets and twine. The plastics are recycled into new products like pest traps, rubbish bins and Tuffboard. SDC promotes recycling of agricultural plastic items at Riverlea Contractors Limited.

<sup>19</sup> <https://agrecovery.co.nz/resources/sites-and-events/taranaki/>

#### 5.4.6.2 Medical waste

Taranaki District Health Board (TDHB) have published a Waste Management and Minimisation guidance document<sup>20</sup> for all residents within the region who generate medical waste at home. The guidance details the following processes:

- Needles, syringes, lancets and other sharp objects should be placed in a hard or puncture resistant plastic or metal container with a screw on tightly secured lid. These containers can then be taken to a local pharmacy who will dispose of these in their sharps bin;
- Soiled bandages, disposal sheets, used gloves and other textile bio-hazardous wastes should be securely fastened in waste bags and disposed of in council kerbside collection landfill containers;
- Surplus and expired medications should be returned to a local pharmacy for disposal;
- Patients who have Peritoneal Dialysis (PD) therapy at home are provided with two waste bins - a blue coloured bin for printed solution PD bags and a green coloured bin for the over pouch. Baxter Healthcare will collect the waste from the patients house including the cardboard used to package the PD therapy kit free of charge; and
- Biohazardous bags supplied by TDHB for infectious waste which are to be disposed of at The Base Hospital (New Plymouth) or Hawera Hospital by the household.

Medical waste that is collected from hospitals is managed by the TDHB. Where Baxter's or other private healthcare contractors are used, waste is managed by the contractor. There are not perceived to be significant issues with this approach at present. It is logical for the TDHB to take an active role in guiding the region on medical waste management, and to ensure adequate service provision in the future.

#### 5.4.6.3 Hazardous waste

The hazardous waste market comprises both liquid and solid wastes that, in general, require further treatment before conventional disposal methods can be used. The most common types of hazardous waste include:

- Organic liquids, such as those removed from septic tanks and industrial cesspits;
- Solvents and oils, particularly those containing volatile organic compounds;
- Hydrocarbon-containing wastes, such as inks, glues and greases;
- Contaminated soils (lightly contaminated soils may not require treatment prior to landfill disposal);
- Chemical wastes, such as pesticides and agricultural chemicals;
- Medical and quarantine wastes;
- Wastes containing heavy metals, such as timber preservatives; and
- Contaminated packaging associated with these wastes.

A range of treatment processes are used before hazardous wastes can be safely disposed.

Most disposal is either to Class 1 landfills following stabilisation by specialist contractors or through the trade waste system following treatment. Some of these treatments result in trans-media effects, with hazardous components in liquid wastes being disposed of as solids after treatment/removal. A very small proportion of hazardous wastes are 'intractable' and require exporting for treatment. These include PFAS contaminated materials, polychlorinated biphenyls, pesticides, and persistent organic pollutants.

<sup>20</sup> <https://www.tdhb.org.nz/misc/documents/sustainability/Go-Zero-Carbon-Waste.pdf>

Contaminated soils, containing a range of organic and inorganic contaminants, may require treatment and/or removal as part of site remediation processes. Depending on contaminant characteristics, levels and any treatment these soils may be suitable for reuse in situ, disposal at a managed fill facility or disposal at a Class 1 landfill.

#### **5.4.6.4 Event waste**

The region actively encourages community groups, event organisers and attendees to minimise and manage waste at events. Through Toitupu Toiora, Taranaki's Green Initiative, the councils have developed a Zero Waste Event Guide which is accessible through each of the Council websites. In New Plymouth, the solid waste bylaw requires any event held on Council land to submit an Event Waste Minimisation Plan to Council.

The Councils also offer resources including waste minimisation plans to help organisations consider the waste likely to be generated and how best to manage the waste streams. The process also offers funding to event organisers for the diversion of materials and Zero Waste volunteers if certain diversion thresholds are met.

Through Toitupu Toiora, events can utilise colour bin lids with signs and wrap-around skirts to highlight organic, recycling and landfill bins helping achieve zero waste at events. Those who attend events in the region are primarily Taranaki residents or from neighbouring regions who share similar waste container colours, therefore should be familiar with the waste management practices implemented at the events.

#### **5.4.6.5 Construction and demolition waste**

The region is actively encouraging and, in some cases, mandating construction and demolition (C&D) organisations to manage the generation of waste. In New Plymouth, the solid waste bylaw required any person/organisation applying for building consent for non-residential building work with an estimated value of >\$500,000 must also submit a site waste management and minimisation plan for approval by NPDC. Although not stated within the by-law SDC and STDC encourage construction organisations to actively manage waste. Management of C&D waste will be strengthened by the new Building Act requirements which will mandate energy performance rating requirements for buildings, and waste minimisation plans for construction and demolition projects.

The Sorting Depot as detailed in Section 5.4.1.1 will provide a facility for the recovery of commercial waste within the region.

#### **5.4.7 Litter and illegal dumping**

Public litter bins are provided in the urban centres and popular visitors spots throughout the region. Issues specific to the region include roadside dumping of household items (including furniture and whiteware), tyres and green waste.

Within New Plymouth, Zero Waste Stations have been introduced throughout the district. The stations provide mixed recycling, glass, food and landfill waste bins and aim to transition behaviour change of residents and tourists to manage their waste appropriately. The goal is to replace all litter bins progressively over time with Zero Waste Stations.

### **5.5 Waste and resource recovery infrastructure – key issues identified**

The information presented in Section 5 enables a range of issues to be identified. In many cases these also present opportunities for the councils, community and/or the private sector to improve waste management and minimisation, or navigate the transition to a circular economy, in the Taranaki Region.

Issues identified include:

- There are limited processors of recovered material in the district, therefore most recyclable materials are sent out of the region for processing;
- With the waste disposal levy increasing, resulting in increased landfill costs, it is anticipated that more people will proactively divert reusable material by utilising existing bulky material recycling services at transfer stations, for example larger quantities of cardboard, scrap metal, untreated timber and reusable items. This has potential implications for the current configuration at each transfer station and the ability to receive and manage greater volumes of recyclable materials;
- The Government's plans to defer the introduction of a CRS will create some short to medium term uncertainty for impacts on materials captured through kerbside recycling, and the value of materials targeted by any scheme. In particular the implementation of services in response to the Governments standardised kerbside service announcements will need to consider this uncertainty;
- The Government's announcements to standardise kerbside services across all councils will have implications for current services and processing infrastructure. To implement the relevant requirements SDC and STDC will need to introduce kerbside food waste collections by 2030 and local or regional processing infrastructure will be required for the collection of food scraps;
- The Government's plans to mandate food waste separation for businesses will also require local processing capacity for this material;
- With the focus on organic materials recovery, processing will need to be accompanied by development of sustainable markets for products, potentially including biogas, digestate and compost or similar products; and
- Farm waste is likely to make up a substantial proportion of the total waste that is currently being generated in the region, however there is limited information on the management of farm waste in Taranaki. Further work to increase awareness of the problems associated with improper disposal may drive demand for better services with implications for infrastructure requirements and material flows. Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) and MfE are currently working on requirements for farm management plans which will include waste management.

The current system is focussed on effective management of landfill waste and targeting domestic recyclables, including organic waste, with support from non-profit activity focussed on reuse. The current facilities which have been supplemented by new or upgraded approaches for extracting value from commercial waste and organic materials, are largely fit for their intended purpose. Working with partners, such as tyre recyclers at The Sorting Depot or organic materials processors and the primary sector, is likely to be the key area of change over the next few years. This relies on both flexible facilities and approach to partnering with contractors and key material generators.

Given the changing legislative and policy environment, council infrastructure and services will have a role in product stewardship and standardised kerbside services implementation. The extent of this role is yet to be defined. Changes over the coming years that will require careful consideration alongside existing projects include:

- Designing flexible spaces including allowance for multiple parties on each site;
- Providing for changing material flows e.g. increased separation and handling of materials;
- The need to provide for refunds (under a CRS) and reusable material and item sales; and
- Contracts involving multiple parties (such as organic materials processing arrangements).

## 6 Material quantities, composition and system performance

This section summarises the quantity of materials generated, the composition of waste disposed of to landfill or recycled, and the impact of our behaviour change programmes.

This document focuses primarily on the period between 2010 and 2022. Waste quantities, composition and material flows prior to this period are detailed in the previous Waste Assessments. Where appropriate, comparison has been made between the quantities and predictions made in the 2017 Waste Assessment and what has actually happened.

### 6.1 Population

The 2018 Census<sup>21</sup> estimate of population in 2018 and 2022 (Statistics NZ)<sup>22</sup> are provided in Table 6.1.

**Table 6.1: Population estimates (Statistics NZ)**

Council	Estimated population (2018)	Estimated population (2022)
NPDC	80,679	87,700
STDC	27,534	29,600
SDC	9,474	10,150

### 6.2 Council kerbside collection from households

#### 6.2.1 Kerbside waste composition

Waste composition audits provide information about the make-up of a waste stream, and can help identify materials that make up large or disproportionate parts of the waste stream which can then be targeted when forming waste management and minimisation strategies.

For this Waste Assessment, Council kerbside collections from households including landfill and recycling bin waste composition data is used to summarise the amount of waste generated and how much material is captured for recycling or recovery. This draws on Solid Waste Analysis Protocol (SWAP) audits of landfill waste from kerbside collections and transfer stations undertaken for the councils between 2021 and 2022<sup>23</sup>, data from recyclable materials processing and kerbside recycling bin audits.

It is worthwhile looking at the organic waste data in light of the signalled move to mandating organic waste collections and differences in current services across the region. Data for New Plymouth suggests around 25% of the landfill waste bin (2.7 kg per week) is food scraps. In South Taranaki this increases to 37% (3.2 kg per week). In Stratford data suggests that 60% of the kerbside landfill bin is organic material, applying the average proportion of food waste from New Plymouth and South

<sup>21</sup> Population Taranaki Region, Accessed from: <https://www.stats.govt.nz/tools/2018-census-place-summaries/taranaki-region>, August 2022

<sup>22</sup> <https://www.stats.govt.nz/information-releases/subnational-population-estimates-at-30-june-2022-provisional/>

<sup>23</sup> Composition of Solid Waste in New Plymouth and South Taranaki Districts, Waste Not Consulting, May 2022; Information Report, Waste Data Report from the Stratford District SWAP Survey, SDC, 8 June 2022; Residential Kerbside Recycling Bin Audit Report, NPDC, December 2021 to January 2022 (ECM 8715188); and Information Report, Waste Data Report from the Stratford District SWAP Survey, SDC, 8 June 2022.



Taranaki it is estimated 41% of total kerbside landfill waste is food scraps in Stratford (3.8 kg per week). This data suggests that while food scraps are being separated by the NPDC food scraps service, there is potential to improve the capture of food waste in New Plymouth and increase overall capture through new collections in SDC and STDC.

The data also indicates that green waste makes up around 10% of the landfill waste bin despite this material being banned in New Plymouth. The proportion and quantity are similar for New Plymouth and South Taranaki.

Figure 6.1 shows materials collected from households at kerbside including waste to landfill and material collected for recycling on a per person basis for 2016 and 2022. Key insights and opportunities include:

- Organic material (green waste and food waste) continues to make up the largest proportion of waste generated at kerbside (Figure 6.1). Food waste makes up the majority of organic waste at kerbside comprising over 70% of organic waste in New Plymouth and almost 80% of organic waste in South Taranaki.
- The total amount of organic waste collected has increased with most of this increase captured for recovery (largely as a result of the NPDC food scraps collection service). There continues to be a large proportion of organic waste disposed of to landfill highlighting the potential to further reduce waste to landfill (and emissions) through reducing organic waste generation and increasing material capture.
- The majority of glass, paper and cardboard material generated is captured for recycling and the data suggests there has been a small decrease in the total amount of these materials generated per person between 2016 and 2022. With these high capture rates the key opportunity for these materials is to promote waste reduction.
- Plastics are also a significant material stream at kerbside and while there has been a reduction in plastic waste generated per person over time, there is a low capture rate with the majority of plastic material landfilled. The reduction in plastic used by residents is likely to reflect a higher awareness in the community on where plastic recycling goes. As a result of the China national sword policy and higher public profile for plastic recycling this created, including the landfilling of mixed plastic that could not be recycled) and a resulting shift to alternative (more sustainable) packaging options. The landfilling of plastic is likely to be associated with the many different types of plastic, including some mixed material plastics, and related confusion by the community on which of these are recyclable.
  - In January 2023 MfE issued an updated plan for phasing out hard to recycle and single-use plastics including produce bags, plates, bowls and cutlery, plastic straws, produce labels and all over PVC and polystyrene food and drink packaging. The key opportunity for plastic is to continue to advocate for waste reduction, particularly for plastics that are difficult to recycle (around 8% for South Taranaki, 10% for New Plymouth bins). Soft plastics are a significant proportion of the non recyclable plastics (5-6%) in landfill bins.
- Metals are a relatively small proportion of kerbside materials, but the data suggests a relatively low capture rate. In addition to promoting waste reduction there is potential to improve capture of metals through informing households about recycling options. If Central Government go ahead with proposed plans to implement a CRS, greater capture of metals at kerbside could be achieved alongside continued educational support.
- Sanitary waste has increased between 2016 and 2022. Potential contributions to this could be an aging population in the region, and growth of the region since 2016. While there are no options for recovering these at present, the opportunity to promote or normalise the use of reusable sanitary products could reduce the amount of sanitary waste generated.

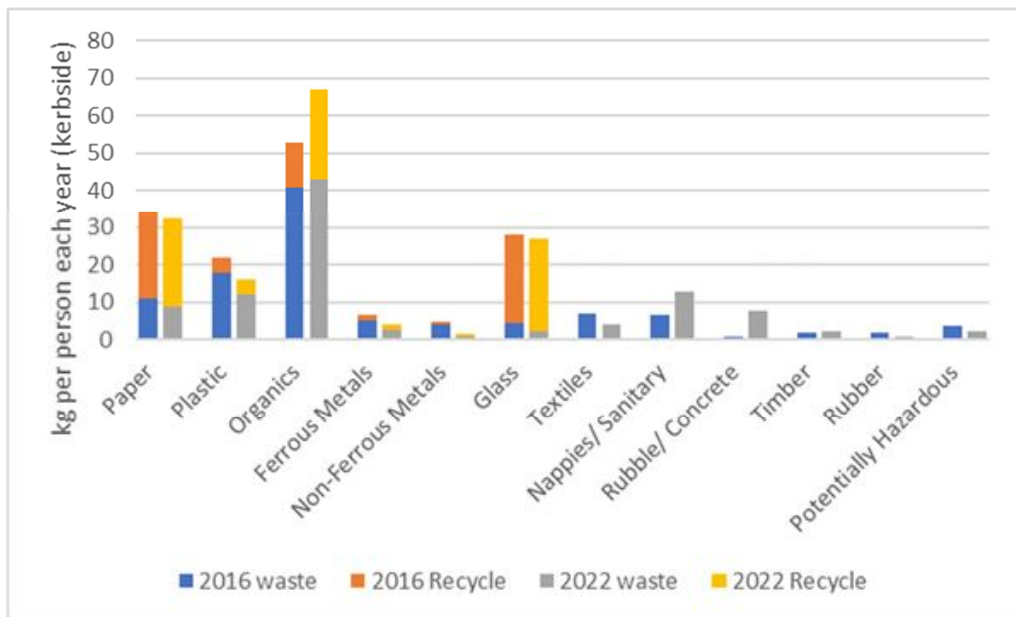


Figure 6.1: Composition of material collected at kerbside per person – 2016 and 2022.

Figure 6.2 shows the current composition of kerbside waste sent to landfill, illustrating that organic waste is the highest proportion.

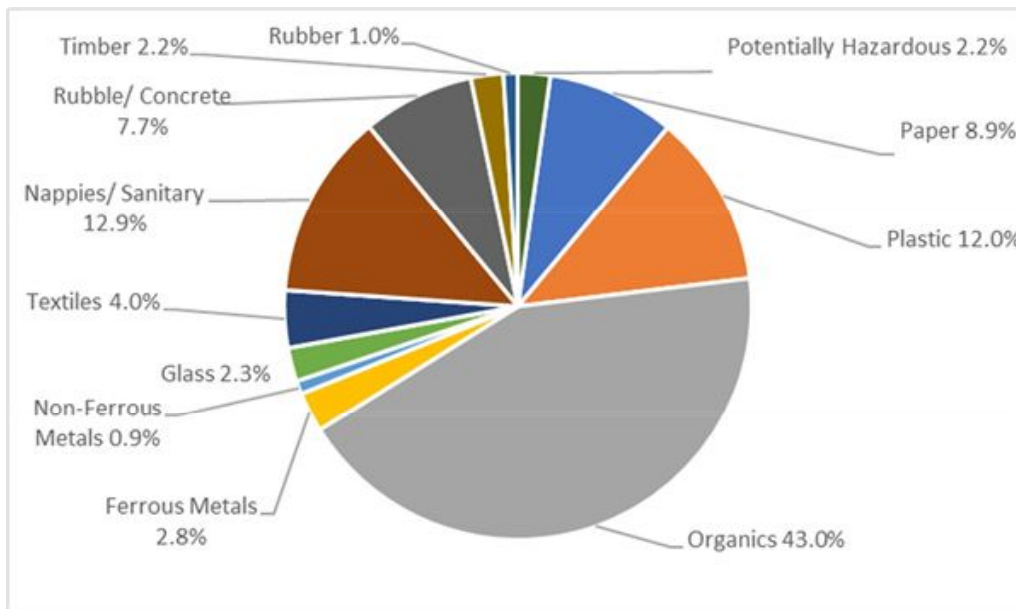


Figure 6.2: Composition of kerbside waste to landfill 2022

### 6.2.2 Kerbside recycling quantities

Figure 6.3 presents kerbside recycling quantities from 2010/11 to 2021/22. The data clearly demonstrates the impact of new collection services including the shift to separated glass (2015/16), green waste collections in South Taranaki (data only available from 2015/16, collection introduced earlier) and the implementation of the food scraps in New Plymouth (2019). There is no data on the quantity of material captured through private green waste collections.

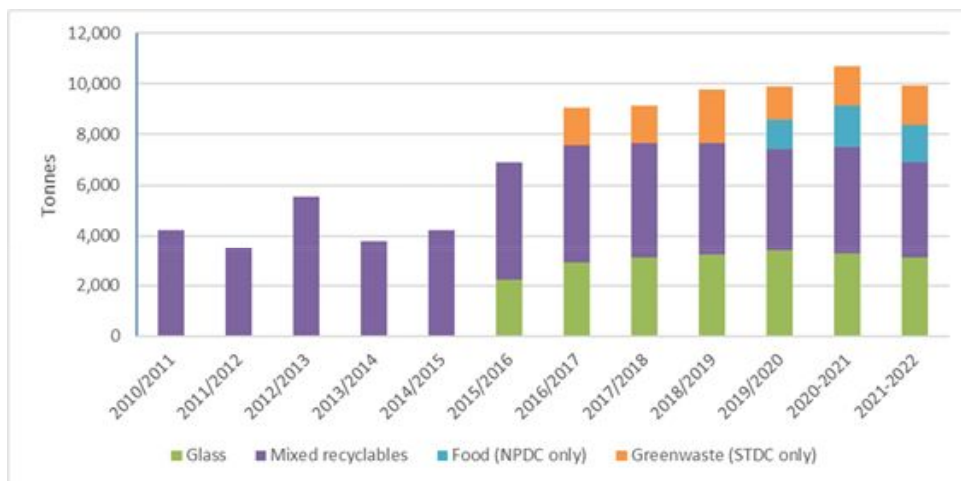


Figure 6.3: Regional kerbside recycling volumes (council volumes only). NB glass was included within mixed recyclables prior to 2014/15

#### Organic materials recovery

In 2021/22 kerbside collections (food waste for New Plymouth, optional green waste for South Taranaki) captures around 35% of organic waste ‘available’ at kerbside. This includes an estimated 33% of available material in New Plymouth and 46% of available material in South Taranaki.

The organic waste remaining in landfill bins at kerbside is made up of food waste (25% of total waste in New Plymouth, 38% if total waste in South Taranaki) and green waste (around 10%). This suggests that food waste collection in New Plymouth is having an impact that is likely to be replicated in South Taranaki and Stratford when food waste collections are introduced. The data also highlights that food waste collection is unlikely to capture all food waste in landfill bins.

Green waste is banned from rubbish bins in New Plymouth but the data suggests that further education and enforcement is required for this ban to be effective.

### Plastics and container recycling

The landscape for plastics and other beverage container recycling is changing including:

- Mandated collection of specific materials.
- Government signalling the likely implementation of a container return scheme (deferred to 2024 or later).
- Moves to ban or restrict hard to recycle plastics.

If well implemented, these changes will reduce the amount of non-recyclable plastic disposed of in kerbside bins and potentially reduce the quantity of some materials collected for recycling at kerbside. Councils have limited ability to directly influence these changes, but should continue to work with central government and the packaging sector to reduce wastage and encourage the use of easily recyclable materials where reusable packaging is not viable.

Although the proposed CRS has been deferred, in the longer term it will target plastic (excluding milk), glass, tetrapak and aluminium containers. The intent of the scheme is to capture materials outside the home but by offering a refund for each container returned the scheme is likely to impact on kerbside recycling quantities as well.

- Plastic containers make up around 8% of kerbside recycling. A CRS scheme will target a relatively small proportion of plastics collected at kerbside with containers for milk, many non beverage food products and cleaning products excluded. The removal of PET 1 containers will have an impact on revenue;
- Glass containers make up around 45% of kerbside recycling. A CRS will target beverage containers but not food jars currently targeted by kerbside recycling in Taranaki;
- Paper/cardboard makes up around 43% of kerbside recycling. A CRS could target liquid paperboard products, which are currently excluded from kerbside recycling collections in Taranaki i.e. there should be minimal impact on kerbside recycling; and
- Non-ferrous (aluminium) containers make up only 1% of kerbside recycling. Removal of aluminium cans from kerbside recycling will have an impact on revenue but limited impact on the quantity of materials collected.

### 6.2.3 Kerbside recycling contamination

Contamination of collected recyclables with non-recyclable items is an ongoing issue. The councils adopted a target of 8% contamination by weight of recyclables when the MRF began operating in 2015. Contamination rates have fluctuated but increased over time and have never met the 8% target (Figure 6.4). This is considered to be due to the following factors:

- In 2018, the China National Sword policy placed tighter restrictions on China's acceptance of recyclable materials including not accepting mixed paper and mixed plastics. In New Zealand this resulted in:
  - Mixed plastics stockpiled to be exported being temporarily sent to landfill as there was no longer a recycling market for these plastics;
  - Due to the international market being flooded with mixed paper that was no longer accepted in China, commodity prices dropped and for a period, councils had to pay for paper to be recycled rather than receiving revenue; and
  - Publicity and media articles around these changes highlighting how recycling was managed internationally and potentially undermining people's belief that recycling was actually occurring, which resulted in less care taken when recycling at home.

In response to changes in plastics markets, councils across New Zealand, including in Taranaki, restricted plastics accepted for recycling to types 1, 2 and 5 only, and began sorting these into single higher value and recyclable streams. The resource recovery network across New Zealand was also reviewed and resulted in local recycling reprocessing options being developed for these plastics in New Zealand as well as upgrades to MRF plant to improve sorting quality and efficiency. In 2022 the New Plymouth MRF installed an optical sorter for plastics improving segregation which has lowered contamination rates in product from the MRF.

During 2020 when Covid-19 Pandemic lockdowns were introduced, recycling and organic collections across the country (including Taranaki) were temporarily put on hold. When they were reintroduced, it took residents a while to readjust to regular recycling habits, with the highest contamination rates recorded (Figure 6.5).

Since mid-2020 there has been a downward trend in contamination rates (refer orange trend line in Figure 6.4), likely due to post covid adjustments, education to residents on good recycling habits, improvements to the MRF processing to detect contamination on the sort line and auditing of kerbside bins and collection vehicles. Even with this interpreted decline, contamination rates continue to remain high.

Recycling bin audits in 2021/22 revealed that the main contaminants in recycling bins are lids, dirty recycling, and non-recyclable plastics (particularly soft plastics). Data from a behavioural change waste survey in July 2022 indicated that within the region 15-20% of respondents chose not to follow recycling guidelines even though they were aware of guidelines. This may be a contributing reason for contamination from kerbside recycling.

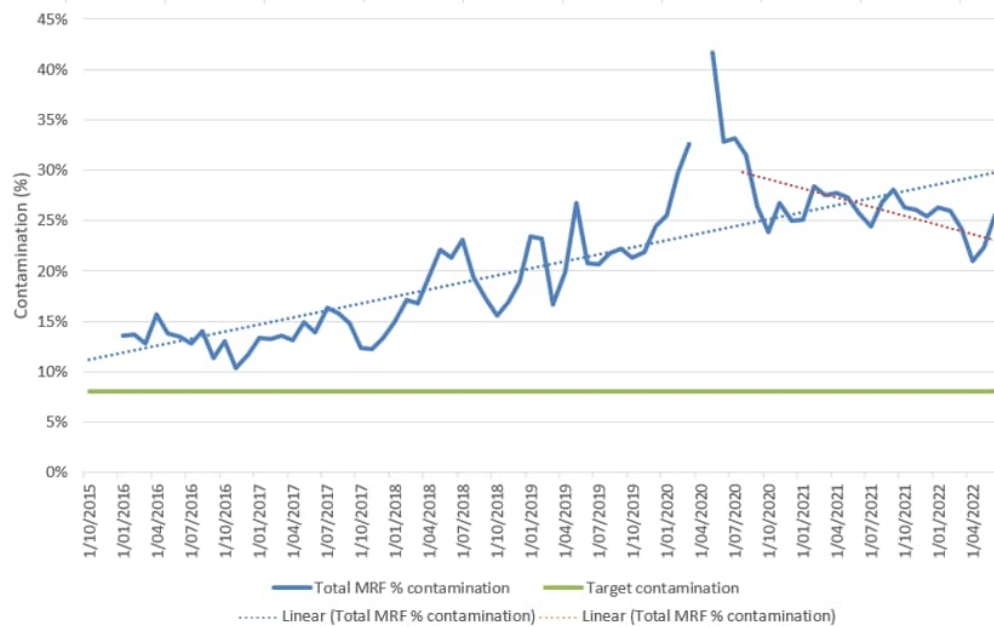


Figure 6.4: Percentage contamination at the New Plymouth MRF. <sup>24</sup>

<sup>24</sup> Data gap is due to closures during Covid-19 lockdown.

### 6.2.4 Kerbside landfill waste quantities

Figure 6.5 provides a summary of landfill waste collected from the kerbside by councils in the region from 2016 to 2022.

In general, the per capita figures are reflecting the combination of collection services provided in each district.

NPDC provide recycling and food waste collection, alongside a fortnightly collection of the landfill bin, and as a result, have the lowest per capita waste to landfill.

STDC and SDC provide a weekly landfill collection with no food scraps collection, this results in a higher waste disposal per person. STDC's green waste collection contributes to a lower waste per person per capita for STDC than SDC. These differences between Councils demonstrate the benefits of providing a range of kerbside material streams and considering landfill waste collection frequency to maximise recovery of resources.

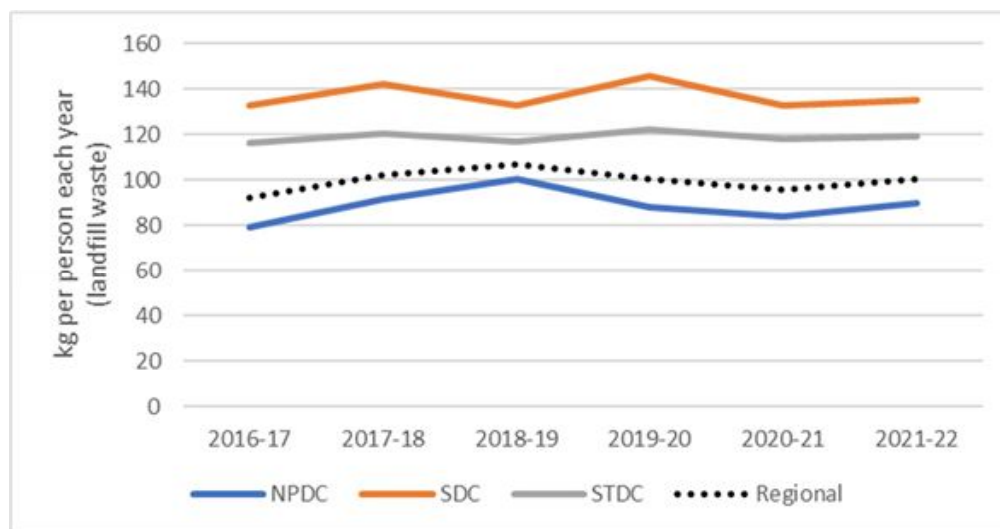


Figure 6.5: Kerbside landfill waste collection (2016 – 2022).

### 6.3 Commercial collection

There is limited data available to the Councils in relation to commercial collections. Material dropped at transfer stations (commercial and domestic) is addressed in Section 6.4. The composition and quantities of commercial waste presented in Figure 6.6 have been developed from two sources:

- General waste to landfill excluding waste collected at kerbside by councils and dropped off at transfer stations – SWAP analysis at Colson Road Landfill (2016)<sup>25</sup>, pro-rated to 2022; and
- Recyclable materials – commercial waste study (2020).

With a lack of more current data available it should be noted that the composition of the waste may have changed over the past six years. This is particularly the case with the changes in waste management across the region due to changing markets for recyclable materials, increasing costs for waste disposal and changing economic conditions (including the impacts of Covid-19).

<sup>25</sup> The 2016 data captures all commercial waste. The more recent 2022 waste composition survey did not capture quantity or composition of commercial waste that is staged through a private transfer station in New Plymouth.

The composition of commercial waste to landfill between 2016 and 2022 (Figure 6.6) is similar residential kerbside collections (Figure 6.1) for paper/cardboard and metals. The data suggests that:

- There has been an increase in the total quantity of paper/cardboard, plastics, glass and textiles going to landfill;
- The capture of paper/cardboard and metals for recycling is relatively high;
- Timber and rubble/concrete (all to landfill) has decreased, likely reflecting increasing costs for landfill disposal and some diversion to Class 2, 3 or 4 landfills, and more recently, a new recycling option for treated timber offered at New Plymouth Transfer Station;
- Where there are limited alternative recovery options available, quantities have increased, for example textiles and rubber; and
- Multiple materials streams present opportunities to increase recycling or recovery including organic materials, timber, rubble/concrete and rubber (as noted in Section 5). In all cases there are initiatives in progress to capture these materials for recovery or recycling.

Some activities are not reflected in the data presented here but should be noted.

- Tyre recycling was established in the New Plymouth district in 2022, providing a recycling option for rubber. As commercial tyre recycling options become more established the quantity of rubber landfilled is likely to decrease; and
- A large amount of organic material from primary processing activities is applied to land or processed into soil amendment products. The total quantity used in this way is in the order of 130,000 tonnes each year, i.e. much larger than organic materials landfilled from commercial activities (around 4,000 tonnes each year).

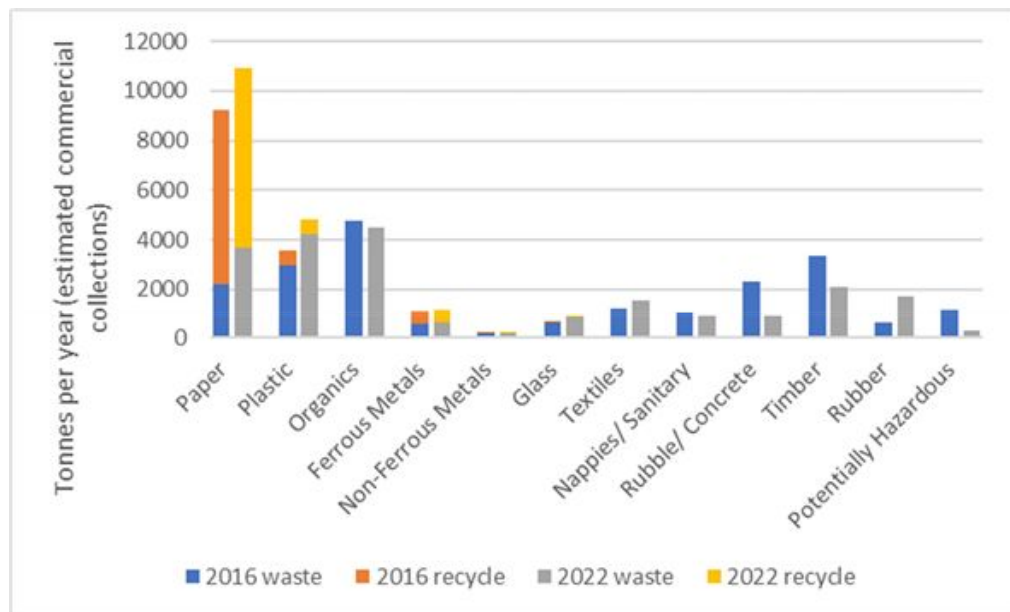


Figure 6.6: Commercial waste to landfill and recovery composition – 2016 and 2022.

## 6.4 Material diversion and landfill waste at transfer stations

### 6.4.1 Reuse – The Junction

The Junction opened on Colson Road in New Plymouth in March 2020 and waste diversion data has been recorded since September 2020 (Table 6.2).

**Table 6.2: Annual diversion from The Junction reuse shop**

	September 2020 – August 2021	September 2021 – August 2022
Tonnes diverted from landfill (tonnes)	130	184
Diversion rate of items dropped off at The Junction	97%	96%

Since opening in March 2020, The Junction has diverted 314 tonnes<sup>26</sup> of material from landfill through reuse/resale and recycling schemes. Seventy nine percent of the items which enter the facility are sold with the expectation that the majority of these materials are then reused or upcycled (Figure 6.7). An additional 17.6% of material is recycled through specific schemes (including recycling of e-waste, batteries and liquid paper board) or through the New Plymouth MRF and 3.3% is assessed as unsuitable for reuse or recycling and is therefore sent to landfill.

While the Figure 6.7: The Junction material and waste streams (March 2020 – August 2022). tonnage diverted from landfill represents an estimated 0.4% of the waste generated in New Plymouth, the facility is important in highlighting the potential to reuse and repurpose materials and engaging the community in long term behaviour change through interactions with the shop and education workshops and tours offered by the facility.

This is an very high diversion rate. This is likely to reflect a good understanding in the community of items suitable for managing through The Junction. The Junction model could be emulated by other councils with particular focus on capturing suitable materials.

<sup>26</sup> Data from March 2020 to August 2022. The Junction financial year runs from September to August which differs to Council's financial year period.



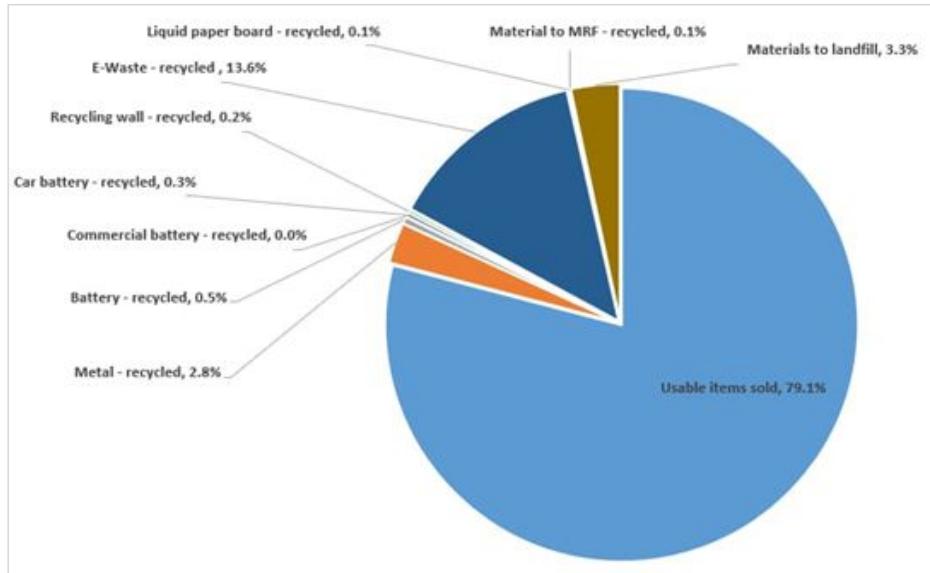


Figure 6.7: The Junction material and waste streams (March 2020 – August 2022).

#### 6.4.2 Overall transfer station and resource recovery trends

Out of the 13 transfer stations in the region, the New Plymouth and Hāwera transfer stations manage the greatest quantity of material and overall transfer station material quantities have been increased steadily between 2016-17 to 2021-22 (Figure 6.8) Stratford Transfer Station has a higher diversion rate than other sites in the region, reasons for this include:

- Higher proportions of commercial waste being transported to the larger facilities (Hawera or New Plymouth) as part of commercial collection rounds. Commercial waste is generally mixed waste which is destined for landfill;
- The population of SDC is largely rural who only bring recycling to the transfer station and dispose of other wastes through alternative means e.g. feeding food scraps to pigs, utilising rural recovery programmes such as Agrecovery; and
- Committed staff and leadership at the Stratford Transfer Station ensuring segregation of material streams.

Since 2010 there have been increasing quantities of recoverable materials (Figure 6.8), however the bulk of material moving through transfer stations is landfilled. As most of the transfer stations have been originally designed as disposal facilities with recovery services added over time, there is an opportunity to redesign / upgrade transfer stations to focus more on recovery and perhaps utilise these sites as part of a region wide resource recovery network.

The dip in recovery for 2019/2020 is as a result of Covid-19 lockdowns (early 2020) when the acceptance of recyclable material was temporarily halted at transfer stations, and any collected recycling was landfilled.

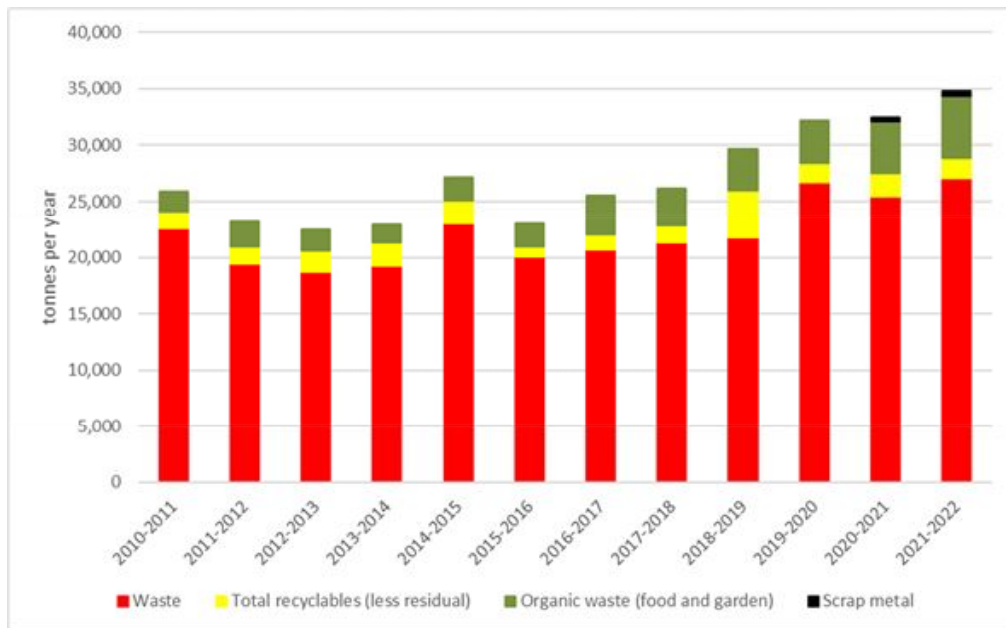


Figure 6.8: Regional transfer station waste and recovery (council data 2010 - 2021)

Considering components of the material stream that could be recovered provides useful guidance on materials to target at transfer stations across the region based on data from New Plymouth and Hawera. As for commercial waste, the opportunities are reflected in current initiatives including organic waste recovery and materials to be targeted by The Sorting Depot (cardboard, timber, rubble/concrete, timber). These materials are expected to be significant across the transfer station network, in particular cardboard, metal and organic materials. Plastics (agricultural film) and treated timber) will also be significant for sites with a large rural catchment.

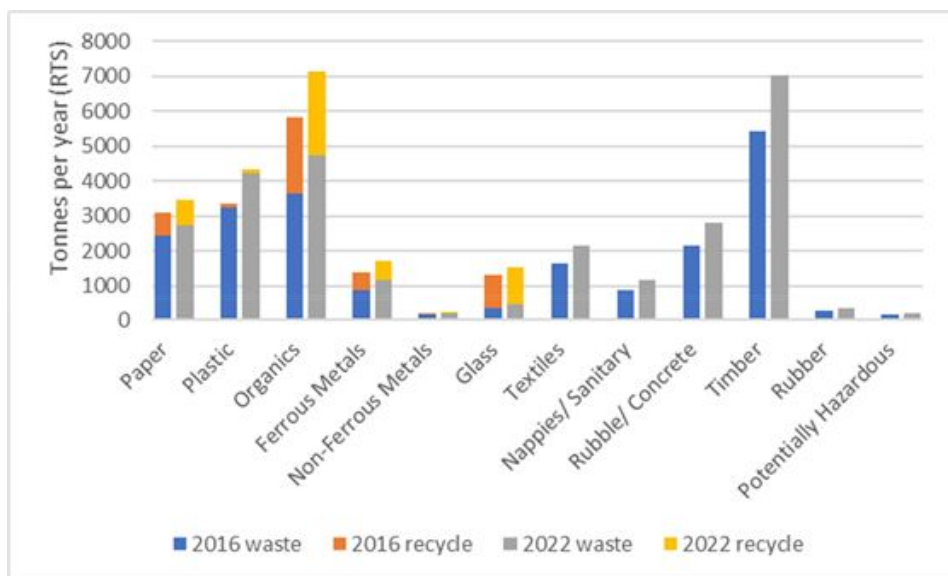


Figure 6.9: Regional transfer station waste and recovery composition (2016 and 2022)

## 6.5 Total waste stream

### 6.5.1 Total waste to landfill

The total waste to landfill from across the region including both council and private waste collection and transfer station services from 2010 to 2022 is summarised in Figure 6.10. Data from private waste contractors is not complete and therefore some assumptions have been made for 2015 onwards based the data available.

Overall waste to landfill in Taranaki has generally decreased since 2015/16 with a slight increase in 2021/22. NPDC landfill tonnage has been steadily decreasing, SDC remains steady, and STDC shows an increasing trend in the last three years. A portion of the decrease for NPDC can be attributed to private waste contractors consolidating waste material at their own facilities within the region, which is then transferred out of the region, without passing through council transfer stations. The slight decrease from 2019/20 onwards for NPDC can also be attributed to the introduction of the kerbside food scraps collection (1,500 tonnes per year) and opening of The Junction diverts on average 157 tonnes of waste per year.

In STDC prior to the closure of Colson Road Landfill, private waste contractors would transport waste directly to landfill, however these contractors now utilise the Hāwera Transfer Station, where the waste is consolidated before being transported to Bonny Glen Landfill. This has resulted in an increase of around 3,000 tonnes per year for STDC.

Waste per capita at a regional level has decreased up to 2020/21 with an increase in 2021/22. SDC has significantly lower waste per capita, it is likely this is a reflection of the rural nature of the district (waste managed on farm) and commercial waste being transported directly to Hāwera or New Plymouth. STDC appears to have an increase from 2020/21 (of over 20%), the reasons for this are not clear.

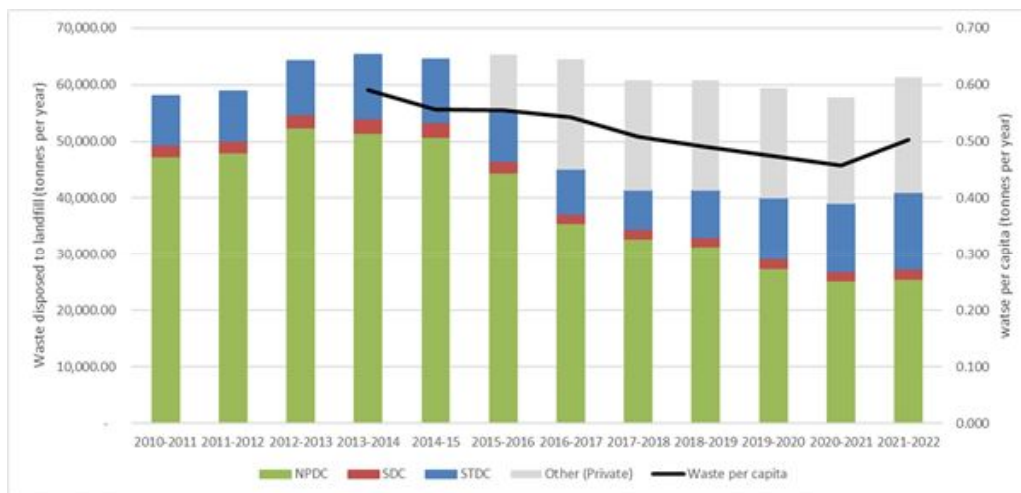


Figure 6.10: Total waste to landfill by district.

### 6.5.2 Special waste

Prior to the closure of Colson Road Landfill in August 2019, all special waste was disposed to landfill within the region. Special waste only was accepted at Colson Road Landfill between August 2019 and October 2020 to allow the commercial sector to put in place alternative disposal options.

Special waste is now transported out of the region to Bonny Glen Landfill (where appropriate), or for some materials to Hampton Downs Landfill in north Waikato. The quantity of special waste has dropped significantly as a result of the closure of Colson Road Landfill with some special waste streams identifying attentive treatment and disposal options instead of landfilling (i.e. grease traps and sump cleaning). However, it is likely that there are some data gaps. The quantity of various categories of special waste from 2010/11 to 2021/22 are provided in Figure 6.11: Special waste from Taranaki region. .



Figure 6.11: Special waste from Taranaki region.

## 6.6 Other material streams

### 6.6.1 Illegal dumping

The amount of illegal dumping across Taranaki is difficult to quantify, but can be measured through the number of notifications that councils receive (service requests). There is a higher number of requests in the New Plymouth district in comparison to the other districts (Figure 6.12), which can be attributed to a higher population density.

The number of service requests generally peaks during the summer months. Although prices of waste disposal have increased over the period, illegal waste disposal has remained relatively static, suggesting that illegal dumping is not driven by increasing landfill prices despite regular feedback from the community that this will occur.

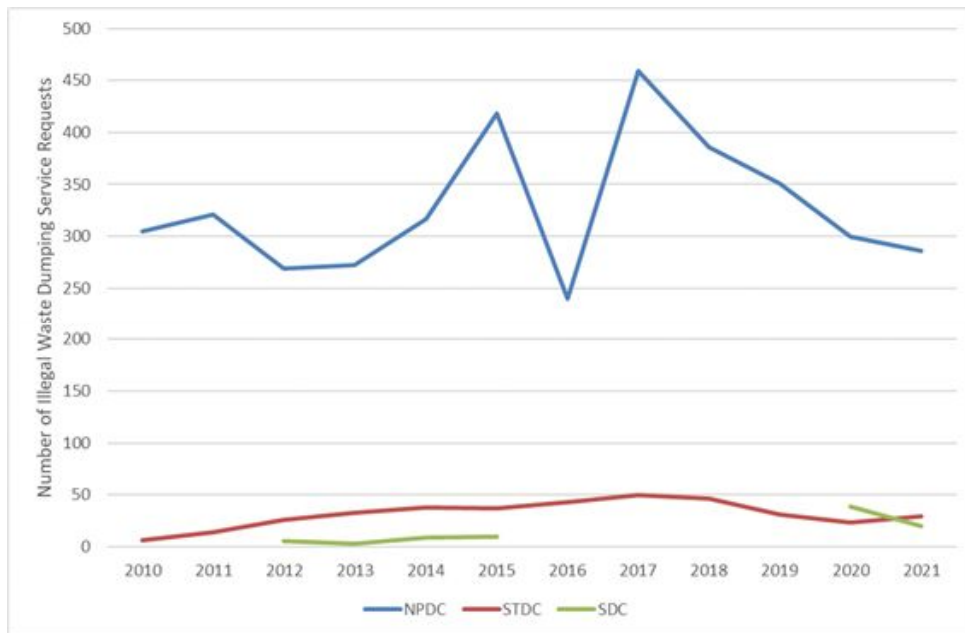


Figure 6.12: Number of service requests for waste illegally dumped in Taranaki (note SDC data unavailable for some years)

### 6.6.2 Agricultural waste

A recycling programme is currently available for agricultural waste through Agrecovery. Containers up to 60 Litres are free to recycle, with paid schemes for larger containers at participating retailers including NZ Farm Source, Farmlands and Waitara Transfer Station. As discussed in Section 5.2 each Council in the region has held periodic ‘One Stop Shop’ events, which encourage farmers and growers to safely and responsibly dispose of various agricultural waste streams in one go. Figure 6.13 details the total Agrecovery waste collected in the event held in May 2021.

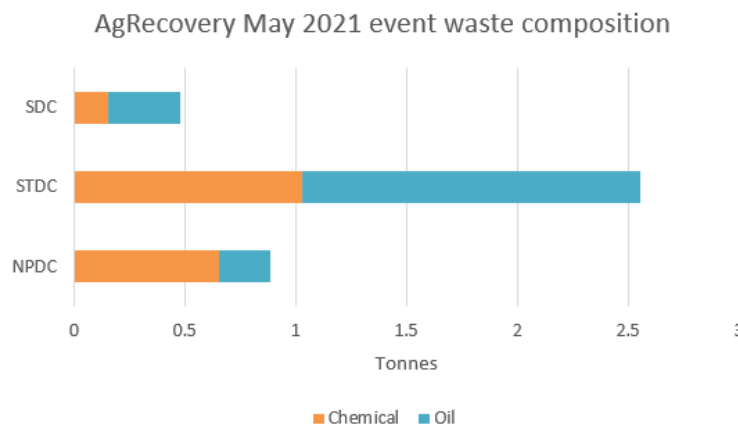


Figure 6.13: Agrecovery waste from One Stop Shop event May 2021.

Plasbak also offer services but there is no information currently available to Councils on the quantity of material captured for recovery.

### 6.6.3 Medical waste

Medical and cytotoxic waste<sup>27</sup> data from hospitals and health clinics across the region has been obtained from Taranaki District Health Board (TDHB, now Te Whatu Ora Taranaki) and is shown Figure 6.14. The data shows consistent volumes of waste have been generated since July 2020.

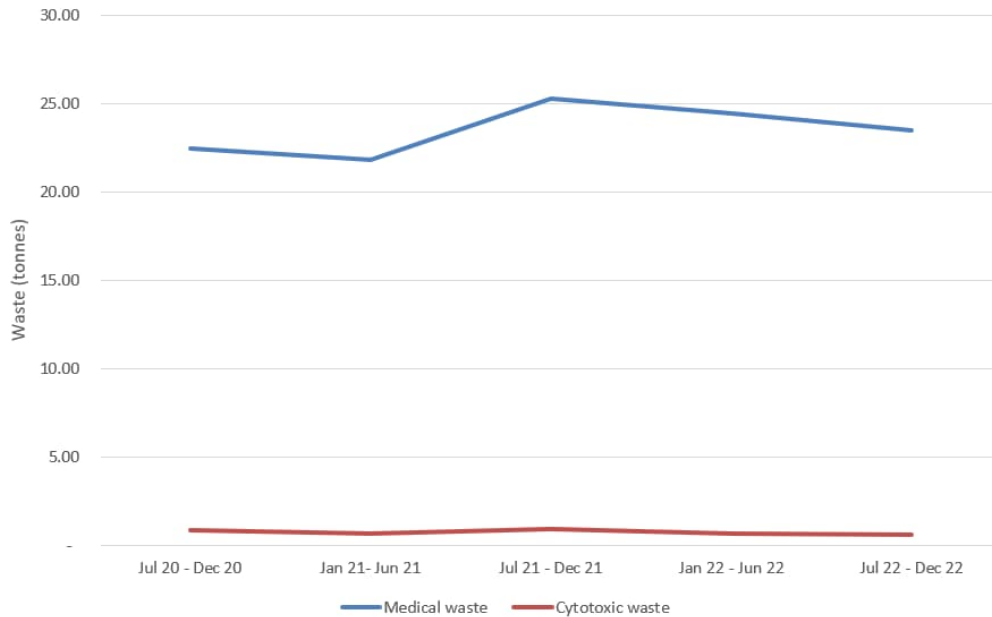


Figure 6.14: Medical and cytotoxic waste volumes (July 2020 – December 2022)<sup>28</sup>

### 6.6.4 Event waste

Currently NPDC is the only council collating waste data related to events. From the events in April – October 2022 which implemented an event waste minimisation plan and where waste data was available, an average of 75% diversion was achieved.

Events which took place in the New Plymouth council managed Events and Venues (NPEV) contributed 90% of the total event waste (7.10 tonnes in total, Figure 6.15) and were able to achieve 88% diversion from landfill. This is credited to the mandated waste minimisation plans for these venues and dedicated resources to assist with waste management as well as a collaboration across the NPEV and Resource Recovery teams to work towards zero waste within the organisation. Events run by the community, which account for 10% of the waste (0.77 tonnes), managed to achieve 78% diversion.

There is an opportunity to expand this approach to events across the region to better record event waste minimisation, support communities to run zero waste events and reduce material to landfill.

<sup>27</sup> Cytotoxic waste is any material contaminated with residues or preparations that are toxic to cells.

<sup>28</sup> Note – July to December 2022 medical waste data was not available therefore the average of the previous two years has been used to predict volumes.

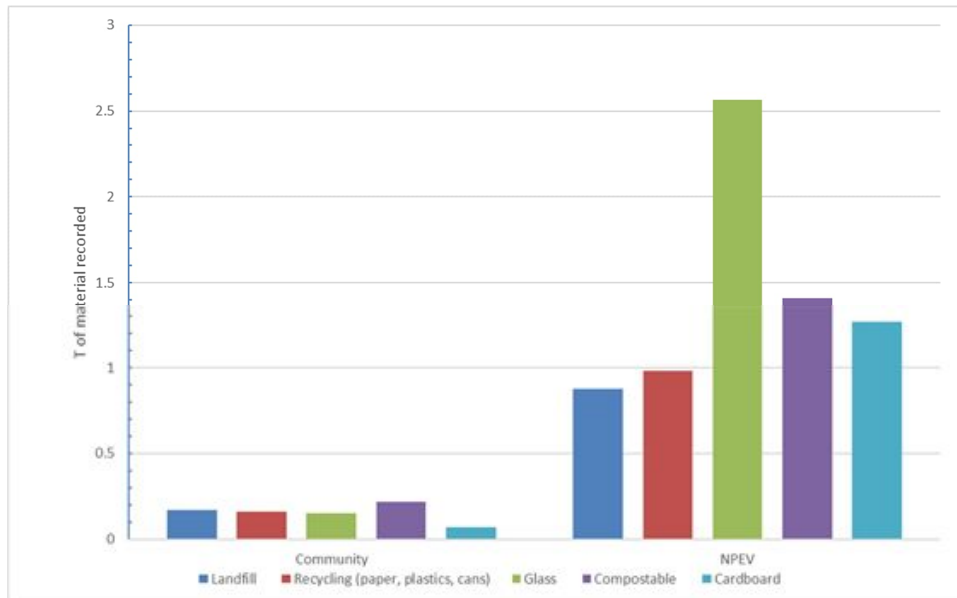


Figure 6.15: Event waste composition and quantities (April to October 2022)

### 6.6.5 Unquantified waste

There are several waste streams that are known to exist, but are difficult to quantify. Examples include:

- Private household collections of landfill waste, where it does not enter the council transfer station network and therefore these quantities are not recorded by the councils;
- Rural waste managed on farms; there is an increasing level of interest in rural waste across New Zealand. As the rural sector considers the implications of current waste management approaches it is likely that increasing quantities of materials from farming activities will enter the council waste management system, either via the transfer station network or through commercial on-farm collections;
- Materials captured for recycling or recovery as part of commercial activity:
  - Scrap metal;
  - Other construction and demolition waste; and
  - Waste materials managed within manufacturing operations (wood processing residues).

This means that both waste disposed to landfill and waste diverted/recovered across the region are likely to be underestimated.

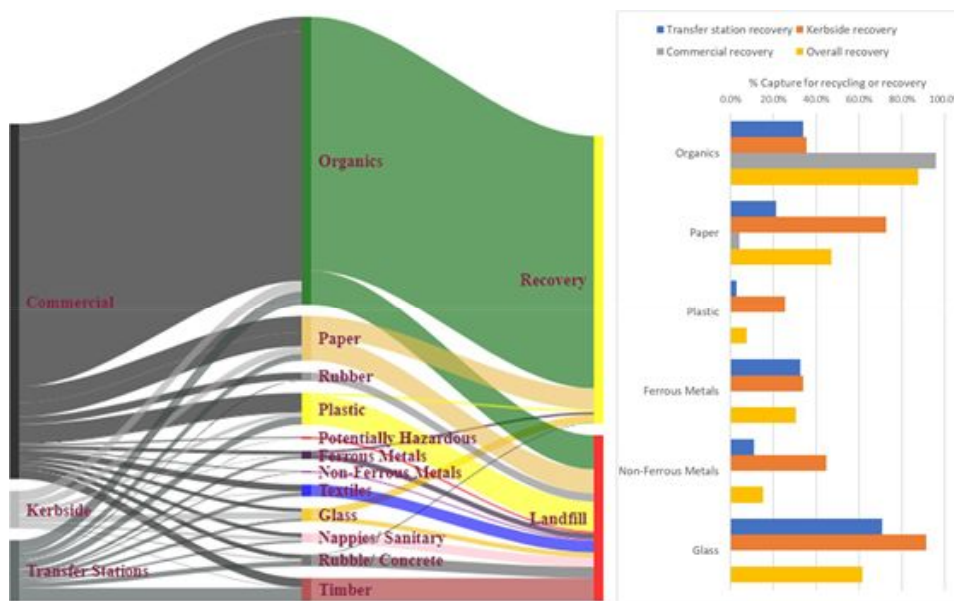
## 6.7 Material flows – key issues identified

Providing an overall view on waste generation and how materials are managed (through recycling, recovery or landfill) allows recovery rates to be determined for various materials streams and an assessment of where there are opportunities to increase the capture of materials for recycling or recovery.

The sankey diagram (Figure 6.16) shows how materials are captured (i.e. through commercial collections direct to landfill or processor, or via kerbside collection or transfer stations) and the proportion of these materials that are recovered or disposed to landfill.

The material flows presented in Figure 6.16 suggests that:

- The capture of organic materials from commercial activities (including primary processors) is high (> 80%); however the low capture of organic waste through transfer stations and kerbside collection could be an area of focus to increase the capture rate.
- Paper (including cardboard) recovery through kerbside collections is relatively high, but there is potential to increase capture at transfer stations and from commercial activities;
- Plastic recovery is generally low across the services, however a high proportion of plastic generated is not currently recyclable (plastics 3, 4, 6, 7 and plastic film, over 80%), particularly through kerbside collection. There is potential to increase capture of plastics not accepted at kerbside through transfer stations and from commercial activities alongside advocating for reduced plastic and the use of easily recyclable plastics where possible;
- Metals recovery is low across the board although, given the market demand for metals, the capture rate is likely to be under-estimated given the limited information about metals recovery through scrap metal dealers across the region;
- Glass recovery at transfer stations and through residential kerbside collections is high. There is potential to increase capture from commercial activities although the data is likely to be under reporting glass capture from commercial activity; and
- Nappies/sanitary and textiles are also significant materials streams. While there are options for the recovery of textiles, these tend to result in lower value products such as rags;
  - Further work on the recovery of textiles could be a focus alongside behaviour change programmes to encourage residents and businesses to avoid generating sanitary or textile waste where possible.



The bar chart to the right of the Sankey diagram illustrates the proportion of material captured for recycling and recovery from materials drop off at transfer stations (blue bar), collected at kerbside (orange bar) and from commercial activities (grey bar). The yellow bar presents the combined proportion of material captured.

Figure 6.16: Sankey diagram of material flow within Taranaki Region.



In many cases materials are transported to other parts of the North Island for recovery, recycling or disposal (Table 6.3). The exception is organic material with a significant proportion of processed and used in Taranaki.

**Table 6.3: Material flows across the region**

Material	Consolidation location	Final destination
Landfill waste	Colson Road Transfer Station (NPDC) Hāwera Transfer Station (SDC and STDC)	Bonny Glen Landfill, Rangitikei District
Paper and cardboard	New Plymouth MRF	Kinlieth or Penrose (Oji paper mills), Hawkes Bay (Hawk Group)
Plastics	New Plymouth MRF	Various in New Zealand
Glass	New Plymouth MRF	OI, Auckland
Organic materials	Colson Road Transfer Station (NPDC) Stratford Transfer Station (SDC) Hāwera Transfer Station (STDC)	Local and out of region processing including compost facility in Foxton, Horowhenua.

## 6.8 Waste related carbon emissions

Councils are not responsible for emissions associated with the creation of waste from households or businesses. However, in order for Aotearoa New Zealand to meet its national emissions reduction goals, councils across the country will have to begin measuring and reducing their emissions.

NPDC and STDC have started this process. NPDC's draft District Emissions Reduction Plan<sup>29</sup> puts forward the goal of reducing its organisational and district-wide emissions footprints to net zero by 2050 for all gases other than biogenic methane. STDC has the overarching goal of being a net zero carbon organisation by 2050, for all gases other than biogenic methane. NPDC and STDC both have a draft goal of at least a 10% reduction in biogenic methane emissions by 2030, and a 24-47% reduction by 2050 (compared with 2017 levels). This goal is a part of Te Rautaki Toitū te Taiao, STDC's Environment and Sustainability Strategy<sup>30</sup>. For further context on New Zealand's national Emission Reduction Plan see Section 4.3.4.

Due to resource limitations, SDC has not yet measured its organisational emissions or released formal emissions reduction goals, however this is on the agenda for the council and SDC is current developing an emissions reduction plan.

Despite this work, the councils currently do not measure the full lifecycle emissions embodied within each waste product or waste stream, but the councils can actively work towards challenging consumer behaviours particularly through circular economy approaches. The councils have implemented educational programmes as part of Zero Waste Taranaki, waste management bylaws and influencing commercial construction projects through Construction Waste Reduction Plans (in NPDC), all of which contribute to driving a circular economy approach and therefore emissions reduction.

Councils, and other large purchasers of products, services and infrastructure, can influence waste, and emissions through procurement. This includes ensuring that decisions are informed or led by emissions considerations and/or requiring emissions reductions as pass fail criteria. Requiring reporting on emissions for all products and services is a first step in this process.

<sup>29</sup> <https://www.npdc.govt.nz/media/3p1osxga/draft-district-wide-emissions-reduction-plan.pdf> (expected to be finalised in mid 2023).

<sup>30</sup> <https://www.southtaranaki.com/our-council/environment-and-sustainability/environment-and-sustainability-strategy>

For NPDC, the latest data on emissions (financial year 2017 – 2018) indicates that waste was 70% of the organisational profile. At that time, Colson Road Landfill was still operational. Due to NPDC running this operational landfill, as well as additional closed landfills in the district, landfill gas emissions made up most of the waste emissions. Although the Colson Road Landfill has closed, decomposition of waste, and the associated release of methane, continues to occur within the landfill. However a landfill gas capture system was retrofitted to the landfill, with the purpose of reducing odour in 2018. While this captures some gas, the efficiency of the capture system is low and Colson Road Landfill continues to be the single largest source of organisational emissions for NPDC.

STDC's most recent organisational emission profile covers financial year 2020 – 2021. Emissions from waste management accounts for 24% of STDC's operational emissions, this includes 21% community waste to landfill and 3% community green waste processed to compost. The majority of these emissions are from organic material decomposition in the landfill and associated methane production. The remaining emissions, which account for less than 10% of total emissions, are from transport associated with the collection and transfer of material to processing or disposal facilities.

SDC is currently preparing an organisational emissions profile. The majority of waste emissions for SDC are anticipated to be from the 3 closed landfills, transportation of landfill waste and recycling out of Stratford and further processing.

Since the closure of Colson Road Landfill, Bonny Glen Landfill now receives the regions landfill waste. NPDCs food scraps are sent to Hampton Downs for processing. This change in final destination has resulted in a portion of Scope 1 (direct emissions) to scope 3 (indirect emissions) being passed from the Taranaki region to other regions.

Figure 6.17 presents indicative emissions from landfill based on waste quantity and composition from 2016 and 2022, and default emissions factors for landfilled waste. Total emissions from landfill in 2022 are estimated at over 85,000 T CO<sub>2eq</sub><sup>31</sup>. This translates to 1.41 T CO<sub>2</sub> per tonne of waste and 0.684 T of CO<sub>2</sub> per person. This is a reduction in emissions per person but an increase in total emissions and emissions per tonne of landfill waste.

Material disposed of at Bonny Glen landfill will result in significantly reduced emissions due to the highly efficient landfill gas capture system. This reduces the indicative disposal related emissions to less than 11,000 T CO<sub>2eq</sub> for 2022.

Organic material diversion activities have saved significant emissions, in the order of 8% of potential landfill emissions based on the quantity of material diverted.

- Capture of green waste for composting at transfer stations has saved around 3,600 T CO<sub>2eq</sub> each year;
- Capture of green waste through the STDC green waste collection has saved around 2,300 T CO<sub>2eq</sub> each year; and
- Capture of food scrap waste for composting through the NPDC food scrap collection has saved around 1,600 T CO<sub>2eq</sub> each year.

Paper/cardboard recovery also delivers significant emissions savings by avoiding landfill disposal. Based on avoided emissions from landfill alone, recovering paper has resulted in an estimated saving of 11,000 T CO<sub>2eq</sub> each year or around 11% of potential emissions.

<sup>31</sup> The actual landfill emissions depend on the disposal site used. In 2016 - 2019 material was disposed at Colson Road landfill where default emissions factor was used. In 2022, at Bonny Glen landfill a unique emissions factor can be calculated.

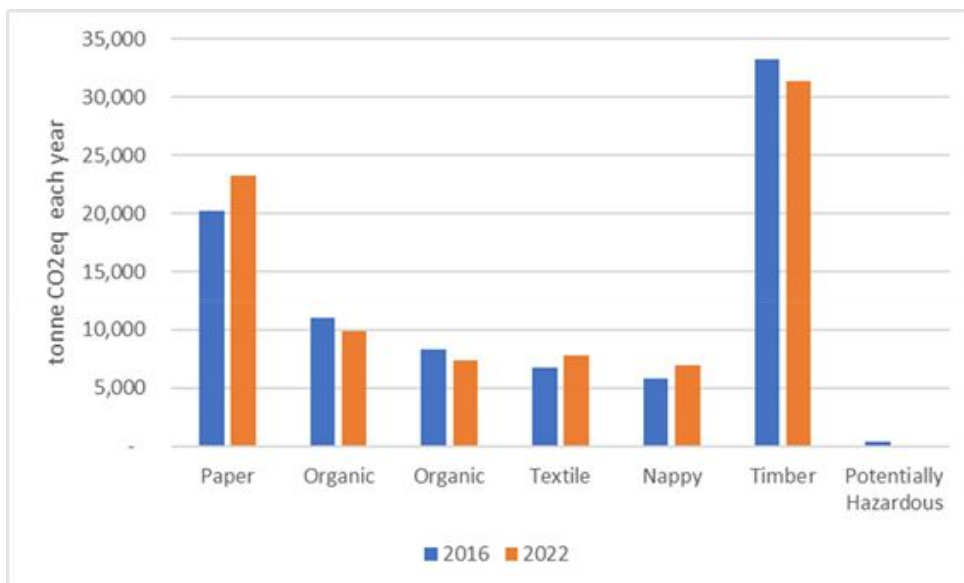


Figure 6.17: Indicative CO<sub>2eq</sub> emissions from material disposed to landfill.

## 6.9 Costs for waste management and minimisation

### 6.9.1 Funding approach

The 2021-31 LTPs set the budgets for the council waste management and minimisation activity. This includes rates funding for some services and user charges at council waste recovery and recycling facilities (Table 6.4).

Table 6.4: Funding type by Council

Council	Funding type
NPDC	Services are funded through general rates, a targeted rate (kerbside collection), waste levies, revenue from the sale of recyclable commodities and from user charges at transfer stations and the Resource Recovery Facility. Recycling and domestic volumes of hazardous waste do not attract user charges Capital improvements are funded from development reserves and borrowing, while the renewal and replacement of assets is funded from NPDC’s renewal reserves.
STDC	Kerbside collection is under targeted rates and disposal under general rates (STDC only). Operations and capital work are funded through charges for services, revenue, targeted rates, UAGC (uniform annual general charge), transfer from reserves, other funding (including community and industry funding or other government sources), the waste disposal levy and the Waste Minimisation Fund (where applicable when this has been received for specific projects).
SDC	

Landfill waste dropped off at the transfer stations along with certain recyclable materials (green waste, tyres, electronic waste and whiteware) attract user charges. The user charges do not cover the full cost of providing the service, with the shortfall covered from the funding sources noted above. This is typical for similar facilities in New Zealand with recycling and hazardous waste management funded through rates and waste levy.

The funding approach is consistent with the principles set out in the current WMMPs, whereby council costs for waste management services are, where possible, covered by the users of that service.

### **6.9.2 Waste Disposal Levy**

Table 6.5 details the increased funding which each council will receive as a result of the waste disposal levy increases occurring up until 2025, assuming static waste to landfill across New Zealand. Adjusted figures are also provided, recognising the plans to reduce material disposed of to landfill over time.

Any decrease in the volume of waste to landfill will reduce the payment to each council. The Transforming Recycling discussion document proposed a series of targets for reducing landfill disposal through to 2030. This included reducing business waste disposal by 30 - 50% and household waste disposal by 60 -70%.

Using Taranaki data a 50 - 60% reduction in waste to landfill will result in an associated reduction in levy revenue. The adjusted figures assume a 50% reduction is achieved by 2030 with material disposed to landfill reducing from 2023 to 2030. However, achieving these targets relies on a number of levers and policies at the national level that should shift the cost of waste disposal onto manufacturers, retailers and consumers, reducing the cost burden on councils.

As noted in Section 4 signalled changes to waste related legislation have the potential to impact on the funding provided to each of the Councils. This includes changes to the way that levy funds are allocated to Councils, direction on services to be provided (potentially with Council or contestable levy funding) and implementation of product stewardship schemes for materials currently handled through Council service.

**Table 6.5: Future Waste Disposal Levy Funding**

Financial Year	Levy (Class 1 Landfill)	Estimated levy payment to each Council					
		NPDC	NPDC adjusted	SDC	SDC adjusted	STDC	STDC adjusted
2021/22	\$20	\$300,000		\$64,000		\$150,000	
2022/23	\$30	\$600,000	\$567,000	\$96,000	\$91,000	\$180,000	\$170,000
2023/24	\$50	\$1,140,000	\$1,013,000	\$160,000	\$142,000	\$290,000	\$258,000
2024/25	\$60	\$1,350,000	\$1,125,000	\$192,000	\$160,000	\$340,000	\$283,000
2030/31	\$60	\$1,350,000	\$675,000	\$192,000	\$96,000	\$340,000	\$170,000

### 6.9.3 Comparing costs

Appendix C provides information on user charges for each of the council facilities and services. Revenue from user charges is supplemented by rates for waste services. It is also useful to look at total council spend on waste minimisation and management activity and compare this across Taranaki and with selected other councils.

Table 6.6 summarises the range in spend on a per resident basis and the costs involved in providing services across the three councils and two others in New Zealand. Current spend for a given service level in Taranaki are consistent with other areas and similar service levels. Referring to the capture of recyclable materials and food scraps through household collections noted in Section 6 the higher spend per resident in New Plymouth is delivering a lower per capita waste to landfill compared to South Taranaki and Stratford.

**Table 6.6: Comparison of annual council costs on waste services (rates imposed and total cost per household)**

	NPDC	SDC	STDC	PNCC	Rangitikei
Targeted rate	\$182	\$389	\$196	\$221	\$146
Kerbside waste collection	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Kerbside recycling	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Kerbside food or garden	✓		✓		
Transfer stations	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total spend (M)	\$17.2	\$0.9	\$4.6	\$9.5	\$2.2
Total spend per resident	\$196	\$90	\$158	\$106	\$140
Total spend per household	\$564	\$337	\$537	\$310	\$460

## 6.10 Forecast of future demand

### 6.10.1 The changing landscape for resource recovery and waste management

There are a range of drivers that mean methods and priorities for waste management and minimisation are likely to continue to evolve, with an increasing emphasis on diversion of waste from landfill and recovery of material value. These changes are anticipated to change the characteristics of materials requiring management. Key change drivers include:

- Increased cost of landfill – landfill costs have risen in the past due to higher environmental standards under the RMA, general increase in the cost of doing business (fuel, wages), and increases in the Waste Disposal Levy and the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme;
- Investment in waste recovery infrastructure – through the Waste Minimisation Fund and local government investment<sup>32</sup>;
- Requirements in the New Zealand Waste Strategy and the review of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, Emissions Reduction Plan and National Adaptation Plan all signal a focus on recovery of a range of materials streams, including policy tools such as mandatory kerbside collection and/or local processing facilities;
- Product Stewardship and plans to implement a regulated scheme to increase incentives for circular resource use and the responsibilities of producers for managing end-of-life products;
- The proposed CRS, potentially shifting packaging choices for included containers and changing materials flows with containers moving out of kerbside recycling into the scheme. The government has deferred further work on the CRS until at least 2024 creating some short to medium term uncertainty for impacts on materials currently captured through kerbside recycling;
- Collection systems – more convenient recycling systems with more capacity help drive an increase in the capture of materials for recycling;
- Waste industry capabilities – as the waste and resource recovery sector evolves in response to commercial, legislative and policy drivers (local and national), their national capability to design and implement resource recovery in cost effective ways will increase. Local policy drivers include actions and targets in the WMMP, implementation of bylaws and licensing, and council purchasing behaviour; and
- Recycling and recovered materials markets – recovery of materials from the waste stream for reuse and recycling is heavily dependent on the recovered materials having an economic value. Markets for recycled commodities are influenced by prevailing economic conditions and most significantly by commodity prices for the equivalent virgin materials. In some cases, purchasing behaviour of key market participants is also important, for example council as a transport authority prioritising recycled aggregate use.

### 6.10.2 Summary of demand factors

Forecasts of waste ‘generated’ have been developed using population projections, historic waste quantities and the specific factors relevant to the three district councils which include:

- Steady population growth to 2048 in the resident population;
- Dwelling growth across particular areas in the region;
- Potential introduction of a CRS;

<sup>32</sup> <https://www.mfe.govt.nz/consultations/landfill-levy>

- Introduction of product stewardship schemes and changes in material use (for example bans on specific materials); and
- Greater uptake and availability in future organics collection and processing services.

In general, the factors that have the greatest influence on potential demand for waste and resource recovery services are population and household growth, construction and demolition activity, economic growth and changes in the collection service or recovery of materials.

### 6.10.3 Population and household projections

It is useful to consider projections for future household growth as the numbers of households can relate directly to the delivery of council collection services and facilities, and the demand for these. The most recent projections are detailed in Table 6.7.

**Table 6.7: Region household projections 2020 - 2048**

District	2020 dwellings	2048 projected dwellings	% increase
NPDC	33,723	34,021	0.9% increase
SDC	2,594	2,746	5.5% increase
STDC	8,509	8,694	2.1% increase

Note: Data from Stats NZ. 2048 predictions are based on a medium forecast scenario.

Managing this growth-related demand, specifically how it impacts on the councils' for existing council provided services, will be key to ensuring that planning for future infrastructure meets the requirements for the region through the years.

### 6.10.4 Waste generation

Figure 6.18 provides a summary of forecast waste generation. This includes material collected and disposed of to landfill and material captured for recycling or recovery. If current waste generation is maintained and linked to population and household numbers, waste generation will grow slowly out to 2048 driven by a growing population. The orange line (landfill waste) shows a decline, this is based on recovery of an additional 5% of materials generated each 5-year period. The growing proportion of material recovered is reflected in the grey portion of the graph.

From an emissions perspective, the reduction in waste disposal translates into a 16% reduction in landfill related emissions at default emissions factors for landfilled material.

As noted in the discussion earlier in this section, the opportunities to achieve this increase in recovery include targeting paper/cardboard and metals from commercial activities and organic materials from kerbside collections and transfer stations. More specifically, materials streams with increasing recovery include:

- Paper/cardboard – through the Sorting Depot and ongoing promoting of recycling activities;
- Metals - through the Sorting Depot and ongoing promoting of recycling activities;
- Organic materials – through kerbside collections, business collections and introduction of coordinated in-region organic materials recovery; and
- Timber – through the Sorting Depot.

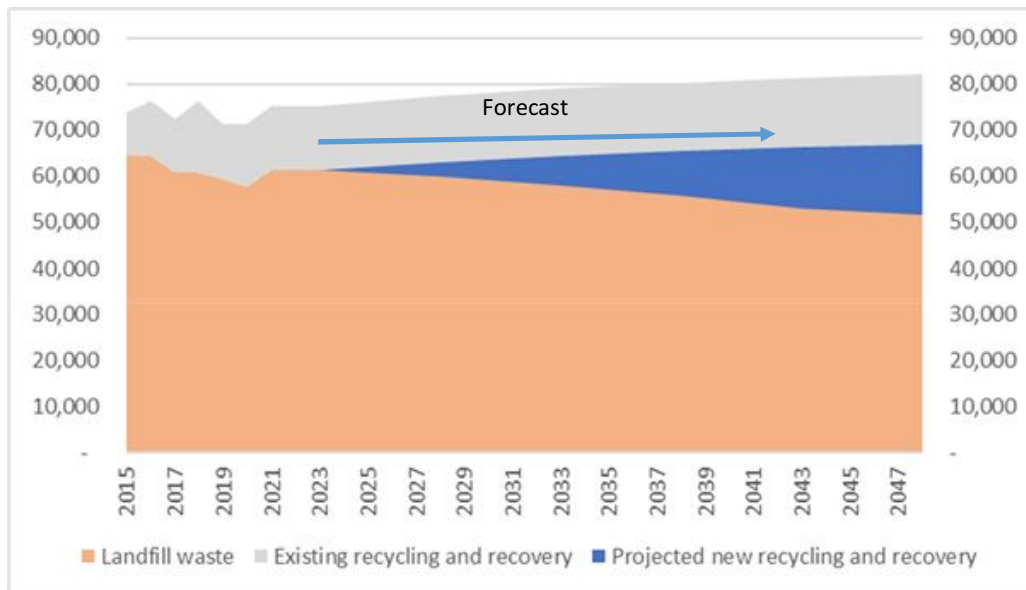


Figure 6.18: Forecast waste generation to 2048.

Note: Data from 2015 – 2021 is actual reported total landfill waste and recycling (council data and estimates for private sector controlled material) and data from 2023 onwards is projected tonnages. The analysis of factors driving demand for waste services in the future suggests that changes in demand are most likely to be driven by shifts in peak populations and economic development. If new waste management approaches are introduced, this could shift material between disposal and recycling/recovery.

### 6.11 Material flows and future demand – gap analysis

The aim of waste planning at a territorial authority level is to achieve effective and efficient waste management and minimisation. Using the available information, the key waste issues which should be addressed in the WMMP are listed below:

- There continues to be gaps in the data on waste flows;
  - Some material is handled entirely by the private sector, further work is required with the private sector to improve the understanding of the full materials stream (landfilled, recycled and recovered) to allow all parties to collaborate to reduce materials generation and increase the proportion of materials recycled or recovered;
  - Collection of data for other / difficult waste streams (e.g. medical waste and hazardous waste) is recommended to help understand the volume of waste generated and how to best manage the specific waste streams;
- Farm waste is likely to make up a substantial proportion of the total waste that is currently being generated in the region. Further work to increase understanding of the problems associated with farm waste will better inform decisions on appropriate services for this sector;
- Reporting of emissions associated with waste services and management within the region is not consistent. Consistency of data reporting across the region will help inform decision-making;



- If there is no change in consumption by households and businesses, total waste generation is anticipated to increase. Through successful capture of materials will shift the quantity of waste placed in landfill to recovery and recycling, but will come at a cost to businesses and householders;
- Education and behaviour change are important to reduce the generation of materials, enhance the use of existing infrastructure, improve the capture of materials for recycling and recovery and address contamination in recycling;
- There is considerable opportunity to increase the capture of materials (specifically paper, metals, and organic materials) for diversion;
- Increasing the processing of materials in the Taranaki region will increase economic opportunities (jobs, materials processing, etc) but relies on sustainable markets for process outputs, i.e. investing in a local circular economy where possible;
- Planned new local infrastructure (e.g., organic material processing facility(ies) and the Sorting Depot) will have an impact on quantity of material which is recycled or recovered;
- Contamination in kerbside recycling remains consistently high. Work is required to understand underlying barriers to recycling well, alongside leveraging national policy change such as alignment with national standardisation of what is collected for recycling; and
- Illegal dumping continues to occur.

## PART 2 – WHERE DO WE WANT TO BE?

### 7 Framework

The future that we would like to see for waste is driven by a vision and goals framework.

Four key drivers have been considered in developing our future direction.

1. District Councils’ Strategic Direction;
2. Te Ao Māori;
3. Te rautaki para Waste Strategy 2023; and
4. Circular Economy principles

Building on the Visions, Goals and Objectives set out in the previous WMMPs, a review of where the community wanted our region to be in the future was undertaken. The framework has been expanded to align with Te Ao Māori (Māori World View) by including overarching guiding principles developed with feedback from Taranaki Whānau Whānui (the nine Iwi of Taranaki). The relationship between Vision, Goals and Objectives is illustrated in Figure 7.1 and defined in Table 7.1.



Figure 7.1: Vision, goals, objectives and targets and guiding principles

**Table 7.1: Definitions for vision, goals, objectives and targets (adapted from MfE 2015)**

	Definition
<b>Vision</b>	The aspirational outcome for the Taranaki region - providing an overall direction and focus.
<b>Goal</b>	What the Councils want to achieve through the WMMP. The goal is not aspirational; it is achievable within the next six years. It is a major step in achieving Council's vision for the WMMP.
<b>Objectives</b>	The specific strategies and policies to support the achievement of the goals. Objectives are 'SMART' (specific, measurable, achievable, relevant and timely).
<b>Targets</b>	A clear and measurable way to determine how well the Council is achieving its goals. Targets should also be SMART.

## 7.1 Developing our guiding principles, vision, goals and objectives

### 7.1.1 Regional approach

The councils have collaborated regionally to engage with our community on what the future could look like for the region in relation to waste management and minimisation. The guiding principles, vision, goals and objectives have been reviewed and developed based on input from waste officers, key stakeholders, iwi and hapū, industry representatives and the wider community. The output from this process has produced a regional draft strategic framework for waste which ensures a consistent direction across the region. The regional strategic framework is presented in this Waste Assessment and may be tailored to each district within their WMMPs.

### 7.1.2 Iwi and hapū input into guiding principles

In 2021 a series of wānanga with iwi and hapū were completed as part of the feasibility study for an organic material recovery facility which identified ngā kaupapa matua (key themes and bottom lines), and he whiringa paearu (assessment criteria for development of future stages of the organics project). Building on these, iwi environmental management plans were reviewed and a draft guiding principles approach was developed where Te Ao Māori and council waste principles were aligned.

One on one meetings with iwi and hapū were also undertaken to further develop and refine the guiding principles as well as explore vision and goal statements for the next WMMP. The iwi we engaged with were: Ngāti Maniapoto, Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Mutunga, Te Ati Awa, Taranaki Iwi, Ngāruahine, Ngāti Ruanui, Ngāa Rauru, Ngāti Maru. Two further wānanga were held across Taranaki with multiple iwi and associated hapū to confirm updated guiding principles alongside possible options that could be implemented. Taking into consideration all the feedback and discussions, the councils engaged Rautāpatu to develop a guiding principles model that aligned with the Aotearoa Waste Strategy, discussions with iwi and hapū, and the draft visions, goals and objectives.

The full guiding principles model and the explanation for all terms can be found in Appendix E.

### 7.1.3 Stakeholder input into vision, goals and objections

To capture the views of the stakeholders in our community a series of engagement sessions were facilitated by councils. These sessions were targeted at those in the community who have a significant contribution to waste generation and therefore were invested in the implementation of a circular economy in the region. More broadly an online survey was also made available to the whole Taranaki community to capture their input (Figure 7.2 see graphic below). The aim of the sessions

and the survey was to identify what was important for our community to inform the vision and the goals.

	<b>3</b> Stakeholder Workshops	Stakeholders were invited to contribute our vision and goals development
	<b>35</b> Businesses & Organisations	The workshops represented a range of stakeholders from around Taranaki
	<b>250</b> Survey Responses	We invited the community to feed back on vision and goal statements we developed
	<b>48</b> Vision and Goal Statements	From all workshops and the community survey

Figure 7.2: Stakeholder participation on potential vision and goals

Key words and themes which were identified by the community as aspects that made for successful waste management and minimisation outcomes were collated and have been captured in the word clouds to inform the vision statement (Figure 7.3) and goals (Figure 7.4).



Figure 7.3: Key themes from the vision workshops

The support from the stakeholders attending and inputting to the vision and goals workshop demonstrates the energy within the community to improve current practices. With these sessions, the councils were able to integrate community voice into their proposed vision statement and goal.



Figure 7.4: Key themes for the goals

## 7.2 Proposed Guiding Principles, Vision, goals, objectives



### Guiding Principle Definitions

**Empowering Partnerships:** is a foundational principle in standing up a shared community vision and values. As a community, our efforts will be guided by the principles of partnership, participation and protection as outlined in Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

**Taiao Ora, Tangata Ora:** is a guiding principle that refers to the health and well-being of the natural environment. It acknowledges our actions and decisions have a direct impact on the environment, and the state of the environment also effects our physical, spiritual, mental and emotional health.

**Connectedness:** is a powerful tool for waste minimisation, helping to create sustainable practices that promote environmental and human health.

**Responsibility:** Waste is the responsibility of us all. We encourage industries and consumers to consider temporal, social, and ecological limitations while prioritising the preservation of our planet.

**Equity:** We aim to ensure the costs and benefits of change are distributed equally among communities and across generations. This means that waste reduction initiatives should not disproportionately burden certain groups of people or communities, such as low-income or marginalized populations.

### 7.3 Targets

The Aotearoa New Zealand Waste Strategy has the following targets that Taranaki must contribute to achieving by 2030:

- **Waste Generation:** reduce the amount of material entering the waste management system by 10 per cent per person;
- **Waste Disposal:** reduce the amount of material that needs final disposal by 30 per cent per person; and
- **Waste Emissions:** reduce the biogenic methane emissions from waste by at least 30 per cent.

Supporting targets, specific to kerbside collections standardisation, have also been set by Central Government, which the councils must achieve. Of the total household waste placed at kerbside, councils will need to divert:

- 30 per cent by 2026;
- 40 per cent by 2028; and
- 50 per cent by 2030.

In addition, targets should also align with councils' Long Term Plan performance measures, Asset Management Plan key performance indicators and the Taranaki Regional Behaviour Change Strategy measures. The targets in Table 7.2 align with these, and the expected performance of proposed prioritised actions outlined in Section 8.6 of this Waste Assessment.

**Table 7.2: Proposed targets**

Targets	Regional targets	
	Baseline 2021/22	Target
<b>Waste generation<sup>33</sup></b>		
Reduce the amount of material entering the waste management system by 10% per person by 2029	0.58	0.52
<b>Waste to landfill</b>		
Reduce the total waste tonnes per capita going to the regional landfill by 30% per person by 2029 (T/capita/annum)	0.31	0.22
Reduce the total waste tonnes per household going to landfill from the Council kerbside collection (T/person/year)	0.18	5% per year
<b>Diversion of waste</b>		
Increase the amount of household waste diverted to recycling (Council provided kerbside collection only, excludes green waste).	36%	30% by July 2026 40% by July 2028 50% by July 2030
Reduce contamination of Council provided kerbside recycling delivered to the MRF	21.45%	15% by 2030/ 2% reduction per year
<b>Waste emissions</b>		
Increase organics <sup>34</sup> capture at transfer station and kerbside (%)	36.5%	50% capture of organic material by 2030
Reduce the biogenic methane emissions from waste by 2030 (CO <sub>2</sub> e)	TBC <sup>35</sup>	30%
<b>Customer satisfaction<sup>36</sup></b>		
Percentage of community satisfied with the solid waste service.	N/A	N/A
Total number of complaints received about the Council's solid waste service	N/A	N/A
<b>Equity and Access</b>		
Increase awareness and use of council services (baseline data to come)	34% Awareness and 19% Usage	5% increase in awareness and use in biennial survey
<b>Environmental health and safety<sup>37</sup></b>		
Maintain 100 per cent compliance with resource consent conditions for Council-operated solid waste district facilities	N/A	N/A

<sup>33</sup> Council data used for baseline as there is limited data on district and region wide waste generation.

<sup>34</sup> Organics include food waste and green waste.

<sup>35</sup> Councils are awaiting guidance from central government on the calculation of biogenic methane emissions from waste before a baseline is confirmed for the region.

<sup>36</sup> Targets set and measured at district council level, refer to Appendix F

<sup>37</sup> Targets set and measured at district council level, refer to Appendix F



Targets	Regional targets	
	Baseline 2021/22	Target
<b>Community engagement</b>		
Three annual education campaigns on waste minimisation	3	3
Waste community engagement survey completed every two years	1	1

Note: Individual district council targets are detailed in Appendix F.

Note: Targets coloured blue are from the regions Long Term Plans (LTP) and green are national targets.

## PART 3 – HOW ARE WE GOING TO GET THERE?

### 8 Options identified

#### 8.1 Introduction

Section 51 of the WMA requires that the Waste Assessment contains a statement of options available to meet the forecast demands of the district with an assessment of the suitability of each option.

This section summarises the identification and evaluation of options to meet the forecast demands of the district and to meet the goals and targets set out in Section 6 and 6, to continue our journey to Zero Waste 2050 and a circular economy. We have started with identifying a wide range of possible options, or 'possibilities'. These have then been evaluated to identify priorities. The prioritised options from this assessment will be incorporated into the draft WMMP Action Plan for each council.

For the Taranaki region the total quantity of waste generated is forecast to increase over the life of this plan in line with population growth and economic activity. Infrastructure planning needs to take account of this growth and also drive a reduction in total waste generated (whether recovered or landfilled) as well as waste disposed to landfill.

Section 5.5 identified the gaps and opportunities where options will enable further progress towards our vision. Based on this it is noted that:

- Nationally the waste sector is going through significant changes and Taranaki needs to be well set up to anticipate, resource and implement these within our local context.
- Achieving a circular economy cannot be done by Council alone, progress relies on further community and council collaboration locally and nationally with a cross sector approach. This is a worthy goal as the benefits of the circular economy include climate change resilience, and a low emissions, thriving and equitable local economy in balance with nature.
- Partnering with Iwi and Hapū to identify and deliver outcomes is consistent with a Tiriti led approach and allow mana whenua to implement kaitiakitanga.
- Taranaki has a good foundation of waste and resource recovery infrastructure and services in place or planned;
- Our communities could be enabled to better use our existing services to maximise reduction, reuse and recovery through:
  - increased behaviour change support and education,
  - ensuring that services and education are equally accessible to everyone including the rural, minority groups (including disabled people and ethnic populations) and lower socio-economic communities.
- There is potential to increase the capture of material for recovery or recycling; this assessment has highlighted organic materials (food and green waste), construction materials (rubble/concrete and timber), paper and plastic noting local processing and use will reduce carbon emissions associated with recovery.
- There are limited services to cater for the rural sector and potential for increased materials entering the waste stream from rural properties as on farm practices improve.
- Obtaining reliable data on waste and material management activity across the region will be key to informing our future planning and measuring our transition to a circular economy.

## 8.2 Identifying options

### 8.2.1 Materials life cycle and opportunities to achieve change

There are a wide range of approaches to achieve our goals and work towards our vision that could be adopted in Taranaki. A useful way to consider how we can make effective change is how the option combines infrastructure (including collection), education/information and regulation/policy. These are supported by having the right data to inform strategic and operational decision making.

As noted previously, transitioning to a circular economy approach involves considering materials through their entire life cycle, considering production, product design, use and regeneration. Maximising the value of materials recovered through waste minimisation and management activities and actively collaborating with the community and private sector are also important (Figure 8.1

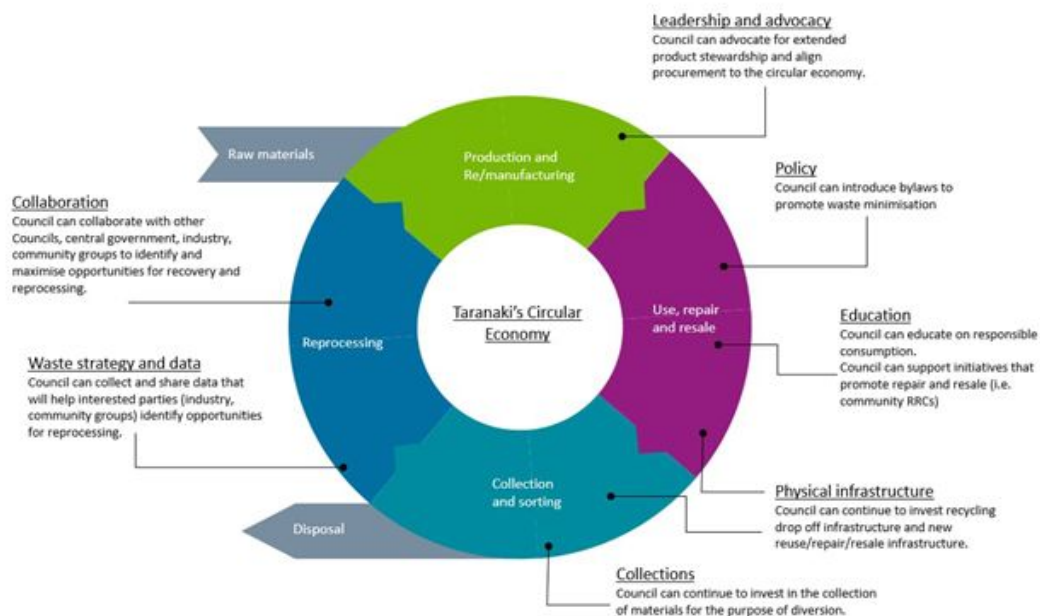


Figure 8.1: Components of Councils contribution to a circular economy in Taranaki

For this waste assessment, options have been identified by considering key challenges for waste management and minimisation in Taranaki in line with the desire to have a circular economy implemented in the region. The options reference approaches adopted in other regions of New Zealand and identify solutions unique to Taranaki. Options have also been considered with reference to the current recovery rates of key materials. The process for identifying these options is detailed in Figure 8.2: Option identification process .

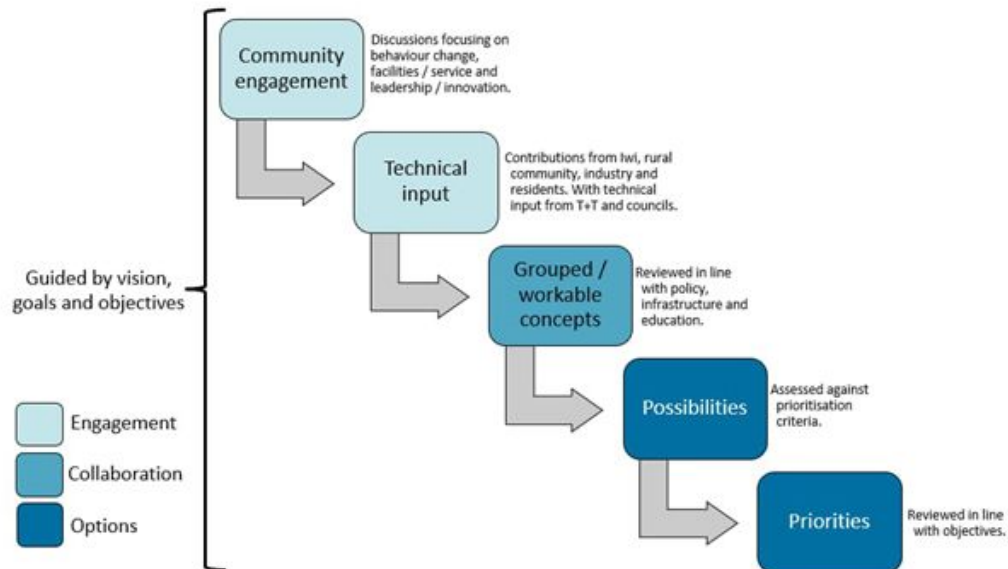


Figure 8.2: Option identification process

### 8.2.2 Community workshops

During March and April 2023, 14 workshops with the community throughout Taranaki along with an online survey took place to collate options on the future of Taranaki’s material and waste management. The workshops focused on three specific priority areas for Taranaki including, behaviour change and education, facilities and services, and leadership and innovation. Figure 8-3 details the attendees at the workshops and the total number of captured ideas. Workshopping with separate community groups allowed for exploration the opportunities and differences in relation to these groups where different combinations of options might better achieve our shared goals. This assisted in the formation of the possible options in Section 8.3.

	<b>14</b> workshops	Stakeholders were invited to share their solutions for the future
	<b>127</b> Attendants	Mana Whenua, Partners, Community, Schools, Commercial, Waste Service Providers, Rural Communities and council staff attended our workshops
	<b>638</b> Statements & Ideas	We captured the ideas from all stakeholders to build the long list of options to cater for the waste demands of Taranaki

Figure 8-3: Community workshops engagement

Workshop feedback (Figure 8.4, Figure 8.5 and Figure 8.6) highlighted the what options were important to each group of communities.

**8.2.2.1 General community workshops**

The general community stakeholder groups (which included schools, residents and industry members, Figure 8.4) demonstrated a desire for greater policy to enforce change, more communication to educate the region on existing diversion opportunities and the longer term impacts of current practices, and a desire for councils to hold a greater leadership role, connecting and supporting pre-existing groups who operate within the circular economy remit.

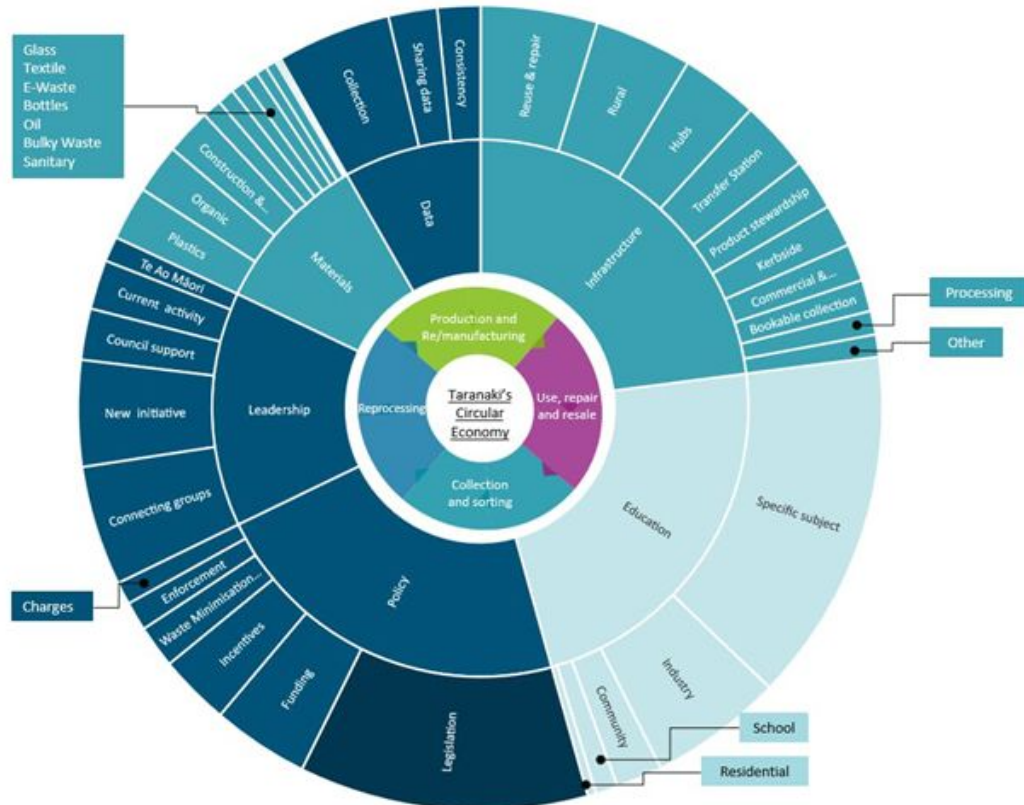


Figure 8.4: General community stakeholder groups workshop feedback

**8.2.2.2 Rural community workshops**

For the rural community (Figure 8.5) infrastructure is a prominent theme with access to services and product stewardship schemes being a key theme. Education also represented a significant portion of the discussion with better communication of specific topics and services requested.

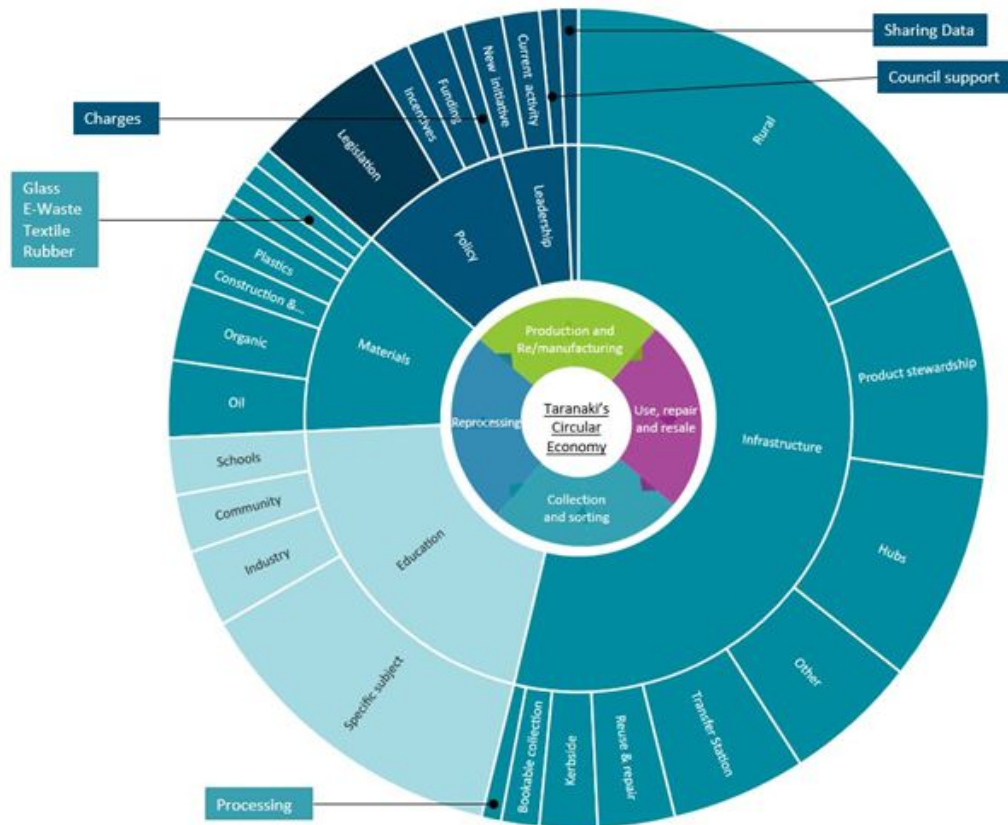


Figure 8.5: Rural community workshop feedback

### 8.2.2.3 Iwi and Hapū workshops

The three councils have proactively sought the input from Iwi and Hapū on recent resource recovery initiatives. In 2021/22, the councils undertook a study into options for organics recovery in the region which included several workshops with Iwi and Hapū to identify opportunities for collaboration and make sure proposed solutions reflected the views of those engaged with. During April/May 2023 the councils engaged with Iwi and Hapū through workshops exploring the future of waste and material management in Taranaki, these discussions are ongoing. Options were identified to target improvements in material management and collaboration within the region, these are discussed further in Section 8.3.

There is a strong interest from Iwi and Hapū to see local recovery solutions developed that are reliable and minimise the potential impact to the environment.

Engagement undertaken to date with Iwi and Hapū locally on the topic of waste management has highlighted:

- How mātauranga Māori is increasingly being drawn upon for approaches and solutions to environmental issues such as 'waste' management;
- Waste recovery is seen in the broader context of sustainability, as an important aspect of their role as mana whenua; and

- Tiriti-driven partnership and collaboration is important in all waste issues and there is a need for the councils to share decision making powers and take a co-design approach.

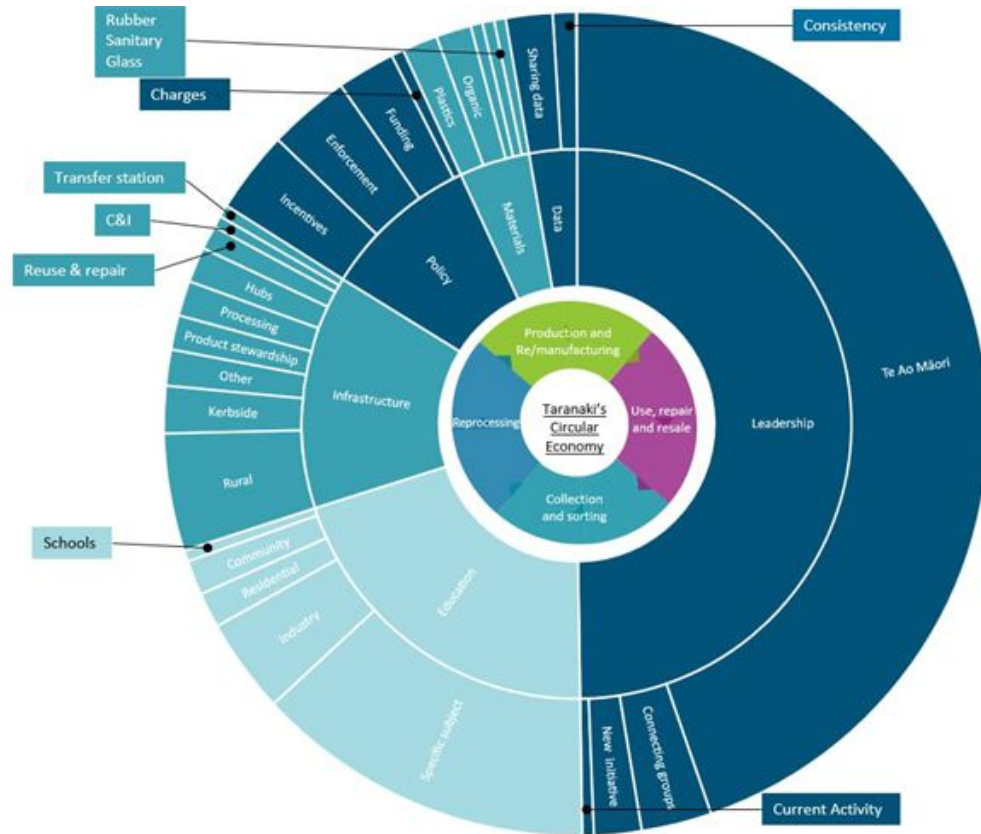


Figure 8.6: Iwi community workshop feedback

All stakeholders were unaware of some or all of the current activities available in each district as options were proposed where work is currently taking place. Alongside the workshops, components have been identified in the assessment of the current waste situation in Taranaki (Part 1 of this Waste Assessment), the gap analysis and existing knowledge of issues and opportunities within the region from technical consultants and council staff.

### 8.3 Possibilities for Taranaki

From all the ideas provided by our communities, 11 **Focus Areas** or **Target Materials** have been identified, within which there are a number of possibilities that could be implemented – the **Possibilities** ( Table 8.1). These possibilities build on existing and already planned activity.

To develop pathways for circularity in Taranaki and achieve effective change in each of these Focus Areas, there would ideally be a combination of possibilities covering:

- **policy** (e.g. Central Government policy, district bylaws),
- **infrastructure** (e.g. The Junction, kerbside collection, signage) and
- **education** (e.g. targeted education and behaviour change programmes).

The influence of national policy, local policy, infrastructure and education sit across different areas of the circular economy (Figure 8.7: Level of influence of change levers in the circular economy framework).

Table 8.1 sets out a list of possibilities, using this approach, with consideration is given to:

- the **Current** activities in place;
- **Planned** changes still to be implemented; and
- **Possibilities** - future options not currently planned.




The long list of possibilities are tested against the applicability to Taranaki Region using the prioritisation criteria in Section 8.4.











Figure 8.7: Level of influence of change levers in the circular economy framework









**Table 8.1: Possible options development in line with current and planned activities**





Focus area and / or target material	Intervention	Current <i>What is happening? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Planned future <i>What is planned to happen? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Possibilities <i>What opportunities are there to improve? (Possibilities in <b>bold</b> address multiple focus areas)</i>
Commercial waste including construction and demolition (C&D) material	Policy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No specific policy on waste minimisation for construction sector.</li> <li>NPDC bylaw requires construction Waste Reduction Plans for non-residential buildings estimated value of &gt;\$500,000</li> <li>Contestable funds using waste levy revenue</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Building Act amendments to include mandatory waste minimisation plans for all construction and demolition projects.</li> <li>The Emissions Reduction Plan actions on construction waste (15.3.1).</li> <li>Waste Strategy focus on organic material recovery, including timber from construction and demolition.</li> <li>Landfill levy increase.</li> <li>Increased engagement with our designers and suppliers on emissions and waste reduction.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encourage circular design principles embedded in policy to ensure early design and procurement reduce waste and emissions.</li> <li>Advocate for Central Government to mandate material recovery for C&amp;D projects.</li> <li>Mandate material management plans as part of building consents through existing Solid Waste Bylaw.</li> <li>Fast track building consent applications for construction organisations who can demonstrate circular design processes and effective material management practices.</li> <li>Update existing solid waste bylaw requiring waste contractors to provide detailed material capture data for projects.</li> <li>Regional consistency in bylaws for C&amp;D materials. STDC and SDC bylaws to be reviewed to include licencing in preparation for Building Act changes.</li> <li>Evaluate existing Construction Waste Reduction Plan process and develop regional implementation plan for Building Act changes</li> </ul>
	Infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No dedicated C&amp;D infrastructure in the region.</li> <li>The Junction which can be utilised for individual items.</li> <li>Building reuse shops</li> <li>Concrete recycling</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Sorting Depot construction under way.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expand recovery facilities through transfer station and resource recovery network</li> <li>Investigate and support new markets in Taranaki and North Island.</li> <li>Facilitate connection of construction organisations and existing material reusers and consumers e.g. MenzShed.</li> <li>Advocate C&amp;D organisations to use small scale skip bags instead of skip bins to allow for greater segregation.</li> <li>Advocate C&amp;D organisations to use skip bins with compartment for segregation of waste.</li> <li>Collaborate with waste contractors to provide covers for skips to prevent illegal dumping, contamination and damage of materials through weather (e.g. wet timber)</li> <li>Establish cleanfill operation at Colson Road Landfill to allow for controlled disposal of uncontaminated soil and enable future use (NPDC).</li> </ul>
	Education 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resources available through private (commercial and not for profit) and public (council) organisations.</li> <li>Zero Waste Taranaki website (including A-Z recycling directory)</li> <li>Waste Reduction Guide (NPDC)</li> <li>Commercial Waste Minimisation Adviser support</li> <li>Resource Wise Business (NPDC)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Councils to collaborate with construction industry on waste management initiatives and Waste Reduction/Minimisation Plan development.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Council, industry and community collaborate to expand A-Z recycling directory to highlight circular services in the region.</b></li> <li>Encourage source segregation of C&amp;D materials.</li> <li>Council to issue penalties for non-complaint organisations in relation to solid waste by-law.</li> <li>Collaborate with design and construction organisations to share knowledge on sustainable building methods and designing waste out of the construction process.</li> <li>Utilise existing construction waste reduction resources (e.g. BRANZ) and share in accessible formats</li> <li>Collaborate with design and demolition industry to deconstruct rather than demolish</li> </ul>





Focus area and / or target material	Intervention	Current <i>What is happening? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Planned future <i>What is planned to happen? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Possibilities <i>What opportunities are there to improve? (Possibilities in <b>bold</b> address multiple focus areas)</i>
Organics recovery	Policy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NPDC bylaw mandates household landfill containers must not contain compostable green waste.</li> <li>Contestable funds using waste levy revenue</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Organic kerbside collection to become mandatory nationally by 2030.</li> <li>The Proposed National Waste Data Framework will require more reporting on domestic kerbside and commercial organics.</li> <li>Landfill levy increase.</li> <li>Mandatory requirement for restaurants, cafes, other food outlet and schools to utilise food waste diversion services including food banks, soup kitchens and then composting services.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support local businesses and waste services providers to ensure organic material recovery services are available for all.</li> <li>Explore ways to make some compost produced in the region available for revegetation and/or community kai production. Contributing towards healthy soil for food resilience in the region.</li> <li>More support for local food rescue of surplus food to reduce waste and alleviate food insecurity.</li> </ul>
	Infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NPDC food scraps collection service.</li> <li>STDC opt in green waste collection service.</li> <li>Out of region organic processing facilities and small community groups activity.</li> <li>In-region composting</li> <li>Private food collection services.</li> <li>Food scraps bins at events (NPDC).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council / industry collaboration on EOI for organic material processing facility in Taranaki.</li> <li>Organics collection for SDC and STDC.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Food and/or food and green waste kerbside collection implemented for all properties currently receiving council kerbside collection (SDC (new) and STDC (expansion), NPDC green waste)</li> <li>Establish a regional organic material processing facility(ies).</li> <li>Investigate local solution for treated timber.</li> </ul>
	Education 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council educational resources and workshops available.</li> <li>Let's Compost initiative (Sustainable Taranaki)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue behavioural change plan and programme set to continue.</li> <li>Dedicated organics focus for NPDC based on barriers, benefits and preferred communication methods.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expand cross cutting education plan and programme to include reducing food waste, food rescue and organic materials recovery.</li> <li>Research and educate on the connection between compost, emissions reduction, soil health and food production / resilience. Council to educate through community case studies of initiatives and services available through platforms appropriate to the different audiences.</li> <li>Establish a community-based composting network through marae, community gardens, planting our place initiatives and food resilience projects.</li> </ul>
Rural waste services	Policy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waste Management Act 2008 requirements</li> <li>Regional Plan rules which manage rural waste management including farm dumps.</li> <li>Voluntary Product Stewardship Schemes (Agrecovery, Plasback)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resource Management Act (RMA) reform and Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP) impacting current performance of rural activities to improve environmental outcomes.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Councils to review bylaws to address rural waste and identify where support is required.</li> <li>Council to complete spot auditing in rural locations to ensure compliance with waste regulations and by-laws.</li> <li>Advocate for product stewardship schemes for rural waste streams.</li> <li>Support roll out or expansion of any voluntary or mandatory product stewardship schemes within the region.</li> </ul>
	Infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Limited by distance, transfer station services are available to all in key service centres.</li> <li>Rural supply stores offer some recycling drop-off as part of voluntary product stewardship schemes.</li> <li>Agrecovery and Plasback collections</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No plans to currently extend services</li> <li>Upgrade rural transfer stations to create a resource recovery network (NPDC) (improving recycling and recovery options at rural transfers stations and linking to The Junction).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Investigate and implement mobile transfer station for waste and recycling for rural community in region.</li> <li>Kerbside collection to extend to rural areas where feasible.</li> <li>Collaborate with existing / new council services in rural areas to generate 'hubs' for services.</li> <li>Upgrade rural transfer stations to be "one-stop-shop" for recovery needs (i.e. mini Junction) and expand what can be accepted for recycling.</li> <li>Review council transfer station hours to reflect community access needs.</li> <li>Recycling facilities which are not restricted by opening hours e.g. recycling bins in community centre car parks, schools or sports grounds.</li> <li>Establish partnership with R.O.S.E (Recovering Oil Saves the Environment) product stewardship scheme and have collection points across the region.</li> </ul>






Focus area and / or target material	Intervention	Current <i>What is happening? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Planned future <i>What is planned to happen? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Possibilities <i>What opportunities are there to improve? (Possibilities in <b>bold</b> address multiple focus areas)</i>
	Education 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council educational resources and workshops available</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Educational plan and programme set to continue.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Council, industry and community collaborate to expand A-Z recycling directory to highlight circular services in the region.</b></li> <li><b>Educate through community networks, utilising case studies, initiatives and services available.</b></li> <li>Promote the Junction regionally.</li> <li>Create a rural communication plan evaluating barriers and benefits of reducing waste plus preferred methods of communication.</li> <li>Create champions in rural areas to encourage positive behaviour change.</li> <li>Develop rural waste minimisation programme utilising existing rural networks (i.e. Taranaki Catchment Communities).</li> <li>Provide on-farm guide to waste minimisation (i.e. farms with multiple households – how they could manage recycling hubs on farms).</li> <li>Provide funding for farms to set up onsite storage to enable segregation of recyclables from domestic household waste generated on farms.</li> <li>Collaborate with waste service providers to provide fit for purpose collection services for recoverable farm waste.</li> <li>Attend rural community events to promote resource recovery options available and understand local issues.</li> </ul>
Reuse and repair culture embedded in region	Policy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consumer Guarantees Act.</li> <li>Funding from central and local government for initiatives which support a regional circular economy.</li> <li>Contestable funds using waste levy revenue</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regulated product stewardship with six priority products.</li> <li>Additional funding available through waste levy increases.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advocate for additional regulated product stewardship schemes and right to repair legislation.</li> <li>Establish voluntary performance targets for industries and businesses in the region to hold accountable for waste generation.</li> <li>Advocate for retailers to have repair policy to avoid waste.</li> <li>Set standard at council events by requiring stalls and food trucks to use reusable items preventing the generation of single use waste.</li> <li>Council to lead the way and have established procurement policy which prioritise repair of equipment before disposal and replace.</li> <li>Establish a reuse and repair programme for the district to promote a regenerative economy in the region.</li> </ul>
	Infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Junction is an established facility.</li> <li>Repair cafes in SDC</li> <li>Re-filleries at supermarkets and other retail stores</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Junction increases services to offer repairs (e.g. textile repairs, electrical item repairs).</li> <li>The Sorting Depot</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Junction and other existing council facilities offer loans of equipment (e.g. sewing machines and tools) to enable repairs.</li> <li>Collaborate with community groups and repair businesses to expand ‘repair cafes’ throughout region</li> <li>Utilise existing council owned / leased property to host repair workshops.</li> <li>Investigate and implement share schemes of items (e.g. lawn mowers) through existing infrastructure (e.g. transfer stations and the Junction) or via a product/material sharing platform e.g. MUTU. Advocate with retailers to expand re-fillery services within the region.</li> </ul>

Focus area and / or target material	Intervention	Current <i>What is happening? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Planned future <i>What is planned to happen? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Possibilities <i>What opportunities are there to improve? (Possibilities in <b>bold</b> address multiple focus areas)</i>
	Education 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council educational resources and workshops available.</li> <li>• Promote reuse initiatives (Again Again, Bringt reusable cups and containers)</li> <li>• Zero Waste Taranaki Website</li> <li>• The Junction offers repair education sessions to the community e.g. sewing tutorials, basic electrical repairs.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reuse and repair adopted as a Behaviour Change campaign focus across the region.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Educate through community case studies of initiatives and services available.</b></li> <li>• Include hubs for product stewardship collection points to existing services on websites and other communications.</li> <li>• Collaboration between community groups and council to offer repair services.</li> <li>• <b>Council, industry and community collaborate to expand A-Z recycling directory to highlight circular services in the region.</b></li> <li>• Encourage community groups to register on nationwide circular economy platforms e.g. Project Moonshot or regional platforms including Zero Waste Taranaki</li> <li>• <b>Regularly share waste data with the public.</b></li> <li>• Offer / arrange free or subsidised workshops in repairs to encourage keeping materials and products in circulation.</li> </ul>
Increase effectiveness / use of collection and resource recovery services and reduce contamination	Policy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waste bylaws for all councils</li> <li>• Waste minimisation plans required for events on Council land and grants to support diversion (NPDC).</li> <li>• Regional collaboration to align services, manage joint contracts and infrastructure, and regionally consistent messaging and education through Regional Waste Minimisation Officer.</li> <li>• Contamination of kerbside recycling reporting (NPDC).</li> <li>•</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National standardisation for what is accepted for recycling at kerbside.</li> <li>• Expansion of the kerbside collection service to businesses, marae and not-for-profit organisations (NPDC).</li> <li>• The Proposed National Waste Data Framework will require more reporting on domestic kerbside contamination.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advocate for additional regulated product stewardship schemes, right to repair legislation and CRS.</li> <li>• Support Central Government in researching methods for remanufacturing hard to recycle plastics (resin codes 3, 4, 6,7 and mixed) and production of granules for remoulding or chemical recycling.</li> <li>• Establish different rate bands for households based on occupancy to allow for additional waste containers to further segregate waste streams.</li> <li>• Advocate central government to mandate sustainability ratings on product packaging.</li> <li>• Introduce penalties for households where there is non-compliance with solid waste bylaw.</li> <li>• Implement demerit points system for households who are repeat offenders of contamination. Once a certain number of points are reached members of the household must attend an education session.</li> <li>• <b>Advocate to central government to implement rules for product producer and retailers to take ownership for packaging and offer take back schemes.</b></li> <li>• Collaborate with waste service providers to develop ways to achieve kerbside collection diversion targets.</li> <li>• Update solid waste bylaws to mandate reusables items (e.g. bowls and cups) at events.</li> </ul>
	Infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kerbside collection service to all urban areas in region provide a base service to ensure minimum standard for public health.</li> <li>• Glass and mixed recycling containers provided to all urban areas in region.</li> <li>• Transfer stations available across the region offering landfill disposal and recycling.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Align Taranaki council recycling services with standardised list (only aerosol cans to be changed)</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collect soft plastics at kerbside.</li> <li>• Establish hubs for collection of difficult materials / common contaminants of recycling e.g. supermarkets.</li> <li>• Retrofit or include in new bins, RFID tags to allow better identification of properties with kerbside contamination to be followed up with; report data collected publicly?</li> <li>• Infrastructure to scan kerbside bins for contamination. If contamination is present waste will not be collected.</li> <li>• Opt in for additional kerbside containers/larger containers for households with above average occupant numbers.</li> <li>• Council to keep stock of reusable items (e.g. bowls and cups) to be issued at events to reduce waste generation from packaging and containers.</li> </ul>

Focus area and / or target material	Intervention	Current <i>What is happening? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Planned future <i>What is planned to happen? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Possibilities <i>What opportunities are there to improve? (Possibilities in <b>bold</b> address multiple focus areas)</i>
	Education 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council educational resources and workshops available.</li> <li>• Bin inspections and composition audits</li> <li>• Three strikes approach to contamination warnings</li> <li>• Regular campaigns on how to use the service well</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Educational plan and programme set to continue.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Council, industry and community collaborate to expand A-Z recycling directory to highlight circular services in the region.</b></li> <li>• <b>Regularly share waste data with region and expand reporting to include carbon emissions.</b></li> <li>• <b>Increase accessibility of information (easy read, multilingual including Te Reo, various platforms etc). Educate through community case studies of initiatives and services available.</b></li> <li>• Utilise targeted methods to reach specific communities on how to maximise the use of council services for waste reduction, increased recycling and circular economy including media communication e.g. appropriate social media channels to reach younger community members, Te Reo television channel)</li> <li>• Report on emissions from waste management activities and diversion rates from different activities / material streams.</li> </ul>
Influence behaviour around what we consume and increase recovery of materials	Policy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National government WMA policy and regulations.</li> <li>• Contestable funds using waste levy revenue</li> <li>• Plastic bans</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Legislation changes due to be implemented in 2024/25 which will affect current material and waste practices. These include Container Return Scheme (CRS), Product Stewardship schemes for specific materials.</li> <li>• Central Government is likely to push greater regional focus on implementation of circular systems through the Resource Management Reform process.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage central government to establish performance targets for the commercial sector.</li> <li>• Funding for material recovery for not-for-profit agencies in region.</li> <li>• Funding for recovery options which add value e.g. new or increasing material capture.</li> <li>• Advocate for research and development in reducing the quantity of hazardous product production and consumption in New Zealand.</li> <li>• Support sustainable practices by offering new parents and care homes reusable sanitary wear.</li> <li>• Free or discounted reusable products (e.g. sanitary wear) to reduce waste generated.</li> <li>• Amend solid waste bylaw to mandate organisations over certain size (employee number / revenue) to report material management plans demonstrating efforts to implement the waste hierarchy.</li> <li>• Amend solid waste bylaw to mandate private waste contractors to transparently report waste volumes to regional and district councils.</li> <li>• Advocate for action against greenwashing claims on products and services.</li> <li>• Advocate for research investigating recovery options for textiles which are currently sent to landfill. Materials such as wool retain some value which can be repurposed.</li> </ul>
	Infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kerbside collection service, transfer stations and reuse options (The Junction)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Sorting Depot set to open in 2023.</li> <li>• Organic EOI under way.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitate share schemes of items (e.g. lawn mowers) through existing infrastructure (e.g. transfer stations and the Junction).</li> <li>• Collaborate on sustainable services supporting the community e.g. cleaning service for reusable nappies in the region to promote use and discourage single use sanitary items.</li> <li>• Create a network of resource recovery facilities through existing transfer stations.</li> <li>• Investigate alternative disposal or recovery options for medical, hazardous, and sanitary waste.</li> <li>• Install cameras at Transfer Stations / weighbridges to automatically identify waste streams and recoverable materials.</li> </ul>

Focus area and / or target material	Intervention	Current <i>What is happening? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Planned future <i>What is planned to happen? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Possibilities <i>What opportunities are there to improve? (Possibilities in <b>bold</b> address multiple focus areas)</i>
	Education 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council educational resources and workshops available.</li> <li>• Advice and waste audit services to community, businesses and schools (NPDC).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Educational plan and programme set to continue.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Expand and promote existing offer to support community for grant applications and other process forms.</li> <li>• Communicate material and waste management pathways transparently.</li> <li>• Celebrate /reward businesses, schools and community groups who are going beyond waste diversion requirements (newsletter shout outs, funding/vouchers etc)</li> <li>• Education programmes for the community, schools and industry focusing on steps to become more sustainable (including: reducing waste from food shopping, textile waste and the effects, responsible consumer habits etc)</li> <li>• Offer waste audits service to community, businesses and schools (SDC and STDC).</li> <li>• Education campaign documenting product lifecycle - linear vs circular and how this can be embedded in Taranaki through resources and community innovation.</li> <li>• Work with local retailers (larger corporate and local) to promote better purchasing choices</li> <li>• Investigate methods to gather data and share stories around recovery of materials.</li> <li>• Council to educate households and businesses about the environmental impacts of PFAS in plastic and fibre (cardboard), particularly businesses looking to move to compostable packaging which may contain PFAS.</li> </ul>
Illegal dumping	Policy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waste bylaws for all councils</li> <li>• Community groups who complete voluntary clean ups of beaches, parks etc to be given free access to transfer stations to dispose of waste.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Litter Act legislation review.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduce penalties for those caught illegally dumping through security cameras included as part of solid waste bylaw.</li> <li>• Rebates/discounts for current resource recovery infrastructure for Community Service Card holders.</li> <li>• Establish partnerships with product stewardship schemes for commonly dumped items e.g. Rebound mattress recycling programme, tyrewise for vehicle tyres.</li> </ul>
	Infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfer stations accept all household waste streams.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Sorting Depot due to open in 2023.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bookable collections for bulky waste items (e.g. white wear) at regular frequencies (e.g. monthly).</li> <li>• Install security cameras at illegal dumping hotspots to deter dumping, capture data and follow up with dumpers to take responsibility for their waste.</li> <li>• Offer alternative disposal and or recycling options for commonly dumped materials (i.e. mattresses, TVs, whiteware)</li> </ul>
	Education 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communication of services through council websites, paper based and radio.</li> <li>• 0800 dumping number to report dumped waste</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Educational plan and programme set to continue.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collaborate with organisations to clean up and address hotspots or illegal dumpers (i.e. DoC, TRC, district councils, NZTA, Charity reuse shops)</li> <li>• Investigate the drivers or motivations for illegal dumpers and develop targeted behaviour change techniques to engage with illegal dumpers</li> <li>• <b>Council, industry and community collaborate to expand A-Z recycling directory to highlight circular services in the region.</b></li> <li>• Communicate the scale of mismanagement of materials and waste to Taranaki specifically through data which is easily understandable.</li> <li>• <b>Implement or update procurement policies for council projects to incorporate and prioritise broader outcomes for the community related to waste and emissions reduction.</b></li> </ul>

Focus area and / or target material	Intervention	Current <i>What is happening? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Planned future <i>What is planned to happen? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Possibilities <i>What opportunities are there to improve? (Possibilities in <b>bold</b> address multiple focus areas)</i>
Supply chain and community engagement in circular economy	Policy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consumer Guarantees Act.</li> <li>Funding from central and local government for initiatives which support a regional circular economy.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regulated product stewardship with six priority products.</li> <li>Additional funding available through waste levy increases</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop and implement a Taranaki Circular Economy Road Map which identifies current and potential future activities which align with circular economy approach.</li> <li>Where council notice gaps in circular economy infrastructure through mapping exercise (see Education point below), council to engage with central government.</li> <li><b>Advocate central government to implement rules for product producers and retailers to take ownership for packaging and offer take back schemes.</b></li> <li>Establish voluntary performance targets for industry and businesses in the region to hold them accountable for waste generation (including downstream waste generation).</li> <li>Advocate for review of New Zealand standards to allow for more recycled content in manufacture of products.</li> <li>Advocate for right to repair legislation.</li> <li>Monitor use of circular economy infrastructure and services in the region to assess uptake and where greater communication of services is required.</li> </ul>
	Infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfer stations accept all household waste streams.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Sorting Depot set to open in 2023.</li> <li>Organic EOI under way.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advocate for organics ban to landfill to ensure feedstock is committed to recovery facilities to create value and reduce GHG emissions.</li> <li>Investigate setting up MUTU (asset sharing system) on a regional level for businesses to share products.</li> <li>Implement or support additional infrastructure and services identified in the Circular Economy Roadmap.</li> </ul>
	Education 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council educational resources and workshops available.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Educational plan and programme set to continue.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Map out activities to demonstrate current circular activities and systems in the region and those accessible to the region (e.g. services in North Island).</li> <li>Communicate transparently how Waste Levy Funding and other grant funding has been distributed within the region.</li> <li>Rebrand as a circular region to change mindsets.</li> <li><b>Council, industry and community collaborate to expand A-Z recycling directory to highlight circular services in the region.</b></li> <li><b>Collaborate with councils, CCOs, organisations and community groups to launch regional circular economy conference.</b></li> </ul>
Reduce carbon emissions alongside waste reduction and plan for adaptation to climate change	Policy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emissions Reduction Plan (NPDC)</li> <li>Development and implementation of a Decarbonisation Process that integrates emissions reduction into decision making.</li> <li>Engage with iwi and hāpu to plan the future use of the Colson Road Landfill site.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emissions Reduction Plan (SDC and STDC)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement or update procurement policies for council projects to incorporate and prioritise broader outcomes for the community e related to waste and emissions reduction.</li> <li>Increase engagement with supply chain and private sector to find opportunities to collaborate to reduce waste and emissions.</li> <li>Increase local recycling / reuse infrastructure to enhance climate change resilience.</li> <li>Increase organics (food scraps and green waste) recovery with processed products being used in planting and biodiversity work or remediation of historic landfills.</li> <li>Monitor and remediate historic landfills at risk of coastal or river erosion.</li> <li>Establish a regional emergency management plan for waste resulting from civil defence events.</li> </ul>

Focus area and / or target material	Intervention	Current <i>What is happening? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Planned future <i>What is planned to happen? (Nationally and regionally)</i>	Possibilities <i>What opportunities are there to improve? (Possibilities in <b>bold</b> address multiple focus areas)</i>
	Infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Electric truck fleet for part of kerbside collection (NPDC)</li> <li>Landfill gas capture at closed Colson Road landfill</li> <li>Identified closed landfills at risk of erosions due to sea level changes and extreme weather events (NPDC)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Feasibility study to expand landfill gas capture network at closed Colson Road landfill.</li> <li>Apply decarbonisation approach to new infrastructure (The Junction)</li> <li>Allow for innovation to reduce emissions in retender of regional waste services contract.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expand landfill gas capture network at closed Colson Road landfill (NPDC).</li> <li>Expand landfill gas capture to all closed landfills.</li> <li>Investigate use of hydrogen for long haul heavy transport where materials are transported out of the region.</li> <li>Support development of local processing and new markets for treated timber and other materials that are transported out of region for recycling.</li> <li>Improve the leachate overflow system at the closed Colson Road Landfill to cater for the effects of climate change.</li> </ul>
	Education 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Collaboration on region wide sustainable behaviour change programmes which communicate positive environmental impacts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Educational plan and programme to incorporate emissions and climate change impacts of circular economy.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expand regional waste reporting to include carbon emissions by waste stream.</li> <li>Report on emissions from waste management activities and diversion rates from different activities / material streams.</li> <li>Promote actions that address waste and carbon reduction.</li> <li>Utilise the Zero Waste Taranaki website to host information and provide monthly / quarterly data to the community through dashboards. .</li> </ul>
Tiriti partnerships	Policy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grants for Para kore</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Embedding/prioritising Te Ao Maori within next Waste Management and Minimisation Plan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Include Mana Whenua rep on regional committee.</li> <li>Investigate options for increased participation in governance or decision making.</li> <li>Promote/provide resources to Iwi and Hapū for managing historic landfill sites</li> </ul>
	Infrastructure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>N/A</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expand kerbside service to businesses, marae and not for profit organisations in collection areas (NPDC).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supply kerbside service to marae.</li> <li>Supply compost to Marae gardens.</li> <li>Investigate kerbside collection in unserved urban areas.</li> <li>Investigate waste reduction options beyond kerbside collection for marae.</li> <li><b>Investigate possible partnerships for all projects.</b></li> </ul>
	Education 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>N/A</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Para Kore campaign supporting whānau waste reduction</li> <li>Para Kore funding for marae education</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Present information in a way that acknowledges connection between people and their environment.</li> <li>Investigate demand for Te Reo Māori translation of waste reduction resources.</li> <li>Investigate best channels to promote the Zero Waste Fund to iwi, hapū, marae and whānau.</li> <li><b>Investigate possible partnerships for all projects.</b></li> <li>Develop communications plan with Māori.</li> </ul>

Note: possibilities which are in **bold** can be applied across multiple waste streams in the region.



## 8.4 Prioritising options

### 8.4.1 Evaluation criteria

As not all the possibilities can be implemented within budget and resource constraints, eight evaluation criteria (Table 8.3) have been developed to assist councils' decision making on priority areas for investment and confirm what actions can be proposed in the draft WMMPs for each council. Criteria have been developed to reflect the guiding principles and align with Taranaki's vision and goals.

Each possible option is rated as either high, medium or low for each criterion, and colour-coded using a traffic light system (i.e., 'low' is red apart from technical risk where 'low' is a positive therefore, colour coded green).

Ratings for each criterion were applied a number (Table 8.2) and the total score for all criteria is shown in Table 8.3. The lower the score for each possibility the more preferable that is as an option to be prioritised.

**Table 8.2: Scoring key**

Colour	Score
	3
	2
	1

**Table 8.3: Prioritisation Criteria and rating system**

Prioritisation criteria	Description	Rating		
		Low	Medium	High
Access	Solutions delivered which are equally accessible to all in the community. This includes: physical access, affordability, consistency in materials accepted, accessibility of information etc.	Access to services does not improve from current availability in the region.	Access is available to the majority of Taranaki within 50km.	All residents and community groups have access to affordable waste / material management facility within 30km.
Partnership and collaboration	Options that allow collaboration across stakeholder groups to ensure all aspects of the circular economy can be implemented should get a higher rating. Options that allow co-design with mana whenua.	No collaboration taking place.	Collaboration between existing groups and industries.	Cross collaboration between community groups, industries and other organisations, facilitation of co-design with mana whenua.
Social outcomes	Options that enable better social outcomes (i.e. grant funding, business incubation, employment).	No additional outcomes provided to the region.	Outcomes provided to small / specific groups within the region.	Outcomes which benefit multiple groups within the region.
Emissions reduction	Options that result in reductions of GHG emissions including biogenic emissions and promote regenerative design or approaches and enhance the environment.	Emissions expected to increase.	Emissions will remain consistent with current regional output.	Decrease in emissions from material and waste management activities.
Future proof	Assessment of how resilient the option is to change. Does the option set up the region to implement future national policy or circular pathways? Options that enhance the environment.	Options which maintain current environmental conditions / or resource use and not able to be easily adapted to change.	Options which can be adapted as regional consumption changes.	Options that enhance the region providing net positive sustainability outcomes.
Priority material	Assessment of priority of material capture within the region.	No legislative requirements for material capture.	Future planned legislation requirement for material capture (5+ years).	Legislation requirements for material capture currently in place or set to be in place within the next 5 years.

Prioritisation criteria	Description	Rating		
		Low	Medium	High
Recovery and markets	The level of confidence in recovery of the material and markets for the output(s) from the solution. Along with consideration from future markets which may become available in Taranaki and New Zealand.	No recovery or markets currently available in New Zealand.	Recovery is currently taking place and markets available in New Zealand with future markets emerging.	Recovery and markets current available within the New Zealand which are available to the Taranaki region.
Responsible consumption	Options need to challenge negative behaviour patterns by making the choices with greatest negative impact (to the environment, health of Taranaki and unfitting with the circular economy) less convenient for the user. Or conversely increasing the convenience of positive behaviours. The ultimate aim being to change behaviours which will change attitudes towards material consumption.	Options available encourage behaviours for overconsumption and disposal.	There are options which encourage positive behaviour patterns.	The primary options available influence positive change and behaviours.
		High	Medium	Low
Technical risk	The level of risk (High, Medium or Low risk) associated with the solution based on track record (NZ and international), complexity and supplier capability.	No proven results within New Zealand. (High risk = low rating)	Option is likely to be successful within Taranaki – proven globally or within NZ. (Medium risk = medium rating)	Technology / concept proven to be well adopted within New Zealand. (Low risk = high rating)

### 8.5 Evaluation

The evaluation (Table 8.4) assesses the possibilities in the ‘unplanned future’ column of Table 8.1.

**Table 8.4: Evaluation of Possibilities for Taranaki**

Focus Area	Option code	Possible option	Option independent or reliant on other option	Access	Partnership and collaboration	Social outcomes	Emissions reduction	Future proof	Priority material	Markets	Technical risk	Responsible consumption	Score
Commercial waste including construction and demolition (C&D) material	CD1	Expand recovery facilities through transfer station and resource recovery network	Independent										25
	CD2	Evaluate existing Construction Waste Reduction Plan process and develop regional implementation plan for Building Act changes	Independent										24
	CD3	Collaborate with design and construction organisations to share knowledge on sustainable building methods and designing waste out of the construction process.	Independent										24
	CD4	Facilitate connection of construction organisations and existing material reusers and consumers e.g. MenzShed.	Independent										24
	CD5	Collaborate with design and demolition industry to deconstruct rather than demolish	CD1										23
	CD6	Utilise existing construction waste reduction resources (e.g. BRANZ) and share in accessible formats.	Independent										22
	CD7	Encourage circular design principles embedded in policy to ensure early design and procurement reduce waste and emissions.	Independent										21
	CD8	Regional consistency in bylaws for C&D materials. STDC and SDC bylaws to be reviewed to include mandated material management plans in preparation for Building Act changes.	Independent										21
	CD9	Investigate and support new material markets in Taranaki and North Island.	Independent										21
	CD10	Encourage source segregation of C&D materials.	Independent										21
	CD11	Establish a clean fill site at the Colson Road Landfill to allow for controlled disposal of uncontaminated soil and enable future use (NPDC)	Independent										20
	CD12	Advocate for Central Government to mandate material recovery for C&D projects.	CD11										19
	CD13	Collaborate with waste contractors to provide covers for skips to prevent illegal dumping, contamination and damage of materials through weather (e.g. wet timber)	Independent										19

Focus Area	Option code	Possible option	Option independent or reliant on other option	Access	Partnership and collaboration	Social outcomes	Emissions reduction	Future proof	Priority material	Markets	Technical risk	Responsible consumption	Score
	CD14	Fast track building consent applications for construction organisations who can demonstrate circular design processes and effective material management practices.	Independent										18
	CD15	Update existing solid waste bylaw requiring waste contractors to provide detailed mature capture data for projects.	Independent										18
	CD16	Advocate C&D organisations to use small scale skip bags instead of skip bins to allow for greater segregation.	CD11										17
	CD17	Advocate C&D organisations to use skip bins with compartment for segregation of waste.	CD11										17
	CD18	Council to issue penalties for non-complaint organisations in relation to solid waste by-law.	CD8										15
Organics Recovery	O1	More support for local food rescue of surplus food to reduce waste and alleviate food insecurity.	Independent										27
	O2	Expand cross cutting education plan and programme to include reducing food waste, food rescue and organic materials recovery.	Independent										27
	O3	Establish a community-based composting network through marae, community gardens, planting our place initiatives and food resilience projects.	Independent										27
	O4	Support local businesses and waste services providers to ensure organic material recovery services are available for all.	O8										26
	O5	Explore ways to make some compost produced in the region available for revegetation and/or community kai production. Contributing towards healthy soil for food resilience in the region.	O3/O8										26
	O6	Food and/or food and greenwaste kerbside collection implemented for all properties currently receiving council kerbside collection (SDC (new) and STDC (expansion) NPDC green waste)	O8										24
	O7	Research and educate on the connection between compost, emissions reduction, soil health and food production / resilience. Council to educate through community case studies of initiatives and services available through platforms appropriate to the different audiences.	Independent										24
	O8	Establish a regional organic material processing facility(ies).	O6										24

Focus Area	Option code	Possible option	Option independent or reliant on other option	Access	Partnership and collaboration	Social outcomes	Emissions reduction	Future proof	Priority material	Markets	Technical risk	Responsible consumption	Score
Rural waste services	O9	Investigate local solution for treated timber.	Independent										20
	R1	Upgrade rural transfer stations to be “one-stop-shop” for recovery needs (i.e. mini Junction) and expand what can be accepted for recycling.	Independent										25
	R2	Create a rural communication plan evaluating barriers and benefits of reducing waste plus preferred methods of communication.	Independent										24
	R3	Provide on-farm guide to waste minimisation (i.e. farms with multiple households – how they could manage recycling hubs on farms)	Independent										24
	R4	Provide funding for farms to set up onsite storage to enable segregation of recyclables from domestic household waste generated on farms.	Independent										24
	R5	Collaborate with waste service providers to provide fit for purpose collection services for recoverable farm waste.	Independent										24
	R6	Create champions in rural areas to encourage positive behaviour change.	Independent										23
	R7	Collaborate with existing / new council services in rural areas to generate ‘hubs’ for services.	Independent										23
	R8	Councils to review bylaws to address rural waste and identify where support is required.	Independent										23
	R9	Support roll out or expansion of any voluntary or mandatory product stewardship schemes within the region.	R13										23
	R10	Create champions in rural areas to encourage positive behaviour change	Independent										23
	R11	Develop rural waste minimisation programme utilising existing rural networks (i.e. Taranaki Catchment Communities)	Independent										23
	R12	Kerbside collection to extend to rural areas, where feasible	Independent										22
	R13	Advocate for product stewardship schemes for rural waste streams	Independent										22
	R14	Attend at rural community events to promote resource recovery options available and understand local issues.	Independent										22
R15	Council to complete spot auditing in rural locations to ensure compliance with waste regulations and by-laws.	Independent										21	

Focus Area	Option code	Possible option	Option independent or reliant on other option	Access	Partnership and collaboration	Social outcomes	Emissions reduction	Future proof	Priority material	Markets	Technical risk	Responsible consumption	Score
	R16	Review council transfer station hours to reflect community access needs.	Independent										21
	R17	Recycling facilities which are not restricted by opening hours.	Independent										21
	R18	Establish partnership with R.O.S.E (Recovering Oil Saves the Environment).	R13										21
	R19	Investigate and implement mobile transfer station for waste and recycling for rural community in region.	Independent										21
	R20	Promote the Junction regionally	Independent										21
Reuse and repair culture embedded in region	RR1	The Junction and other existing council facilities offer loans of equipment (e.g. sewing machines and tools) to enable repairs.	Independent										25
	RR2	Collaborate with community groups and repair businesses to expand 'repair cafes' throughout region	Independent										25
	RR3	Investigate and implement share schemes of items (e.g. lawn mowers) through existing infrastructure (e.g. transfer stations and the Junction) or via a product/material sharing platform e.g. MUTU.	Independent										25
	RR4	Collaboration between community groups and council to offer repair services	Independent										25
	RR5	Encourage community groups to register on nationwide circular economy platforms e.g. Project Moonshot or regional platforms including Zero Waste Taranaki	Independent										25
	RR6	Utilise existing council owned / leased facilities to offer / arrange free or subsidised workshops in repairs to encourage keeping materials and products in circulation.	RR1/RR2										25
	RR8	Establish a reuse and repair programme for the district to promote a regenerative economy in the region.	RR1/RR2										24
	RR9	Set standard at council events by requiring stalls and food trucks to use reusable items preventing the generation of single use waste.	Independent										23
	RR10	Advocate with retailers to expand re-fillery services within the region.	Independent										23
	RR11	Hubs for product stewardship collection points to included in existing services on websites and other communications.	Independent										23
	RR12	Council to lead the way and have established procurement policy which prioritise repair of equipment before disposal and replace.	Independent										22

Focus Area	Option code	Possible option	Option independent or reliant on other option	Access	Partnership and collaboration	Social outcomes	Emissions reduction	Future proof	Priority material	Markets	Technical risk	Responsible consumption	Score
	RR13	Advocate for additional regulated product stewardship schemes and right to repair legislation.	Independent										21
	RR14	Establish voluntary performance targets for industries and businesses in the region to hold accountable for waste generation.	Independent										21
	RR15	Advocate for retailers to have repair policy to avoid waste.	Independent										21
Increase effectiveness / use of collection and resource recovery services and reduce contamination	C1	Update solid waste bylaw to mandate reusables items (e.g. bowls and cups) at events.	Independent										25
	C2	Council to keep stock of reusable items (e.g. bowls and cups) to be issued at events to reduce waste generation from packaging and containers	Independent										25
	C3	Increase accessibility of information (easy read, multilingual including Te Reo, various platforms etc).	Independent										24
	C4	Offer council collateral in multiple languages to increase accessibility of information	Independent										24
	C5	Advocate central government to mandate sustainability ratings on product packaging.	Independent										24
	C6	Collaborate with waste service providers to develop ways to achieve kerbside collection diversion targets.	Independent										23
	C7	Advocate for additional regulated product stewardship schemes, right to repair legislation and CRS.	Independent										23
	C8	Utilise targeted methods to reach specific communities on how to maximise the use of council services for waste reduction, increased recycling and circular economy including media communication e.g. appropriate social media channels to reach younger community members, Te Reo television channel)	Independent										22
	C9	Retrofit or include in new bins, RFID tags to allow better identification of properties with kerbside contamination to be followed up with; report data collected publicly.	Independent										22
	C10	Support Central Government in researching methods for remanufacturing hard to recycle plastics (resin codes 3, 4, 6,7 and mixed) and production of granules for remoulding or chemical recycling.	Independent										22



Focus Area	Option code	Possible option	Option independent or reliant on other option	Access	Partnership and collaboration	Social outcomes	Emissions reduction	Future proof	Priority material	Markets	Technical risk	Responsible consumption	Score
	C11	Introduce penalties for households where there is non-compliance with solid waste bylaw.	C9										21
	C12	Collect soft plastics at kerbside.	C7										21
	C13	Establish hubs for collection of difficult materials / common contaminators of recycling e.g. supermarkets.	Independent										21
	C14	Establish different rate bands for households based on occupancy to allow for additional waste containers to further segregate waste streams.	Independent										20
	C15	Opt in for additional kerbside containers/larger containers for households with above average occupant numbers.	Independent										20
	C16	Implement demerit points system for households who are repeat offenders of contamination. Once a certain number of points are reached members of the household must attend an education session.	C9										19
Influence behaviour around what we consume Industry and community consumption and increased recovery of materials	IC1	Expand and promote existing offer to support community for grant applications and other process forms.	Independent										25
	IC2	Communicate material and waste management pathways transparently.	Independent										25
	IC3	Celebrate /reward businesses, schools and community groups who are going beyond waste diversion requirements (newsletter shout outs, funding/vouchers etc)	Independent										25
	IC4	Education programmes for the community, schools and industry focusing on steps to become more sustainable (including; reducing waste from food shopping, textile waste and the effects, responsible consumer habits etc)	Independent										25
	IC5	Offer waste audits service to community, businesses and schools (SDC and STDC).	Independent										25
	IC6	Education campaign documenting product lifecycle – linear vs circular and how this can be embedded in Taranaki through resources and community innovation.	Independent										25
	IC7	Facilitate share schemes of items (e.g. lawn mowers) through existing infrastructure (e.g. transfer stations and the Junction).	Independent										24
	IC8	Collaborate on sustainable services supporting the community e.g. cleaning service for reusable nappies in the region to promote use and discourage single use sanitary items.	Independent										24

Focus Area	Option code	Possible option	Option independent or reliant on other option	Access	Partnership and collaboration	Social outcomes	Emissions reduction	Future proof	Priority material	Markets	Technical risk	Responsible consumption	Score
	IC9	Create a network of resource recovery facilities through existing transfer stations.	Independent										24
	IC10	Work with local retailers (larger corporate and local) to promote better purchasing choices	Independent										24
	IC11	Investigate methods to gather data and share stories around recovery of materials.	Independent										24
	IC12	Council to educate households and businesses about the environmental impacts of PFAS in plastic and fibre (cardboard), particularly businesses looking to move to compostable packaging which may contain PFAS.	Independent										24
	IC13	Advocate for research investigating recovery options for textiles which are currently sent to landfill. Materials such as wool retain some value which can be repurposed.	Independent										23
	IC14	Funding for recovery options which add value e.g. new or increasing material capture.	Independent										23
	IC15	Advocate for action against greenwashing claims on products and services.	Independent										23
	IC16	Funding for material recovery for not-for-profit agencies in region.	Independent										22
	IC17	Advocate for research and development in reducing the quantity of hazardous product production and consumption in New Zealand.	Independent										22
	IC18	Encourage central government to establish performance targets for the commercial sector	Independent										21
	IC19	Investigate alternative disposal or recovery options for medical, hazardous, and sanitary waste.	Independent										20
	IC20	Support sustainable practices by offering new parents and care homes reusable sanitary wear.	Independent										20
	IC21	Free or discounted reusable products (e.g. sanitary wear) to reduce waste generated.	Independent										20
	IC22	Amend solid waste by law to be amended to mandate organisations over certain size (employee number / revenue) to report material management plans to council demonstrating efforts to implement the waste hierarchy.	Independent										20
IC23	Amend solid waste bylaw to mandate private waste contractors to transparently report waste volumes to regional and district councils.	Independent										19	

Focus Area	Option code	Possible option	Option independent or reliant on other option	Access	Partnership and collaboration	Social outcomes	Emissions reduction	Future proof	Priority material	Markets	Technical risk	Responsible consumption	Score
	IC24	Install cameras at Transfer Stations / weighbridges to automatically identify waste streams and recoverable materials.	Independent										19
Illegal dumping	ID1	Establish partnerships with product stewardship schemes for commonly dumped items e.g. Rebound mattress recycling programme, tyrewise for vehicle tyres.	Independent										25
	ID2	Communicate the scale of mismanagement of materials and waste to Taranaki specifically through data which is easily understandable.	Independent										25
	ID3	Offer alternative disposal and or recycling options for commonly dumped materials (i.e. mattresses, TVs, white ware)	Independent										24
	ID4	Bookable collections for bulky waste items (e.g. white wear) at regular frequencies (e.g. monthly).	Independent										22
	ID5	Rebates/discounts for current resource recovery infrastructure for Community Service Card holders.	Independent										21
	ID6	Collaborate with organisations to clean up and address hotspots or illegal dumpers (i.e. DoC, TRC, district councils, NZTA, Charity reuse shops)	Independent										21
	ID7	Investigate the driver or motivations for illegal dumpers and develop targeted behaviour change techniques to engage with illegal dumpers	Independent										21
	ID8	Introduce penalties for those caught illegally dumping through security cameras included as part of solid waste bylaw.	Independent										17
	ID9	Install security cameras at illegal dumping hotspots to deter dumping, capture data and follow up with dumpers to take responsibility for their waste	Independent										15
Supply chain and community engagement in circular economy	SC1	Advocate for organics ban to landfill to ensure feedstock is committed to recovery facilities to create value and reduce GHG emissions.	O8										25
	SC2	Investigate setting up MUTU (asset sharing system) on a regional level for businesses to share products	Independent										25
	SC3	Where council notice gaps in circular economy infrastructure through mapping exercise (see Education point below), council to engage with central government.	Independent										25

Focus Area	Option code	Possible option	Option independent or reliant on other option	Access	Partnership and collaboration	Social outcomes	Emissions reduction	Future proof	Priority material	Markets	Technical risk	Responsible consumption	Score
	SC4	Establish voluntary performance targets for industry and businesses in the region to hold them accountable for waste generation (including downstream waste generation).	Independent										25
	SC5	Develop and implement a Taranaki Circular Economy Road Map which identifies current and potential future activities which align with circular economy approach.	Independent										25
	SC6	Advocate for right to repair legislation.	Independent										24
	SC7	Monitor use of circular economy infrastructure and services in the region to assess uptake and where greater communication of services is required.	Independent										24
	SC8	Map out activities to demonstrate current circular activities and systems in the region and those accessible to the region (e.g. services in North Island).	Independent										24
	SC9	Implement or support additional infrastructure and services identified in the Circular Economy Roadmap.	Independent										22
	SC10	Procurement policies within council projects to incorporate and prioritise broader outcomes for the community.	Independent										21
	SC11	Communicate transparently how Waste Levy Funding and other grant funding has been distributed within the region.	Independent										21
	SC12	Advocate for review of New Zealand standards to allow for more recycled content in manufacture of products.	Independent										19
	SC13	Rebrand as a circular region to change mindsets.	Independent										17
Reduce carbon emissions alongside waste reduction and plan for adaptation to climate change	RC1	Utilise the Zero Waste Taranaki website to host information and provide monthly / quarterly data to the community through dashboards.	Independent										25
	RC2	Councils to continue to collaboration on region wide sustainable behaviour change programmes which communicate positive environmental impacts.	Independent										25
	RC3	Increase organics (food scraps and green waste) recovery with product being used in planting and biodiversity work or remediation of historic landfills.	Independent										25
	RC4	Expand regional waste reporting to include carbon emissions by waste stream.	Independent										24

Focus Area	Option code	Possible option	Option independent or reliant on other option	Access	Partnership and collaboration	Social outcomes	Emissions reduction	Future proof	Priority material	Markets	Technical risk	Responsible consumption	Score	
	RC5	Report on emissions from waste management activities and diversion rates from different activities / material streams.	Independent										24	
	RC6	Promote actions that address waste and carbon reduction.	Independent										24	
	RC7	Support development of local processing and new markets for treated timber and other materials that are transported out of region for recycling.	Independent										23	
	RC8	Increase local recycling / reuse infrastructure to enhance climate change resilience.	Independent										23	
	RC9	Establish a regional emergency management plan for waste resulting from civil defence events	Independent										23	
	RC10	Increase engagement with supply chain and private sector to find opportunities to collaborate to reduce waste and emissions.	Independent										22	
	RC11	Investigate use of hydrogen for long haul heavy transport where materials are transported out of the region.	Independent										22	
	RC12	Implement or update procurement policies for council projects to incorporate and prioritise broader outcomes for the community related to waste and emissions reduction.	Independent										21	
	RC13	Monitor and remediate historic landfills at risk of coastal or river erosion	Independent										20	
	RC14	Expand landfill gas capture network at closed Colson Road landfill (NPDC).	Independent										19	
	RC15	Expand landfill gas capture to all closed landfills.	Independent										17	
	Tiriti partnerships	TP1	Supply compost to Marae gardens.	O8										26
		TP2	Promote/provide resources to Iwi and Hapū for managing historic landfill sites	Independent										25
		TP3	Develop communications plan with Māori.	Independent										25
		TP4	Present information in a way that acknowledges connection between people and their environment.	Independent										25
TP5		Investigate demand for Te Reo Māori translation of waste reduction resources.	Independent										25	
TP6		Include Mana Whenua rep on regional committee.	Independent										24	
TP7		Investigate options for increased participation in governance or decision making.	Independent										24	

Focus Area	Option code	Possible option	Option independent or reliant on other option	Access	Partnership and collaboration	Social outcomes	Emissions reduction	Future proof	Priority material	Markets	Technical risk	Responsible consumption	Score
	TP8	Investigate best channels to promote the Zero Waste Fund to iwi, hapū, marae and whānau.	Independent										24
	TP9	Supply kerbside service to marae.	Independent										24
	TP10	Investigate kerbside collection in unserviced urban areas.	Independent										24
	TP11	Investigate waste reduction options beyond kerbside collection for marae.	Independent										22
Joint/regional concept	J1	Council to educate through community case studies of initiatives and services available.	Independent										24
	J2	Council, industry and community collaborate to expand A-Z recycling directory to highlight circular services in the region.	Independent										24
	J3	Council to share regular waste data with region.	Independent										22
	J4	Council to advocate central government to implement rules for product producer and retailers to take ownership for packaging and offer take back schemes.	Independent										21
	J5	Penalties for non-compliance.	CD9, C7, ID6										15

## 8.6 Priority options and actions

From the possibilities assessment the options which have been assessed with a high score (>20) and those which demonstrate alignment with the regions guiding principles through the prioritisation criteria (Table 8.4) have been taken forward to the shortlist assessment against objectives in Table 8.5. This shortlist assessment details the current activities in the subject area and which actions can be prioritised to further support these activities leading towards circular outcomes for the region.

### Key for Table 8.5:

Goal reference	NPDC and STDC goals	SDC goals
G1	Provide local solutions that make the most out of materials	Improve efficiency of resource use
G2	Provide methods to help people use materials wisely.	Maximise opportunities to reduce waste to landfill
G3	Enhance the environment through low waste and low emissions solutions.	Minimise the harmful and costly effects of waste

### Guiding Principles:

- GP1 – Empowering partnerships
- GP2 – Taiao Ora, Tiaki Taiao
- GP3 – Connectedness
- GP4 – Responsibility
- GP5 – Equity

### Objectives:



Behaviour change



Collaboration and partnership



Innovation and leadership

















Accessible facilities and services






### Councils intended role:

- Advocate / promote – To Central Govt, community or industry for change
- Regulator – to direct /govern the region/district
- Service provider –To host the service (infrastructure, programme, service)
- Collaborator/connector – To be the connecting party between groups
- Enabler – to guide and assist
- Advisor – To support community groups, Iwi, residents, industry and others























**Table 8.5: Shortlist assessment against objectives (Priority actions)**

Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional <sup>®</sup> or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
<b>Commercial waste including construction and demolition (C&amp;D) material</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NPDC bylaw construction Waste Reduction Plans.</li> <li>Support with contestable funds using waste levy revenue.</li> <li>Licencing for waste data collection (NPDC).</li> </ul>	Provide input in national waste licencing development to prepare region for future changes.	R	G2 / GP4		Advocate
	Encourage circular design principles embedded in policy to ensure early design and procurement reduce waste and emissions.	R	G2, G3 / GP2, GP4	 	Advocate
	Regional consistency for C&D materials. STDC and SDC bylaws to be reviewed to include mandated material management plans in preparation for Building Act changes.	R	G2 / GP4	 	Regulator
	Evaluate existing Construction Waste Reduction Plan process and develop regional implementation plan for Building Act changes	R	G2 / GP4	 	Regulator
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Sorting Depot due to open in 2023.</li> <li>Building reuse shops including The Junction.</li> <li>Concrete recycling.</li> </ul>	Expand recovery options through transfer station and resource recovery network	NP	G1, G3 / GP2, GP3	   	Service provider; collaborator
	Investigate and support new markets in Taranaki and North Island.	R	G1, G3 / GP1, GP2, GP5		Enabler; service provider, collaborator
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Zero Waste Taranaki website (including A-Z recycling directory).</li> </ul>	<b>Expand A-Z recycling directory to highlight circular services in the region.</b>	R	G2 / GP2, GP3, GP5	 	

























Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional <sup>®</sup> or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Commercial Waste Minimisation Adviser support:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waste Reduction Guide (NPDC)</li> <li>Resource Wise Business (NPDC)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Adhoc enquiries and advice.</li> </ul>	Connect construction organisations and existing material reusers and consumers e.g. MenzShed.	R	G2 / GP1, GP2, GP3		Advisor, enabler
	Expand advisor focus to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encourage source segregation of C&amp;D materials.</li> <li>Collaborate with design and construction organisations to share knowledge on sustainable building methods and designing waste out of the construction process.</li> <li>Utilise existing construction waste reduction resources (.e.g BRANZ) and share in accessible formats</li> </ul>	NP	G2 / GP1, GP2, GP3		Advisory, enabler
	Collaborate with demolition industry to deconstruct rather than demolish.	R	G2 / GP1, GP2, GP4		Advisory, enabler
<b>Organics recovery</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bylaw mandates household landfill containers must not contain compostable green waste (NPDC).</li> <li>Contestable funds using waste levy revenue.</li> </ul>	Food and or green waste kerbside collection implemented for all properties currently receiving council kerbside collection (SDC (new) and STDC (expansion), NPDC (green waste)	S, ST, NP	G1 / GP3, GP5		Service provider
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NPDC food scraps collection service.</li> <li>STDC opt in green waste collection service.</li> </ul>	Establish a regional organic material processing facility(ies).	R	G1, G3 / GP1, GP2, GP4		Enabler; service provider; collaborator







Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional <sup>®</sup> or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Out of region organic processing facilities and small community groups activity.</li> <li>In-region composting.</li> <li>Private food collection services.</li> <li>Council / industry collaboration on EOI for organic material processing facility in Taranaki.</li> </ul>	Support local businesses and waste services providers to ensure organic material recovery services are available for all.	R	G2		Enabler; service provider, collaborator
	Explore ways to make some compost produced in the region available for revegetation and/or community kai production. Contributing towards healthy soil for food resilience in the region.	R	G3 / GP2, GP3, GP5		Enabler; service provider, collaborator
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>N/A</li> </ul>	Investigate local solution for treated timber recovery.	NP	G1, G2, G3 / GP1, GP2		Collaborator, advisor, service provider
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council educational resources and workshops available.</li> <li>Behavioural Change plan and programme set to continue.</li> <li>Dedicated organics focus for NPDC based on barriers, benefits and preferred communication methods.</li> </ul>	Educate through community case studies of initiatives and services available through platforms appropriate to the different audiences	R	G2 / GP3, GP5		Advisor
	More support for local food rescue of surplus food to reduce waste and alleviate food insecurity.	R	G2 / GP3, GP5		Collaborator, advisor
	Establish a community-based composting network through marae, community gardens, planting our place initiatives and food resilience projects.	R	G1, G2 / GP1, GP2, GP3, GP5		Collaborator, advisor
	Expand cross cutting education plan and programme to include reducing food waste, food rescue and organic materials recovery.	R	G2 / GP2, GP3, GP5		Advisor
<b>Rural waste services</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waste Management Act 2008 requirements.</li> </ul>	Review bylaws to address rural waste and identify where support is required.	R	G2 / GP3, GP4, GP5		Regulator










Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional ® or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional Plan rules which manage rural waste management including farm dumps.</li> <li>Voluntary Product Stewardship Schemes (Agrecovery, Plasback).</li> <li>Resource Management Act (RMA) reform and Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP) impacting current performance of rural activities to improve environmental outcomes.</li> </ul>	Support roll out or expansion of any voluntary or mandatory product stewardship schemes within the region.	R	G1, G2 / GP3, GP4, GP5	 	Collaborator, enabler, advisor
	Develop rural waste minimisation programme utilising existing rural networks (i.e. Taranaki Catchment Communities)	R	G2 / GP1, GP3, GP5	  	Enabler, collaborator
	Advocate for product stewardship schemes for rural waste streams	R	G1 / GP4	 	Advocate
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Limited by distance, transfer station services are available to all in key service centres.</li> <li>Rural supply stores offer some recycling drop-off as part of voluntary product stewardship schemes.</li> <li>Agrecovery and Plasback collections</li> <li>Plans to upgrade rural transfer stations to create a resource recovery network (NPDC) (improving recycling and recovery options at rural transfers stations and linking to The Junction).</li> </ul>	Upgrade rural transfer stations to be “one-stop-shop” for recovery needs (i.e. mini Junction) and expand what can be accepted for recycling.	R	G2 / GP3, GP5	  	Enabler; service provider
	Collaborate with existing / new council services in rural areas to generate ‘hubs’ for services.	ST, NPDC	G2 / GP2, GP3, GP5	 	Collaborator, Service provider
	Kerbside collection to extend to rural areas, where feasible.	R	G2 / GP3, GP5	  	Service provider; regulator
	Review council transfer station hours to reflect community access needs and explore recycling facilities which are not restricted by opening hours	R	G2 / GP3, GP5	 	Service provider; enabler
	Investigate and implement mobile transfer station for waste and recycling for rural community in region.	R	G2 / GP3, GP5	  	Service provider; collaborator; enabler
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council educational resources and workshops available.</li> </ul>	Create a rural communication plan evaluating barriers and benefits of reducing waste plus preferred methods of communication.	R	G2 / GP4	 	Advisor; enabler

Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional ® or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Educational plan and programme set to continue.</li> </ul>	Provide on-farm guide to waste minimisation (i.e. farms with multiple households – how they could manage recycling hubs on farms).	R	G2 / GP3, GP4		Advisor; enabler
	Create champions in rural areas to encourage positive behaviour change.	R	G2 / GP3, GP4		Advisor; enabler
	Attend rural community events to promote resource recovery options available and understand local issues.	R	G2 / GP2, GP3, GP4		Advisor; enabler
	Promote The Junction regionally.	R	G2 / GP2, GP4, GP5		Advisor; enabler
<b>Reuse and repair culture embedded in region</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funding from central and local government for initiatives which support a regional circular economy.</li> <li>Contestable funds using waste levy revenue.</li> <li>Regulated product stewardship with six priority products.</li> <li>Additional funding available through waste levy increases.</li> </ul>	Investigate and implement share schemes of items (e.g. lawn mowers) through existing infrastructure (e.g. transfer stations and The Junction) or via a product/material sharing platform e.g. MUTU.	R	G1, G3 / GP1, GP2, GP3, GP5		Service provider; enabler
	Council events to set standard by requiring stalls and food trucks to use reusable items preventing the generation of single use waste.	R	G2 / GP4		Regulator; collaborator, enabler
	Advocate with retailers to expand re-fillery services within the region.	R	G2 / GP4		Advocate
	Council to lead the way and have established procurement policy which prioritise repair of equipment before disposal and replace.	R	G1 / GP4		Regulator; enabler






Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional ® or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
	Advocate for additional regulated product stewardship schemes and right to repair legislation.	R	G1 / GP2, GP4, GP5	 	Advocate
	Establish voluntary performance targets for industries and businesses in the region to hold accountable for waste generation.	R	G2 / GP4	 	Regulator; advisor
	Advocate for retailers to have repair policy to avoid waste.	R	G3 / GP4		Advocate
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Junction is an established facility.</li> <li>Repair cafes in SDC.</li> <li>Re-filleries at supermarkets and other retail stores.</li> <li>The Junction increases services to offer repairs (e.g. textile repairs, electrical item repairs).</li> <li>The Sorting Depot due to open in 2023.</li> </ul>	The Junction and other existing council facilities offer loans of equipment (e.g. sewing machines and tools) to enable repairs.	NP	G1, G2 / GP5	  	Service provider; enabler
	Collaborate with community groups and repair businesses to expand 'repair cafes' throughout region	R	G1, G2 / GP1, GP3, GP5	  	Collaborator; enabler
	Hubs for product stewardship collection points to be included in existing services on websites and other communications.	R	G1, G2 / GP3, GP4, GP5	 	Service provider; enabler
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council educational resources and workshops available.</li> <li>Promote reuse initiatives (Again Again, BringIt reusable cups and containers).</li> <li>Zero Waste Taranaki Website.</li> <li>The Junction offers repair education sessions to the community e.g. sewing tutorials, basic electrical repairs.</li> <li>Reuse and repair adopted as a Behaviour Change campaign focus across the region.</li> </ul>	Encourage community groups to register on nationwide circular economy platforms e.g. Project Moonshot or regional platforms including Zero Waste Taranaki	R	G2, G3 / GP2, GP3, GP4	 	Advisor; enabler
	Regional Waste Minimisation Officers to lead reuse and repair programme for the district to promote a regenerative economy in the region.	NP	G2, G3 / GP2, GP3		Advisor; enabler
<b>Increase effectiveness / use of collection and resource recovery services and reduce contamination</b>					






Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional <sup>®</sup> or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waste bylaws for all councils.</li> <li>Regional collaboration to align services, manage joint contracts and infrastructure, and regionally consistent messaging.</li> <li>Contamination of kerbside recycling is reported (NPDC).</li> <li>National standardisation for what is accepted for recycling at kerbside.</li> <li>Expansion of the kerbside collection service to businesses, marae and not-for-profit organisations (NPDC).</li> <li>The Proposed National Waste Data Framework will require more reporting on domestic kerbside contamination.</li> </ul>	Update solid waste bylaw to mandate reusables items (e.g. bowls and cups) at events.	R	G2, G3 / GP3, GP4		Regulator; enabler
	Advocate central government to mandate sustainability ratings on product packaging.	R	G2 / GP2, GP4		Advocate
	Collaborate with waste service providers to develop ways to achieve kerbside collection diversion targets.	R	G2 / GP4		Collaborator; enabler
	Advocate for additional regulated product stewardship schemes and right to repair legislation and CRS.	R	G1, G2 / GP2, GP4		Advocate
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Glass and mixed recycling containers provided to all urban areas in region.</li> <li>Transfer stations available across the region.</li> <li>Align Taranaki council recycling services with standardised list (only aerosol cans to be changed).</li> </ul>	Keep stock of reusable items (e.g. bowls and cups) to be issued at events to reduce waste generation from packaging and containers	NP	G1, G3 / GP2, GP4		Service provider; enabler
	Retrofit or include in new bins, RFID tags to allow better identification of properties with kerbside contamination to be followed up with; report data collected publicly.	NP	G2 / GP4		Service provider; enabler







Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional <sup>®</sup> or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
	Establish hubs for collection of difficult materials / common contaminants of recycling e.g. supermarkets.	R	G1 / GP2, GP4, GP5		Service provider; enabler; collaborator
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council educational resources and workshops available.</li> <li>• Bin inspections and composition audits.</li> <li>• Three strikes approach to contamination warnings.</li> <li>• Regular campaigns on how to use the service well.</li> <li>• Educational plan and programme set to continue.</li> </ul>	Increase accessibility of information (easy read, multilingual including Te Reo, various platforms etc).	R	G2 / GP1, GP3, GP5		Advisor; enabler
	Utilise targeted methods to reach specific communities including media communication e.g. appropriate social media channels to reach younger community members, Te Reo television channel).	R	G2 / GP3, GP4, GP5		Advisor; enabler
<b>Influence behaviour around what we consume Industry and community consumption and increased recovery of materials</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National government WMA policy and regulations.</li> <li>• Contestable funds using waste levy revenue.</li> <li>• Plastic bans.</li> <li>• Legislation changes due to be implemented in 2024/25 which will affect current material and waste practices. These include Container Return Scheme (CRS), Product Stewardship schemes for specific materials.</li> </ul>	Expand and promote existing offer to support community for grant applications and other process forms.	R	G2 / GP1, GP4, GP5		Advocate; enabler; advisor
	SDC and STDC to offer waste audits service to community, businesses and schools.	S, ST	G2 / GP1, GP4, GP5		Service provider; advisor
	Work with local retailers (larger corporate and local) to promote better purchasing choices	R	G1 / GP4		Advocate; enabler; advisor








Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional <sup>®</sup> or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Central Government is likely to push greater regional focus on implementation of circular systems through the Resource Management Reform process.</li> </ul>	Investigate methods to gather data and share stories around recovery of materials.	R	G2 / GP1, GP2, GP3, GP4		Enabler
	Advocate for research investigating recovery options for textiles which are currently sent to landfill. Materials such as wool retain some value which can be repurposed.	R	G2, G3 / GP2, GP4		Advocate; enabler; advisor
	Funding for recovery options which add value e.g. new or increasing material capture.	R	G1, G2 / GP1, GP2, GP4		Regulator; enabler
	Advocate for action against greenwashing claims on products and services.	R	G2 / GP4		Advocate
	Advocate for research and development in reducing the quantity of hazardous product production and consumption in New Zealand.	R	G2 / GP2, GP4		Advocate
	Encourage central government to establish performance targets for the commercial sector	R	G2 / GP4		Advocate
	Investigate alternative disposal or recovery options for medical waste, hazardous waste, sanitary.	R	G2 / GP2, GP4		Advocate, advisor
	Support sustainable practices by offering new parents and care homes reusable sanitary wear.	R	G3 / GP2, GP5		Service provider; advisor
	Amend solid waste by-law to mandate organisations over certain size (employee number / revenue) to report material	R	G2 / GP4		Regulator




















Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional <sup>®</sup> or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
	management plans to council demonstrating efforts to implement the waste hierarchy.				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kerbside service, transfer stations and reuse options (The Junction).</li> <li>• The Sorting Depot due to open in 2023.</li> <li>• Organic EOI under way.</li> </ul>	Facilitate share schemes of items (e.g. lawn mowers) through existing infrastructure (e.g. transfer stations and the Junction).	R	G1 / GP2, GP5		Service provider
	Create a network of resource recovery facilities through existing transfer stations.	R	G1 / GP2, GP3, GP5		Service provider
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council educational resources and workshops available.</li> <li>• Waste audit services to community, businesses and schools (NPDC).</li> <li>• Educational plan and programme set to continue.</li> </ul>	Communicate material and waste management pathways transparently.	R	G2 / GP2, GP4		Advisor; enabler
	Celebrate /reward businesses, schools and community groups who are going beyond waste diversion requirements (newsletter shout outs, funding/vouchers etc)	R	G2 / GP1, GP2 GP4		Advisor; collaborator enabler
	Education programmes for the community, schools and industry focusing on steps to become more sustainable (including; reducing waste from food shopping, textile waste and the effects, responsible consumer habits etc)	R	G2 / GP2, GP4		Advisor; enabler





















Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional <sup>®</sup> or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
	Collaborate on sustainable services supporting the community e.g. cleaning service for reusable nappies in the region to promote use and discourage single use sanitary items.	R	G2 / GP1, GP3		Advisor; enabler
<b>Illegal dumping</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waste bylaws for all councils.</li> <li>Community groups who complete voluntary clean ups of beaches, parks etc to be given free access to Transfer Stations to dispose of waste.</li> <li>Litter Act legislation review.</li> </ul>	Establish partnerships with product stewardship schemes for commonly dumped items e.g. Rebound mattress recycling programme, tyrewise for vehicle tyres.	R	G1 / GP2, GP4, GP5		Advocate; enabler; advisor
	Collaborate with organisations to clean up and address hotspots or illegal dumpers (i.e. DoC, TRC, district councils, NZTA, Charity reuse shops) to enhance the environment	R	G3 / GP1, GP2, GP4		Advocate; enabler; advisor
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfer stations accept all household waste streams.</li> <li>The Sorting Depot due to open in 2023.</li> </ul>	Offer alternative disposal and or recycling options for commonly dumped materials (i.e. mattresses, TVs, whiteware)	R	G1, G2, G3 / GP2, GP3, GP5		Collaborator; enabler
	Bookable collections for bulky waste items (e.g. whitewear) at regular frequencies (e.g. monthly).	R	G1, G2 / GP3, GP5		Service provider; enabler




Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional ® or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Communication of services through council websites, paper based and radio.</li> <li>0800 dumping number to report dumped waste.</li> <li>Educational plan and programme set to continue.</li> </ul>	Communicate the scale of mismanagement of materials and waste to Taranaki specifically through data which is easily understandable.	R	G2 / GP2, GP4		Advisor; enabler
	Investigate the driver or motivations for illegal dumpers and develop targeted behaviour change techniques to engage with illegal dumpers	R	G2 / GP4		Advisor
<b>Supply chain and community engagement in circular economy</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consumer Guarantees Act.</li> <li>Funding from central and local government for initiatives which support a regional circular economy.</li> <li>Regulated product stewardship with six priority products.</li> <li>Additional funding available through waste levy increases.</li> </ul>	Advocate for organics ban to landfill to ensure feedstock is committed to recovery facilities to create value and reduce GHG emissions.	R	G2, G3 / GP2, GP4		Advocate
	Investigate setting up MUTU (asset sharing system) on a regional level for businesses to share products.	R	G1 / GP3, GP5		Advisor; Service provider
	Establish voluntary performance targets for industry and businesses in the region to hold them accountable for waste generation (including downstream waste generation).	R	G2 / GP4		Advocate
	Develop and implement a Taranaki Circular Economy Road Map which identifies current and potential future activities and infrastructure which align with circular economy approach.	R	G2, G3 / GP1, GP2,		Advocate; enabler; collaborator

Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional <sup>®</sup> or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
	Advocate for right to repair legislation.	R	G1 / G4		Advocate
	Monitor use of circular economy infrastructure and services in the region to assess uptake and where greater communication of services is required.	R	G2 / GP3, GP4	 	Advocate; enabler
	Procurement policies within council projects to incorporate and prioritise broader outcomes for the community.	R	G1, G3 / GP2, GP4	 	Regulator; enabler
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfer stations accept all household waste streams.</li> <li>The Sorting Depot set to open in 2023.</li> <li>Organic EOI under way.</li> <li>Council educational resources and workshops available.</li> <li>Educational plan and programme set to continue.</li> </ul>	Communicate transparently how Waste Levy Funding and other grant funding has been distributed within the region.	R	G2 / GP4		Advisor
	Education campaign documenting product lifecycle - linear vs circular and how this can be embedded in Taranaki through resources and community innovation.	R	G2 / GP2, GP3		Advisor; enabler
<b>Reduce carbon emissions alongside waste reduction and plan for adaptation to climate change</b>					

Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional <sup>®</sup> or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emissions Reduction Plan (NPDC)</li> <li>Development and implementation of a Decarbonisation Process that integrates emissions reduction into decision making.</li> <li>Emissions Reduction Plan (SDC and STDC).</li> </ul>	Expand regional waste reporting to include carbon emissions by waste stream and emissions from waste management activities and diversion rates from different activities / material streams.	R	G2 / GP4		Regulator; enabler
	Promote actions that address waste and carbon reduction.	R	G3 / GP2, GP4		Advocate; enabler
	Support development of local processing and new markets for treated timber and other materials that are transported out of region for recycling.	R	G1, G2, G3 / GP1, GP2, GP5	 	Collaborator; enabler
	Increased engagement with supply chain and private sector and mana whenua to find opportunities to collaborate to reduce waste and emissions.	R	G2 / GP1, GP2	 	Collaborator; enabler
	Implement or update procurement policies for council projects to incorporate and prioritise broader outcomes for the community related to waste and emissions reduction.	R	G2, G3 / GP1, GP2, GP4		Regulator; enabler
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Electric truck fleet for part of kerbside collection (NPDC).</li> <li>Landfill gas capture at closed Colson Road landfill.</li> </ul>	Increased organics (food scraps and green waste) recovery with product being used in planting and biodiversity work or remediation of historic landfills.	S, ST	G1, G3 / GP2, GP4	  	Service provider; enabler

Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional <sup>®</sup> or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identified closed landfills at risk of erosions due to sea level changes and extreme weather events (NPDC).</li> <li>Feasibility study to expand landfill gas capture network at closed Colson Road landfill.</li> <li>Apply decarbonisation approach to new infrastructure (The Junction).</li> <li>Allow for innovation to reduce emissions in retender of regional waste services contract.</li> </ul>	Increase local recycling / reuse infrastructure to enhance climate change resilience.	R	G1, G3 / GP2, GP3, GP5		Service provider; enabler
	Expand landfill gas capture network at closed Colson Road landfill (NPDC).	NP	G3 / GP2, GP4		Service provider
	Monitor and remediate historic landfills at risk of coastal or river erosion.	NP	G3 / GP2, GP4		Service provider
	Establish a regional emergency management plan for waste resulting from civil defence events	R	G3 / GP2, GP4		Collaborator, service provider, advisor
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Educational plan and programme to incorporate emissions and climate change impacts of circular economy.</li> </ul>	Utilise the Zero Waste Taranaki website to host information and provide monthly / quarterly data to the community through dashboards.	R	G2 / GP3, GP4		Advisor; enabler
	Councils to continue to collaborate on region wide sustainable behaviour change programmes which communicate positive environmental impacts.	R	G2 / GP2, GP3, GP4		Advisor; enabler
<b>Tiriti partnerships</b>					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grants for Para kore.</li> <li>Embedding/prioritising Te Ao Māori within next Waste Management and Minimisation Plan.</li> </ul>	Include Mana whenua rep on regional committee.	R	G2 / GP1		Advocate; enabler

Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional <sup>®</sup> or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
	Investigate options with Mana whenua for increased participation in governance or decision making.	R	G2 / GP1	 	Advocate; advisor
	Investigate waste reduction options beyond kerbside collection for marae.	R	G1, G2 / GP2, GP3	 	Enabler; advisor
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>N/A</li> </ul>	Supply compost to marae gardens.	R	G1 / GP2, GP5	  	Service provider; enabler
	Supply kerbside service to marae.	R	G1 / GP3, GP5	 	Service provider; enabler
	Investigate kerbside collection in unserviced urban areas.	R	G1 / GP3, GP5	  	Service provider; enabler
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Para Kore campaign supporting whānau waste reduction.</li> <li>Para Kore funding for marae education.</li> </ul>	Promote/provide resources to Iwi and Hapū for managing historic landfill sites	R	G2 / GP2	   	Advisor; enabler
	Develop communications plan with Māori.	R	G2 / GP1, GP2, GP3, GP5	   	Advisor; enabler

Current	Prioritised new actions	Regional <sup>®</sup> or district specific (NP, S, ST)	Alignment with strategic framework	Alignment with strategic objectives	Councils intended role
	Present information in a way that acknowledges connection between people and their environment.	R	G2 / GP2, GP3		Advisor; enabler
	Investigate demand for Te Reo Māori translation of waste reduction resources.	R	G2 /GP3, GP5		Advisor; enabler
	Investigate best channels to promote the Zero Waste Fund to iwi, hapū, marae and whānau.	R	G2 / GP3, GP5		Advisor; enabler



### 8.7 Evaluating the impact of priority actions

Following the prioritisation of new actions, the associated spend and outcomes can be presented in a number of ways. The intent of each action is to increase the capture of materials for recovery (reduce waste to landfill) and decrease emissions. The remainder of this section sets out the impact of new capital and operational costs from a capture and emissions reduction perspective.

#### 8.7.1 Capital spend vs tonnage diverted/material captured

Figure 8.8 presents new capital costs against new tonnes of material captured for recycling or recovery. The vertical axis notes cumulative capital spend (in millions of dollars); the horizontal axis presents new materials captured. For example:

- Investing around \$5M in refuse transfer station (RTS) upgrades is anticipated to result in the capture of additional 500 T of material each year. This is in addition to safeguarding compliance, improving customer experience and safety at each of the sites.
- Investing an additional \$4M in establishing a kerbside food organics collection (SDC, STDC) and processing capacity is anticipated to result in an additional 4,000 T of material captured each year.

Figure 8.8 doesn't address timing of the investments (for example the investment in RTS upgrades could take place over multiple years). This would smooth capital spend and reduce risks associated with securing construction resources.

In some cases capital spend effectively commits Councils to new operational spend, for example establishing new organic materials collection and processing. For the RTS upgrades, ongoing operations are already accounted for in Council budgets.

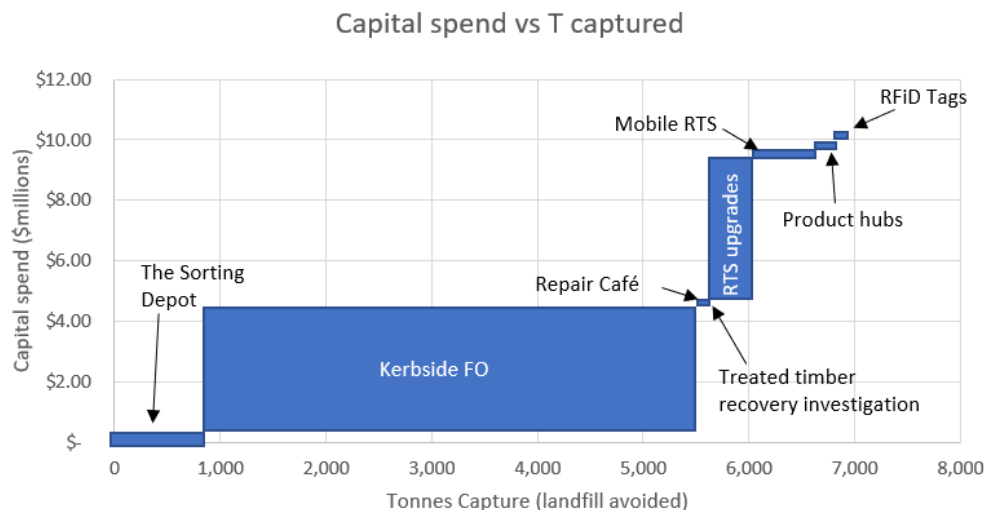


Figure 8.8: Capital investment for new activities vs. new materials capture (for recycling or recovery)

### 8.7.2 Capital spend vs carbon emissions avoided

Figure 8.9 presents new capital costs against new emissions reductions associated with avoided landfill disposal. The vertical axis notes cumulative capital spend (in millions of dollars); the horizontal axis presents new emissions reductions. For example:

- Investing around \$5M in refuse transfer station (RTS) upgrades is anticipated to result in new emissions reductions of around 300 T of CO<sub>2eq</sub> each year. As noted above, this benefit is in addition to safeguarding compliance, improving customer experience and safety at each of the sites.
- Investing an additional \$4M in establishing a kerbside food organics collection (SDC, STDC) and processing capacity is anticipated to result in reduction of around 3,000 T of CO<sub>2eq</sub> each year.

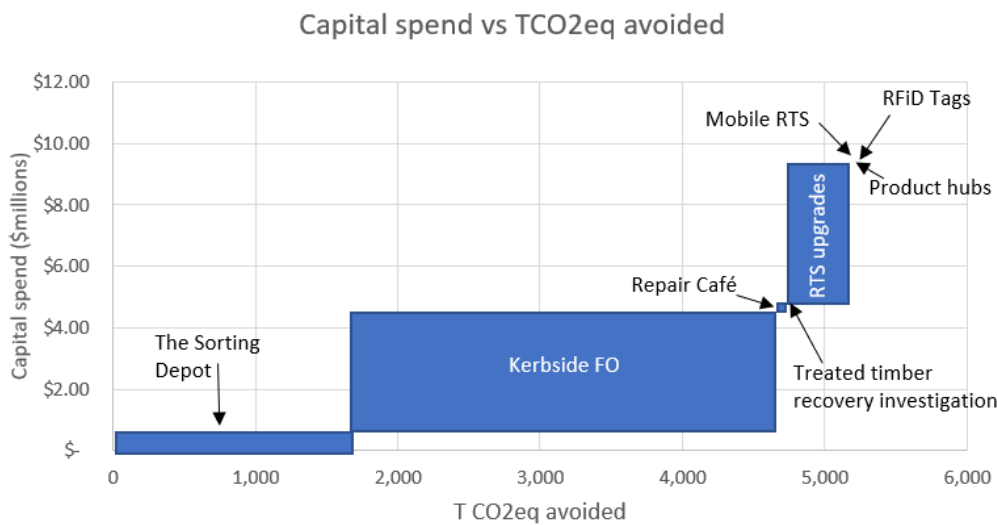


Figure 8.9: Capital investment for new activities vs. new emissions reductions

### 8.7.3 Supporting initiatives

There are multiple actions that are not directly related to target waste streams or infrastructure but are critical in supporting capital and operational activities. This lack of quantifiable link makes it difficult to present the cost of the supporting initiatives against increased capture or reduced emissions. It is more helpful to consider these costs as underpinning the increased capture and reduced emissions delivered by the capital investments. The capital and operational activities will have limited impact without the supporting activities and the supporting activities will have limited impact without the infrastructure and ongoing services.

A high level assessment of the cost of implementing the prioritised activities across the region suggests a total new budget of over \$400,000 each year. This translates to 3+ full time equivalent staff with operational budget to support their activity. These activities are ongoing, largely regional and could be introduced over an extended period drawing on increasing LTP budgets and/or waste levy funding.

## 9 Statement of proposal

Drawing on the possibilities, evaluation and shortlisted options, and the councils' intended roles in meeting future demand, councils must:

1. Include a statement of the TA's proposals for meeting the forecast demands including proposals for new or replacement infrastructure.
2. A statement about the extent to which the proposals will:
  - a. Ensure that public health is adequately protected.
  - b. Promote effective and efficient waste management and minimisation.

Table 8.5 summarises the options that the councils propose for meeting the forecast demands on waste in the district (subject to consultation and LTP). These options have been aligned to the strategic framework including goals, guiding principles and objectives. Current waste minimisation services and activities provide a good foundation and will continue to be delivered and built on to ensure:

1. Taranaki is set up to respond to future national policy changes.
2. Improved data collection and reporting to improve for planning and transparency.
3. Tackle specific waste streams and improve the capture of materials.
4. Support and increase the focus on circular economy activities.

### 9.1 Councils' intended role in meeting the forecast demand

#### 9.1.1 Next six years

The councils currently provide a significant proportion of the waste services in the district via a regional contract for kerbside and transfer station services, and resource recovery facilities. This ensures public health is adequately protected by providing facilities for the safe recovery and disposal of waste. There are also a range of regional and district specific behaviour change programmes and waste minimisation activities implemented by the councils.

However, councils cannot achieve a circular economy alone and the updated regional vision focuses on enabling the community to achieve this. In addition, activities must also consider climate change. Over the next six years, through the proposed objectives in section 7.2, councils will continue to deliver a base level of services, but will focus more on supporting and enabling the community to contribute through:

- Developing partnerships and collaboration.
- Expanding behaviour change and education programmes.
- Providing leadership and supporting innovation.
- Ensuring services and facilities are accessible to everyone.

The timeline of these services and the output in contributions to reduced waste disposal to landfill are shown in Figure 9.1 and Figure 9.2.

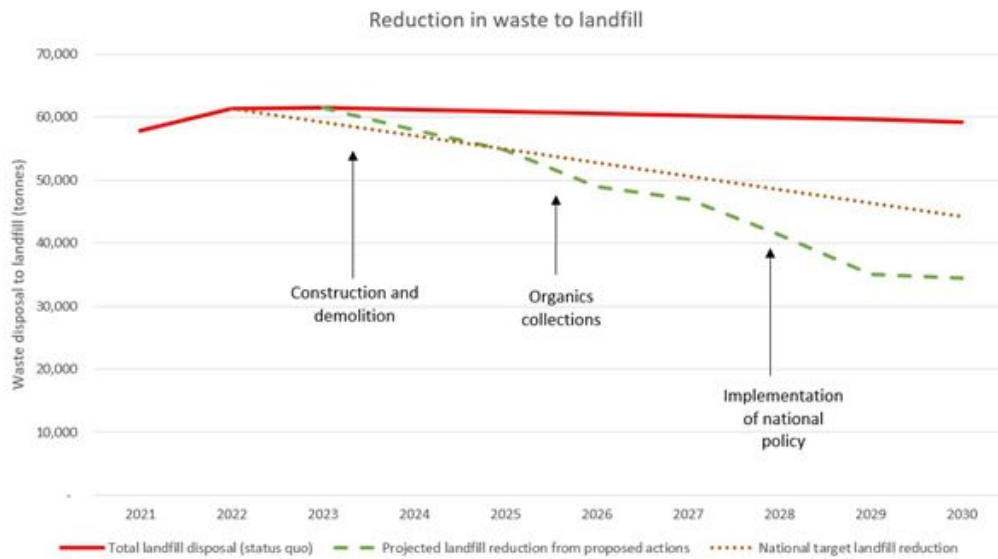


Figure 9.1: Reduction in waste to landfill with priority actions

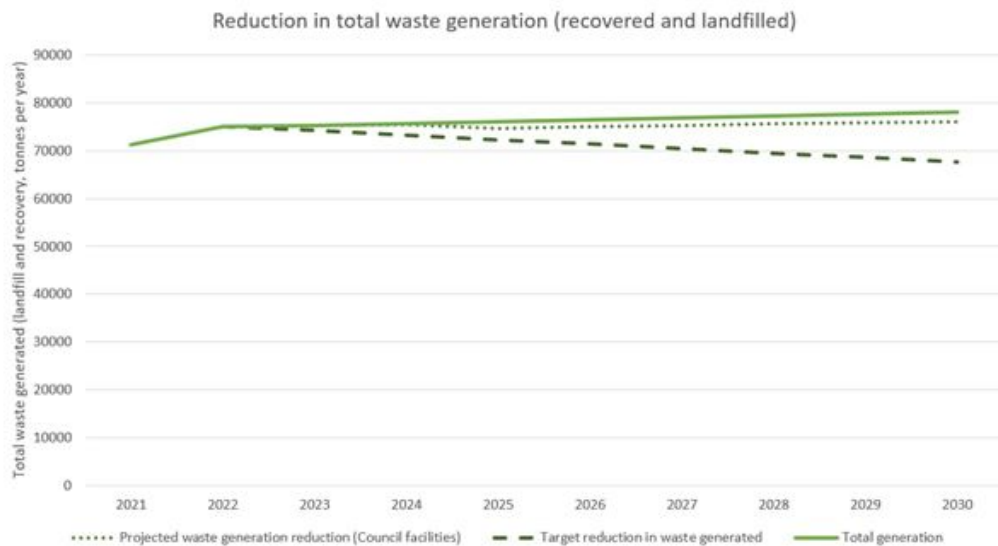


Figure 9.2: Reduction in total waste generation

### 9.1.2 Longer range forecast (2050)

The Aotearoa New Zealand Waste Strategy envisions a low waste, low emissions circular economy by 2050 and provides a high level roadmap to achieve this. Over the next 27 years or four Waste Management and Minimisation Plans, a significant reduction in waste to landfill will need to be achieved. Alongside this, total material entering the waste system (waste generated) also needs to reduce.

Figure 9.3 shows how this could map out based on the current national work programme, and local actions.

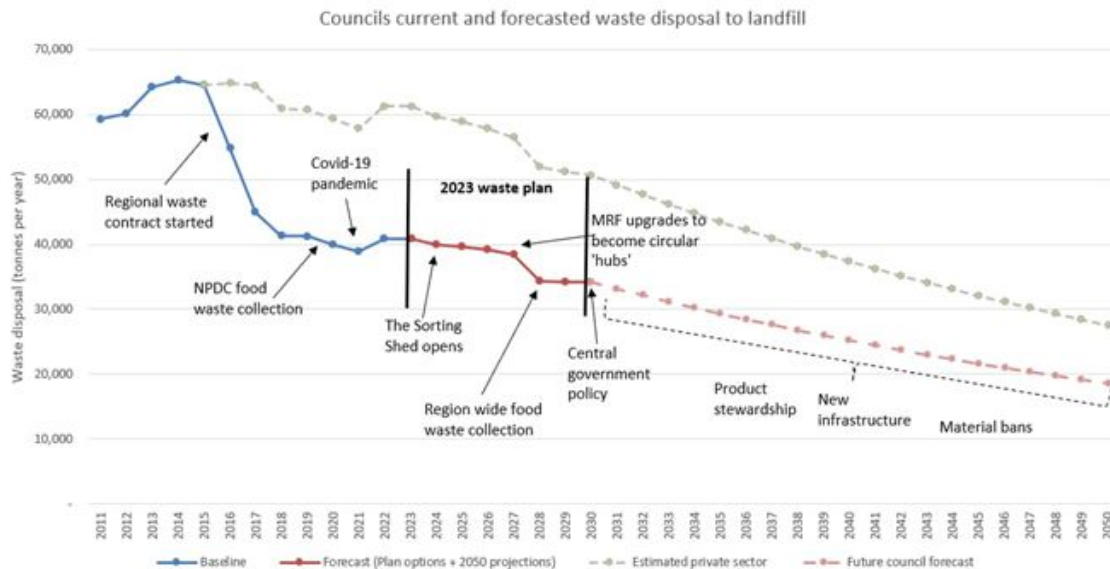


Figure 9.3: Waste disposal to landfill outlook to 2050 with priority actions

## **10 Medical officer of health statement**

The Medical Office of Health for the National Public Health Service – Taranaki provided a statement regarding this Waste Assessment. This statement is included in Appendix G .

## 11 Applicability

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of our client New Plymouth District Council, Stratford District Council and South Taranaki District Council, with respect to the particular brief given to us and it may not be relied upon in other contexts or for any other purpose, or by any person other than our client, without our prior written agreement.

Tonkin & Taylor Ltd  
Environmental and Engineering Consultants

Report prepared by:

Authorised for Tonkin & Taylor Ltd by:

.....  
Hannah Kelly  
Environmental Scientist

.....  
Chris Purchas  
Project Director

HAKE, CLHE  
P:\1020861\WorkingMaterial\Waste Assessment\1020861\_Taranaki\_Waste Assessment\_Final for Consultation.docx

## Appendix A Legislation and policy

---

### A1 Waste Minimisation Act 2008 (under review)

This plan must also have regard for the New Zealand Waste Strategy (see below). The Plan must also consider the following methods of waste management and minimisation (listed in descending order of importance):

- Reduction;
- Reuse;
- Recycling;
- Recovery;
- Treatment; and
- Disposal.

The WMA (2008) is currently under review with further information on proposed changes anticipated late in 2022. The Ministry website<sup>38</sup> notes that

*“The Government is also proposing new and more comprehensive legislation on waste to replace the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and the Litter Act 1979.*

*New legislation will create the tools to deliver the waste strategy and ensure we make good use of funds generated by the expanded waste disposal levy.*

*It will also reset the purposes, governance arrangements, and roles and responsibilities in legislation and strengthen and clarify regulatory and enforcement powers.”*

### A2 Resource Management Act 1991

In addition, the RMA provides for the development of National Policy Statements (NPS) and for the setting of National Environmental Standards (NES). There is currently one enacted NES that directly influences the management of waste in New Zealand – the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Air Quality) Regulations 2004. This NES requires certain landfills (e.g., those with a capacity of more than 1 million tonnes of waste) to collect landfill gases and either flare them or use them as fuel for generating electricity. Unless exemption criteria are met, the NES for Air Quality also prohibits the lighting of fires and burning of wastes at landfills, the burning of tyres, bitumen burning for road maintenance, burning coated wire or oil, and operating high-temperature hazardous waste incinerators. These prohibitions aim to protect air quality.

In February 2021, the Government announced it would repeal the RMA and enact new legislation based on the recommendations of the Resource Management Review Panel. The three proposed acts are:

- Natural and Built Environments Act (NBA), as the main replacement for the RMA, to protect and restore the environment while better enabling development;
- Spatial Planning Act (SPA), requiring the development of long-term regional spatial strategies to help coordinate and integrate decisions made under relevant legislation; and
- Climate Adaptation Act (CAA), to address complex issues associated with managed retreat.

---

<sup>38</sup> <https://environment.govt.nz/what-government-is-doing/areas-of-work/waste/waste-legislation-review/> (accessed 25 July 2022)



The Government has released an exposure draft of the NBA and expect to formally introduce the NBA and SPA in late 2022. The CCA is expected to be progress on a similar timeline.

### **A3 Climate Change Response Act 2002, New Zealand ETS**

The Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act 2019 gained royal assent on 13 November 2019. Information on the Amendment Act provided on the MfE website is summarised below.

The Amendment Act provides a framework by which New Zealand can develop and implement clear and stable climate change policies that:

- Contribute to the global effort under the Paris Agreement to limit the global average temperature increase to 1.5° Celsius above pre-industrial levels.
- Allow New Zealand to prepare for, and adapt to, the effects of climate change.

The changes do four key things:

- Set a new domestic greenhouse gas emissions reduction target for New Zealand to:
- Reduce net emissions of all greenhouse gases (except biogenic methane) to zero by 2050;
- Reduce emissions of biogenic methane to 24–47 per cent below 2017 levels by 2050, including to 10 per cent below 2017 levels by 2030.
- Establish a system of emissions budgets to act as stepping stones towards the long-term target;
- Require the Government to develop and implement policies for climate change adaptation and mitigation; and
- Establish a new, independent Climate Change Commission to provide expert advice and monitoring to help keep successive governments on track to meeting long-term goals.

### **A4 New Plymouth District Council**

New Plymouth District Council's (NPDC) 2018-2028 LTP has been superseded by the 2021-2031 LTP plan, which was adopted on 29 June 2021.

The plan sets Community Outcomes for the New Plymouth District. These are:

- Strengthening a treaty-based partnership with tangata whenua and building partnerships with not-for-profit, private enterprise, and government to improve outcomes for all;
- Understanding and balancing our people's needs and wants through prudent delivery of quality infrastructure and services;
- Achieving wellbeing through a safe, creative, active and connected community while embracing Te Ao Māori;
- Nurturing our environment, mitigating our impact and adapting to climate change; and
- Growing a resilient, equitable and sustainable economy where people want to work, live, learn, play and invest across our district.

### **A5 Stratford District Council**

Stratford District Council's (SDC) 2018-2028 LTP has been superseded by the 2021-2031 LTP plan, which was adopted on 22 June 2021.

The plan sets Community Outcomes for the Stratford District. These are:

- Vibrant community
- We celebrate and embrace our community's culture and traditions
- We tell our unique story
- We develop strong relationships with Iwi, Hapū and marae
- Sustainable environment
- Our natural resources can be enjoyed now and by future generations
- We are committed to working towards zero waste
- We have well planned and resilient infrastructure that meets the current and future needs of the district
- We aim to understand and support Te Ao Māori values and principles
- Connected communities
- Our neighbourhoods are safe and supported
- We enable positive healthy lifestyles, through access to health, social and recreation services
- We have a strong sense of belonging
- We value opportunities to be involved and work together as a community
- Enabling economy
- We are a welcoming and business friendly district
- We encourage a strong and diverse local economy
- We promote opportunities to visit, live and invest in the district
- We support economic opportunities for Māori

## **A6 South Taranaki District Council**

South Taranaki District Council's (STDC) 2018-2028 LTP has been superseded by the 2021-2031 LTP plan, which was adopted on 1 July 2021.

The plan sets Community Priorities for the South Taranaki District. These are:

- A vibrant and creative District that celebrates diversity and has strong relationships with Iwi/Hapū.
- A District with healthy, safe, resilient, informed and connected people.
- A prosperous District with a sustainable economy, innovative businesses and high quality infrastructure.
- A sustainable District that manages its resources in a way that preserves the environment for future generations.

## Appendix B Transfer Stations in Taranaki

Transfer Stations	Council	Location	Waste accepted
New Plymouth (Colson Road) Transfer Station	NPDC	31 Colson Road, New Plymouth	Landfill waste, green waste, some hazardous waste, whiteware and scrap metal, tyres, mixed recycling
Waitara Transfer Station	NPDC	33 Norman Street, Waitara	Whiteware (including fridges and freezers), tyres, glass bottles, aluminium cans, paper, cardboard, domestic recycling
Inglewood Transfer Station	NPDC	277 King Road, Inglewood	Whiteware (including fridges and freezers), tyres, glass bottles, aluminium cans, paper, cardboard, domestic recycling, green waste
Ōkato Transfer Station	NPDC	186 Hampton Road, Ōkato	Whiteware (including fridges and freezers), tyres, glass bottles, aluminium cans, paper, cardboard, domestic recycling, green waste
Tongapōrutu Transfer Station	NPDC	110 Hutiwai Road, Tongapōrutu	Aluminium and glass (domestic), green waste
Stratford Transfer Station	SDC	Southern end of Cordelia Street	General waste, recycling and glass, green waste, small quantities of motor oil and old IT equipment and appliances.
Eltham Transfer Station	STDC	Pinny Drive, Eltham	Green waste (pruning's, lawn clippings, garden waste and leaves), general rubbish, whiteware, recycling
Ōpunakē Transfer Station	STDC	Aytoun St, Ōpunakē	Green waste (pruning's, lawn clippings, garden waste and leaves), general rubbish, whiteware, car recycling
Manaia Transfer Station	STDC	Hassard Street, Manaia	Green waste (pruning's, lawn clippings, garden waste and leaves), general rubbish, whiteware, recycling
Hāwera Transfer Station	STDC	Scott Street, Hāwera	Green waste (pruning's, lawn clippings, garden waste and leaves), general rubbish, whiteware, car tyres, e-waste, fluorescent tubes, oil, alkaline batteries (domestic quantities), Hazardous waste (domestic quantities), recycling Kerbside general waste and recyclable.
Pātea Transfer Station	STDC	Scotland St, Pātea	Green waste (pruning's, lawn clippings, garden waste and leaves), general rubbish, whiteware, recycling
Waitōtara Transfer Station	STDC	Kells Street, Waitōtara	Green waste (pruning's, lawn clippings, garden waste and leaves), general rubbish, whiteware, recycling
Waverly Transfer Station	STDC	Oturi Road/Station Road, Waverley	Green waste (pruning's, lawn clippings, garden waste and leaves), general rubbish, whiteware, recycling

## Appendix C User Charges

**Appendix C Table 1: NPDC fees and charges at transfer stations<sup>39</sup>**

Vehicle or load type	Landfill	Green waste
60L or 15kg bag	\$10.50 per bag	\$3.00 per bag
Car boot or small hatchback	\$77.50	\$24.50
Large hatchback, station wagon or small van	\$119.50	\$29.50
Large van, ute or trailer up to 1m3	\$143.65	\$38.50
Large trailer or small truck (per m3)	Not accepted	\$42.50
Truck over one tonne payload (per m3)	Not accepted	\$42.50
Whiteware (other than fridges and freezers)	\$16.50 per item	-
Fridges and freezers	\$30.50 per item	-
Tyres (whole car tyres only - others not accepted)	\$10.00 per tyre	-
Glass bottles/aluminium cans/paper/cardboard	No charge	-
Approved recycling	No charge	-

**Appendix C Table 2: SDC transfer station fees<sup>40</sup>**

Insert heading	Bag (50L)	Car boot	Car other	Drum (200L)	Small trailer and Utes (no cage)	Tandem trailer (no cage)	All other (per m <sup>3</sup> )
Green waste	N A	\$5.00	\$8.00	\$8.00	\$10.00	\$38.00	\$18.00
Recyclables	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
Scrap metal	NA	\$15.00	\$20.00	\$20.00	\$25.00	\$50.00	\$50.00
General rubbish	\$5.00	\$24.00	\$32.00	\$32.00	\$39.00	\$133.00	\$78.00

Note: 1. Whiteware is \$10.00 per unit, TVs are \$20.00 per unit, and stereos/ computers \$10.00 per unit.

2. Tyres and automotive waste are not accepted at SDC Transfer Station.

3. Application fee for Event Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (EWMMP) approval is \$100.

<sup>39</sup> Source: <https://www.npdc.govt.nz/zero-waste/recycling-and-rubbish-collection/transfer-stations/>, Accessed 2 September 2022

<sup>40</sup> Fees from SDC Annual Plan, <https://www.stratford.govt.nz/repository/libraries/id:2cvuccagl1cxbvym8445/hierarchy/Council%20Documents/Appendix%201%20-%20Annual%20Plan%20-%20Fees%20and%20Charges%202022%2023.pdf>, Accessed 5 Sep. 22

**Appendix C Table 3: STDC Transfer station fees, general rubbish<sup>41</sup>**

<b>Insert heading</b>	<b>Heading</b>
Wheelie bin (at transfer station) - 120L	\$9.00
Wheelie bin (at transfer station) - 240L	\$16.00
Large Bag (60L)	\$5.00
Cars and Station Wagons	\$29.00
Standard Single Axle Trailer	\$48.00
Standard Single Axle Trailer (raised sides)	\$165.00
Vans, Utes and 4WDs	\$71.00
Tandem Trailers/tonne	\$183.00
Whiteware	\$14.00
Others per tonne	\$183.00
Car tyres - each (up to 10)	\$16.00
Light truck tyres - each (up to 10)	\$24.00
Tractor tyres - each (up to 10)	\$40.00
Fluorescent tubes	\$4.00
Recyclables	free
Oil (per litre)	\$2.00
Public weighbridge (Hawera only)	\$31.00
Empty 9kg gas bottle	\$16.00
Alkaline Batteries (domestic quantities)	free

<sup>41</sup> Fees from STDC website <https://www.southtaranaki.com/our-services/rubbish-and-recycling/transfer-stations/transfer-station-fees>, Accessed 5 Sep. 22

**Appendix C Table 4: STDC Transfer station fees, e-waste (per item)**

Category	Material
Computer Monitor - CRT Screen	\$30.00
Computer Monitor - Flat Screen	\$16.00
Desktop and Laptop Computers	\$6.00
TVs - CRT	\$45.00
TVs - Flat Screen	\$27.00
DVD and Video Players	\$10.00
Fax Machines	\$18.00
Microwaves	\$15.00
Printer (domestic)	\$18.00
Commercial/Office Printer (depending on size)	\$50 - \$70
Servers	\$7.00
Stereos	\$10.00
Small appliances (drills, alarm clocks, jugs, cameras, toasters, phones)	\$8.00
Heaters	\$13.00
Vacuum Cleaners	\$13.00
Miscellaneous (per kg)	\$5.00

**Appendix C Table 5: STDC Transfer station fees, green waste**

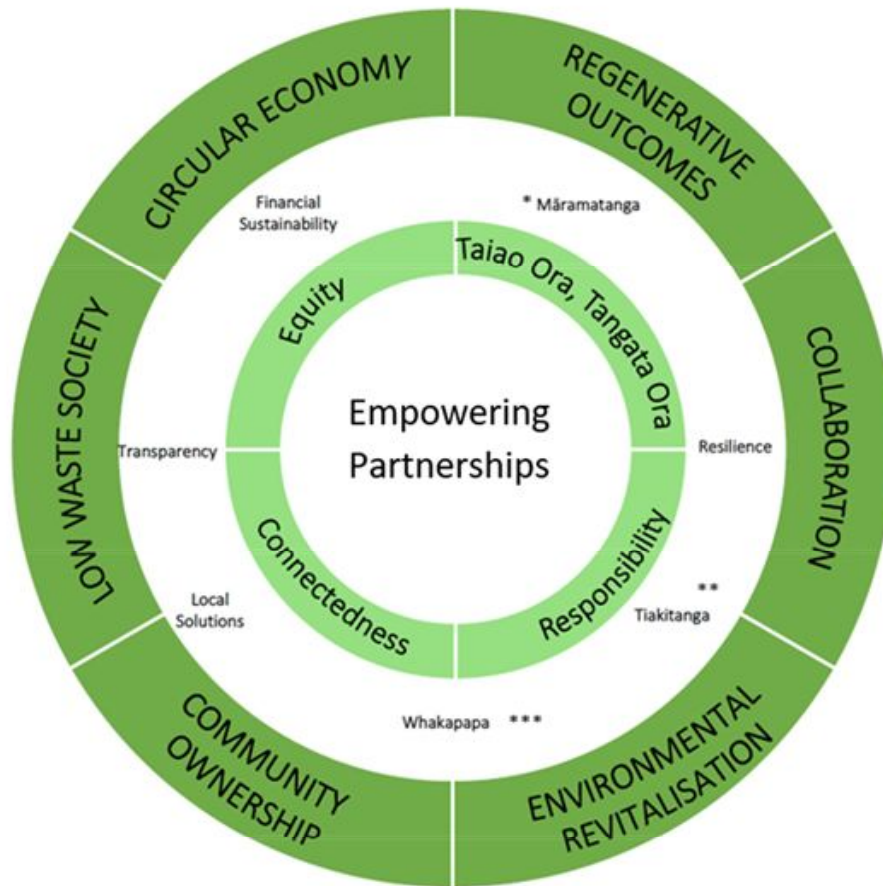
Insert heading	Heading
Wheelie bin (at transfer station) - 120L	\$5.00
Wheelie bin (at transfer station) - 240L	\$9.00
Large bag	\$3.00
Cars and Station Wagons	\$15.00
Standard Single Axle Trailer	\$26.00
Standard Single Axle Trailer (raised sides)	\$84.00
Vans, Utes and 4WDs	\$36.00
Tandem Trailers/tonne	\$92.00
Others per tonne	\$92.00

## Appendix D Cleanfill locations

Cleanfill	Address	Location
Candyman Trust	Manutahi Rd, south of Bell Block.	STDC
Groundworkx Taranaki Ltd	Victoria Road, Stratford	SDC
AA Contracting Ltd	Henwood Road	NPDC
A & A George Family Trust	Dudley Road, Inglewood	NPDC
AE Riddick	Carrington Road, New Plymouth	NPDC
BJ & LB Bishop	Ahu Ahu Road, New Plymouth	NPDC
Dennis Wheeler Earthmoving Ltd	Paraite Road, Bell Block	NPDC
Downer EDI Works Ltd	Dorset Road, New Plymouth	NPDC
Downer EDI Works Ltd	Veale Road, New Plymouth	NPDC
Downer EDI Works Ltd	South Road, Hawera	STDC
Gas and Plumbing Ltd	Colson Road, New Plymouth	NPDC
Smudgy Developments	Tukapa Street, Hurdon	NPDC
TPJ Partnership	Rainie Road, Hawera	STDC
Taranaki Trucking Company Ltd	Cardiff Road, Stratford	SDC
Westown Haulage Ltd cleanfill & wood waste disposal	80 Cowling Road, Hurdon	NPDC
Westown Haulage Ltd additional cleanfill site	180 Cowling Road, Hurdon	NPDC

This list has been taken from Taranaki Regional Council 'Landfills, cleanfills & green waste' webpage. This webpage is likely to be updated regularly. The content detailed above was correct as of May 2023.

## Appendix E Guiding Principles, Values and Outcomes



\* *Māramatanga* - Acquisition of knowledge and wisdom through learning and experience to develop a range of solutions to meet the needs of households, businesses, and communities.

\*\* *Tiakitanga* - Our inherited rights and obligations to ensure the mauri of the environment and community resources are healthy and strong.

\*\*\* *Whakapapa* - Ancestral lineage and interconnectedness between people and the nature. It traces the origins of the universe and explains our place in the world.

### E1 GUIDING PRINCIPLES

#### E1.1 Empowering Partnerships

Empowering Partnerships: is a foundational principle in standing up a shared community vision and values. As a community, our efforts will be guided by the principles of partnership, participation and protection as outlined in Te Tiriti o Waitangi.



In the context of waste minimisation, Te Tiriti o Waitangi recognises the importance of the relationship between Māori and their natural resources. It acknowledges Māori communities as kaitiaki (guardians) of the land, water, and air, and recognises an inherent responsibility to protect and preserve these resources for future generations. This means Māori are not only engaged in decision-making processes, but are active participants in ensuring waste minimisation efforts positively impact all communities.

### **E1.2 Taiao Ora Tangata Ora**

Health and well-being of the natural environment, including the land, water, air, and all living beings.

This principle recognises that we are an integral part of the natural world and our well-being reflects the health of our environment. Our actions and decisions have a direct impact on the environment, and the state of the environment also affects our physical, spiritual, mental, and emotional health.

When we focus and respect our inter-connectedness with the environment and work towards sustainable practices that promote the health and well-being of the natural world we promote the systems for health and well-being within ourselves.

In practical terms, Taiao Ora Tangata Ora involves practices such as sustainable resource management, conservation efforts, and reduction of pollution. It also involves respecting and learning from indigenous knowledge and practices that have sustained the environment for generations.

### **E1.3 Connectedness**

Can be a powerful tool for waste minimisation, helping to create sustainable practices that promote environmental and human health.

We acknowledge the inter-connectedness between systems, places and generations in order to think of waste and its relationship to other environmental, social and economic issues, including climate change, biodiversity and localism/regionalism.

This principle recognises that waste reduction is not just about reducing the amount of waste that is generated but also about understanding the impact that waste has on the environment and on human health.

Connectedness is the quality of our relationship within communities. It emphasises the need for humans to live in harmony with our environment, systems, homes and workplace.

By applying the principle of connectedness, waste reduction efforts can be designed to address the root causes of waste generation and to promote sustainable practices that minimise waste. For example, waste reduction efforts can focus on reducing the use of single-use products, promoting recycling and composting, and encouraging the use of renewable resources.

### **E1.4 Responsibility**

Waste is the responsibility of us all.

We encourage industries and consumers to take into account temporal, social and ecological boundaries, choosing to respect our planet's limits.

We consider how the social situation of individuals, whanau, hapū, iwi and communities, and their locations- rural and urban affect their perspectives.

Enable people, businesses and organisations and sectors to do the right thing, by improving systems, services and information.

## **E1.5 Equity**

We aim to ensure the costs and benefits of change are distributed equally among communities and across generations.

We recognise equity is an important guiding principle in waste minimisation because it ensures that the benefits and costs of waste reduction efforts are distributed fairly among all members of society. This means that waste reduction initiatives should not disproportionately burden certain groups of people or communities, such as low-income or marginalized populations.

We recognise the unique perspectives, needs and approaches facing different local communities, businesses, hapū, iwi and whanau.

## **E2 VALUES**

### **E2.1 Whakapapa**

- Whakapapa provides a framework for managing our environmental and cultural resources.
- We value the perspective that we are all interconnected; we are linked through our genealogies, our relationships with each other, and our inseparable ties with all living and non-living entities with whom we share this planet.

### **E2.2 Tiakitanga**

- Tiakitanga frames our intergenerational rights and responsibility to ensure the mauri of the environment and community resources are healthy and strong, and the life-supporting capacity of ecosystems is preserved.
- Kaitiakitanga is an active responsibility to preserve and protect people and the planet-today and for generations to come.

### **E2.3 Transparency**

- Transparency is essential for creating a culture of sustainability and responsible waste management.
- We build trust and accountability by having transparent data and reporting, which can lead to greater collaboration and cooperation in waste minimisation efforts.
- We tell our Taranaki waste story to celebrate our resource recovery journey (reflecting on successes and lessons) in order to support a culture of excellence.
- When waste reduction efforts are transparent, it is easier to identify successes and champions, and areas where improvements can be made and to hold individuals and organisations accountable for their actions. This can help to ensure that waste reduction goals are met and that resources are used in the most efficient and effective way possible.

### **E2.4 Resilience**

- A resilient waste management system is able to maintain its performance and effectiveness in the face of unforeseen challenges, while minimising waste generation and maximising resource recovery.
- Aim for Taranaki to become as self-sufficient at managing its own waste.
- We create opportunities to help build awareness of the circular economy to inform and inspire local communities to adopt circular practices.

- We encourage collaboration to strategically look at the entire value chain of products and services in Taranaki, to encourage a strong regional circular economy.
- We recognise that communities will be strengthened by common sense strategies that reduce the environmental impact of waste disposal and promote sustainable waste management practices.

## **E2.5 Māramatanga**

- Māramatanga refers to the acquisition of knowledge and wisdom through learning and experience to develop a range of solutions to meet the needs of households, businesses and communities.
- We value knowledge in the pursuit of knowledge and understanding as an enabler of change.
- We are open to the insights shared by each other and appreciate the opportunity to deepen our understanding through events and activities that support a learning process.

## **E3 OUTCOMES**

### **E3.1 Circular Economy**

- The circular economy is an economic system that aims to keep resources in use for as long as possible, maximising their full value and minimising waste. This can be achieved through practices such as recycling, reusing, repairing, and remanufacturing.
- A circular economy supports designing products and processes with a focus on reducing waste and increasing resource efficiency. This can include implementing closed-loop systems where waste is used as a resource for new products or processes, encouraging the use of recycled materials, and promoting the sharing or leasing of products rather than ownership.
- By prioritising circular economy outcomes, local communities and businesses can not only reduce waste and environmental impact but also create new economic opportunities and increase resilience in the face of resource scarcity.

### **E3.2 Community Ownership**

- The circular economy is an economic system that aims to keep resources in use for as long as possible, maximising their full value and minimising waste. This can be achieved through practices such as recycling, reusing, repairing, and remanufacturing.
- A circular economy supports designing products and processes with a focus on reducing waste and increasing resource efficiency. This can include implementing closed-loop systems where waste is used as a resource for new products or processes, encouraging the use of recycled materials, and promoting the sharing or leasing of products rather than ownership.
- By prioritising circular economy outcomes, local communities and businesses can not only reduce waste and environmental impact but also create new economic opportunities and increase resilience in the face of resource scarcity.

### **E3.3 Community Ownership**

We value community ownership because it:

- Encourages responsibility and accountability with individuals, households, businesses and wider community.

- Promotes co-operation, coordination and collaboration in local neighbourhoods and communities- deepening connections and sustainable outcomes.
- Raises community leadership and empowerment.
- Promotes new ideas and strategies through the bottom-up approach.
- Responds to the needs of people of respective communities.
- Increases community participation.

### **E3.4 Low waste society**

- A low waste society is achieved through a combination of approaches, including waste reduction, reuse, and recycling. These approaches help to minimise waste generation and ensure that the waste that is produced is managed in an environmentally friendly way.
- A low waste society targets: waste generation, waste disposal and waste emissions and complements a low emissions circular economy.
- Participation and cooperation of individuals, households, businesses, and governments are central to the success of achieving a low waste society.

### **E3.5 Regenerative Outcomes**

- Regenerative practices help communities to become more resilient in the face of challenges such as climate change, natural disasters, and economic shocks.
- Regenerative practices can help to restore damaged ecosystems and improve biodiversity. This can lead to a healthier and more resilient natural environment.
- By reducing waste, we conserve resources such as energy, water, and raw materials. This can help to create a more sustainable and regenerative system.
- A circular economy frames waste as a resource that can be reused, recycled, or repurposed. This can lead to the creation of new products and services, and a reduction in the need for virgin materials.

### **E3.6 Collaboration**

- This outcome refers to the result of effective collaboration among individuals or groups. Done well, this can lead to:
  - ☐ improved relationships, increased trust, and better outcomes for all involved.
  - ☐ result in the creation of new ideas, products, or services that benefit the community as a whole.
  - ☐ The pooling of resources to achieve more than they could on their own.
- Collaboration brings people with different skills, experiences, and perspectives together, leading to innovative and creative solutions to community challenges.
- Collaboration encourages a positive sense of community and belonging. When people work together, they develop relationships and build trust, which can lead to stronger social connections and a greater sense of community.
- Collaborative efforts can also help to break down barriers and promote inclusivity, as people from different backgrounds and communities come together to work towards a shared goal.

- Collaboration is at the heart of building strong and resilient communities, promoting social connections and inclusivity, and achieving positive outcomes for all members of the community.

### **E3.7 Environmental Revitalisation**

- The restoration of degraded ecosystems, improving air and water quality, reducing pollution, conserving biodiversity, and mitigating the impacts of climate change form part of natural climate solutions in resource recovery.
- Community involvement is a critical aspect of environmental revitalisation, as it fosters a sense of ownership and responsibility for the environment, and encourages individuals to take action to protect and restore it.
- The benefits of environmental revitalisation are numerous, including: improved health and well-being for residents, increased economic opportunities through sustainable development, and enhanced resilience to the impacts of climate change.
- Environmental revitalisation helps to strengthen social cohesion and foster a sense of community pride and identity.

## Appendix F District and Regional Targets

Targets	NPDC		SDC		STDC		Region	
	Baseline 2021/22	Target	Baseline 2021/22	Target	Baseline 2021/22	Target	Baseline 2021/22	Target
<b>Waste generation</b>								
Reduce the amount of material entering the waste management system by 10% per person by 2029	0.49	0.44	0.93	0.80	0.32	0.84	0.58	0.52
<b>Waste to landfill</b>								
Reduce the total waste tonnes per capita going to the regional landfill by 30% per person by 2029 (T/capita/annum)	0.20	0.46	0.655T/hh/year	0.5 T/ hh/year	0.12	0.31	0.22	0.22
Reduce the total waste tonnes per household going to landfill from the Council kerbside collection (T/person/year)	0.17	5% per year	0.46 T/ hh/year	0.34 T/ hh/year (provided SDC introduces organic waste diversion from 2027)	0.52	5% per year	0.18	5% per year
<b>Diversion of waste</b>								
Increase the amount of household waste diverted to recycling (Council provided kerbside collection only, excludes green waste).	42%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30% by July 2026</li> <li>• 40% by July 2028</li> </ul>	24%	27% OR 40% (provided SDC introduces organic waste	19%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30% by July 2026</li> <li>• 40% by July 2028</li> </ul>	36%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30% by July 2026</li> <li>• 40% by July 2028</li> <li>• 50% by July 2030</li> </ul>

Targets	NPDC		SDC		STDC		Region	
	Baseline 2021/22	Target	Baseline 2021/22	Target	Baseline 2021/22	Target	Baseline 2021/22	Target
		• 50% by July 2030		diversion from 2027)		• 50% by July 2030		
Reduce contamination of Council provided kerbside recycling delivered to the MRF	21.45%	15% by 2029/ 2% reduction per year	24%	≤15%	21.45%	15% by 2030/ 2% reduction per year	21.45%	15% by 2030/ 2% reduction per year
<b>Waste emissions</b>								
Increase organics <sup>42</sup> capture at transfer station and kerbside (%)	TBC	50% capture of organics by 2030	TBC	58% OR 30% (provided SDC introduces organic waste diversion with collection at the kerbside from 2027)	201	5% per year	8,442	5% per year
Reduce the biogenic methane emissions from waste by 2030 (CO2e)	TBC	10%	TBC	N/A	TBC	N/A	TBC	30%
<b>Customer satisfaction</b>								
Percentage of community satisfied with the solid waste service.	78%	>80%	58%	≥ 80%		>80%		N/A
Total number of complaints received about the Council's solid waste service	1.75 complaints per 1,000 households	≤2	N/A	20% of service recipients		N/A		N/A

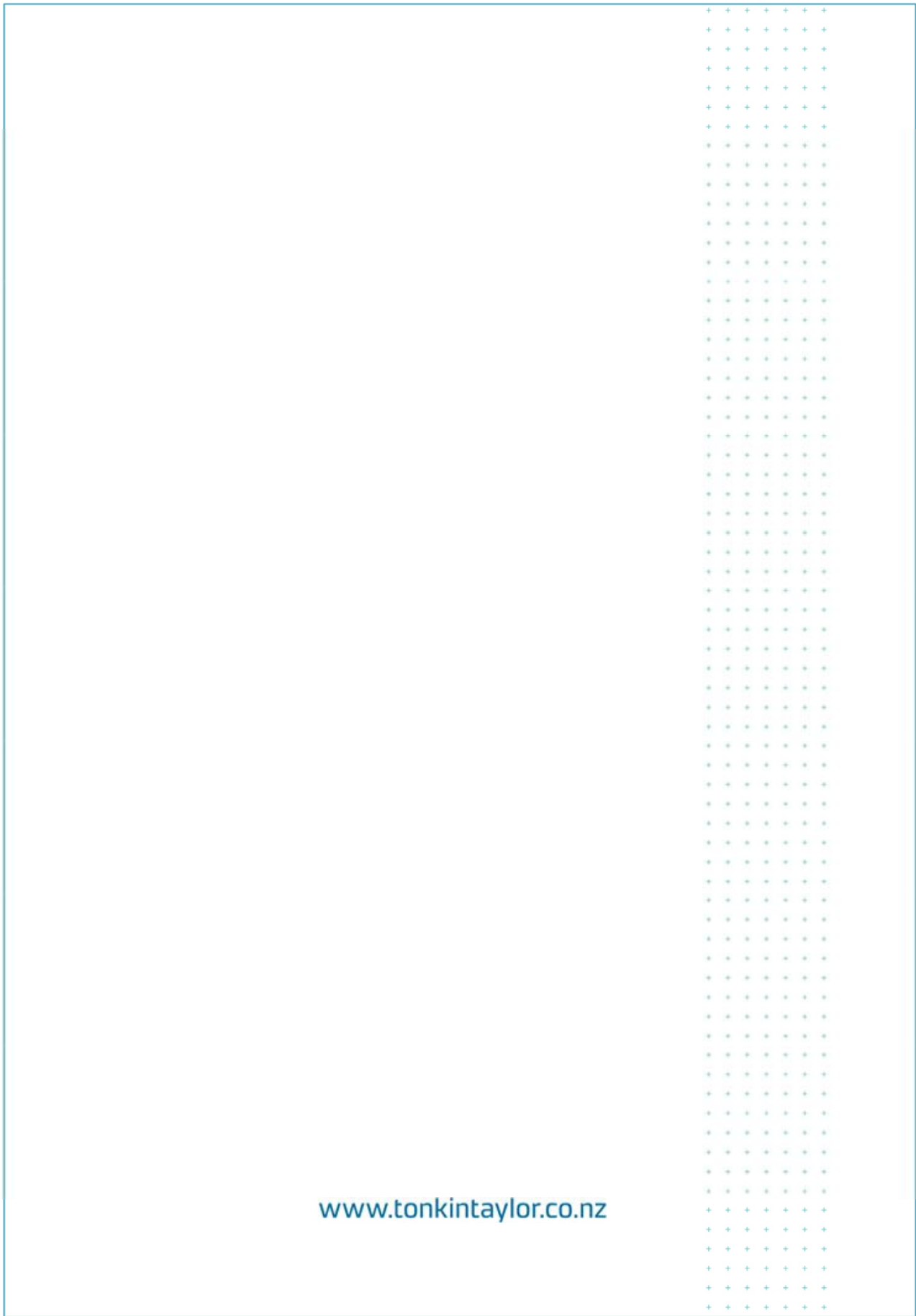
<sup>42</sup> Organic includes food and green waste.

Targets	NPDC		SDC		STDC		Region	
	Baseline 2021/22	Target	Baseline 2021/22	Target	Baseline 2021/22	Target	Baseline 2021/22	Target
<b>Equity and Access</b>								
Increase awareness and use of council services (baseline data to come)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	34% Awareness and 19% Usage	5% increase in awareness and use in biennial survey
<i>Percentage of the population has access to a waste disposal service – either via a kerbside collection or live within 20 (30 for SDC) minutes' drive of a transfer station.</i>	N/A	N/A	85%	85%	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Environmental health and safety</b>								
Maintain 100 per cent compliance with resource consent conditions for Council-operated solid waste district facilities	100% compliance	100% compliance	100% compliance	100% compliance	100% compliance	100% compliance	N/A	N/A
<b>Community engagement</b>								
Three annual education campaigns on waste minimisation	13	3	1	3	3	3	3	3
Waste community engagement survey completed every two years	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1	1



## **Appendix G    Medical Office of Health Statement**

---



## Appendix 3



F23/143 – D23/21615

### Statement of Proposal Draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2023-2029 AND Proposed Changes to Kerbside Waste Collection Service

#### 1. INTRODUCTION

This Statement of Proposal has been prepared as part of the Special Consultative Procedure (SCP) in accordance with Section 83 of the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002 and Sections 44 and 50 of the Waste Minimisation Act (WMA) 2008.

The matters for consultation are:

1. The draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2023-2029; **and**
2. The proposed Changes to the current Kerbside Waste Collection Service.

#### 2. WHY IS THE COUNCIL PROPOSING TO CONSULT ON THESE MATTERS?

##### 2.1 *Draft WMMP 2023*

1. The Stratford District Council (the Council) has a statutory responsibility to “*promote effective and efficient waste minimisation*” and, for this purpose, to “*adopt a waste management and minimisation plan*” (WMA, 2008).
2. As required by the WMA 2008, the Council has carried out a Waste Assessment (WA) and a review of the current Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP).
3. The plan must be reviewed no less than every 6 years.

This document presents the proposed WMMP 2023 - 2029

##### 2.2 *Proposed Change to Kerbside Collection Service*

1. Central Government’s 2027 Mandate to divert food waste from general waste will impact on our kerbside waste collection service;
2. To implement this mandate, there is need for a change in the current service arrangement.
3. Our current collection service involves the following services to dwellings in the urban areas of Stratford and Midhirst:
  - a. General Waste collection in 120L bin;
  - b. Recycling collection in 240L bin; and
  - c. Glass collection in 60L crate.
4. There is a need to extend this kerbside service to include food waste collection and an opportunity to include green waste collection.

#### 3. WHAT IS THE COUNCIL PROPOSING?

##### 3.1 *Draft WMMP 2023*

The Council is proposing changes to the current Vision, Goals, Objectives, Targets and Actions, of the current WMMP for public review and feedback. Key changes are proposed to update the current WMMP to reflect Council’s social responsibility and the community’s expectations on waste minimisation. Other changes are included to align with central government’s mandates introduced in the New Zealand Waste Strategy 2023.

The proposed **Vision** is ‘**Empowering our Community to Eliminate Waste**’.

The proposed **Goals** are to:

- *Maximise opportunities to reduce waste to landfill;*
- *Minimise the harmful and costly effects of waste; and*
- *Improve efficiency of resource use.*

The proposed **Objectives** are to:

- *Facilitate Behaviour Change.*
- *Promote Leadership and Innovation*
- *Encourage Collaboration and Partnership; and*
- *Deliver Accessible Services and Facilities.*

The proposed **Targets** include, but are not limited to:

- *Reduction of total waste tonnes per capita going to landfill;*
- *Increase in the amount of household waste diverted to recycling;*
- *Reduction in contamination of Council-provided kerbside recycling; and*
- *Reduction in the amount of organic waste in the Council provided kerbside waste collection.*

The proposed **Actions** include, but are not limited to:

- *Introduction of a Food Waste and Green Waste kerbside collection to households;*
- *Expansion of recovery options through the Transfer Stations;*
- *Expansion of Behavioural Change programmes; and*
- *Investigation of mobile Transfer Stations for general waste and recycling for rural communities.*

Please refer to the attached **DRAFT WMMP 2023** for the full suite of targets and actions.

Let us have your feedback on the above.

### 3.2 Proposed Change to Kerbside Collection Service

1. Central Government has given a mandate to introduce the diversion of organic waste from landfill by 2027. To implement this, the council is looking to introduce food waste collection at the kerbside. There are costs and/or savings associated with each option, depending on how early this service is introduced. The savings are in the form of *waste levy savings* and are tied to the amount of general waste that is diverted from landfill.

Central government currently imposes a \$30/T charge on general waste received at the landfill. In 2024, this charge is set to increase to \$50/Tonne and \$60/Tonne in 2025. The Council sends an average of 1500 Tonnes per year to the landfill, created by 2,692 households in the district. In 2024, all things being equal, the waste levy charged at the landfill is expected to be \$75,000, and \$90,000 in 2025 and 2026. At a maximum diversion rate of 60%, savings of up to \$45,000 can be realised in 2024 and \$54,000 in 2025 and 2026.

Therefore, we are seeking your feedback on when you think the change to this service should happen.

**a. Option 1 – Introduce Food service collection in 2024.**

This option maximises the savings due to the early introduction of food waste collection service. Up to **\$150k** of savings can be realised over 3 years (2024 to 2026).

**b. Option 2 – Introduce Food service collection in 2025**

This option represents up to a **\$50k** additional cost in the first year (2024) and over **\$100k** of savings to be realised over 2 years (2025 and 2026).

**c. Option 3 – Introduce Food service collection in 2026**

This option represents up to a **\$100k** additional cost in the first 2 years (2024 and 2025) and **\$50k** of savings to be realised in Year 3 (2026).

**d. Option 4 – Introduce Food service collection in 2027**

This option represents up to a **\$150k** additional cost in the 3 years from 2024 to 2026. This option is associated with no savings.

2. When introduced, there will be a need to incentivise the optimum use of the food waste bin. Therefore, the Council is seeking your feedback on whether to reduce either:

- The frequency of collection of the general waste bin;
- The size of the current general waste bin; **OR**
- A combination of the 2 above.

We have considered 2 viable options below – other options relating to bin size reduction are not viable as the types of bins required are not made in reduced sizes.

- a. **Option 1 – Reduce the frequency of collection at the current bin size.** This means to collect general waste in the current 120L bin every 2 weeks. This is achievable. While it is the most cost-effective option as there is no capital outlay required for new bins, there will be potentially increased odour issues, particularly where bins are used for disposable nappies.
  - b. **Option 2 – Reduce frequency of collection in a slightly bigger general waste bin.** This means to collect general waste in a 140L bin every 2 weeks. This is achievable. It provides a slightly larger capacity (20L) for waste collection than Option 1. There is an initial capital outlay associated with the procurement of new bins.
3. As part of reducing waste to landfill and specifically organic waste diversion, we would like to know if you would want the Council to introduce an **Opt-In** service for green waste collection at the kerbside, in addition to the food waste collection proposal above.
- a. **Option 1 – Green waste collection for all, in addition to the food waste collection at the kerbside.**  
This is not considered cost-effective. Many in the community already have solutions for their green waste. Some do not have enough green waste to justify the service provided. It adds unnecessary cost to targeted ratepayers of the service.
  - b. **Option 2 – Green waste collection with an Opt-In option, in addition to the food waste collection at the kerbside.**  
This option will allow only those interested in the service to opt in (user pays).

#### 4. **HOW WILL THE COUNCIL IMPLEMENT AND FUND THE PROPOSED CHANGES?**

##### 4.1 Draft WMMP

The majority of the proposed WMMP 2023 will be funded through proposed budgets in the upcoming 2024- 2034 Long Term Plan (LTP). Until then, actions already funded in the current 2021-2031 LTP will be carried out as budgeted for.

The Council receives approximately 50% of the Waste Levy that is charged on all waste going to landfill from the Stratford District for waste minimisation initiatives. Council proposes to utilise some of this funding to fund some of the waste minimisation measures proposed in the draft WMMP and continue to provide an annual '*Waste Levy Contestable Fund*' for the community.

##### 4.2 Proposed Change to Kerbside Waste Collection Service

Any changes to current kerbside waste collection service will be funded by the direct users of the service. This will be in the form of targeted rates. Officers are investigating central government funding options to support the initial capital outlay of this change in service.

#### 5. **DISTRIBUTION**

Useful documents to support your submission include:

1. The *Draft* WMMP 2023-2029, which is available on Council's website [www.stratford.govt.nz](http://www.stratford.govt.nz) or at the following centres:
  - a. Council's Service Centre; or
  - b. Stratford Library.
2. The Taranaki Waste Assessment (WA) 2023;
3. Te rautaki para-Aotearoa / the New Zealand Waste Strategy 2023;  
<https://environment.govt.nz/publications/te-rautaki-para-waste-strategy/>
4. Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) available on Council's website [www.stratford.govt.nz](http://www.stratford.govt.nz)

## 6. TIMETABLE FOR CONSULTATION

The following dates represent the key times in the consultation programme:

	Action	Indicative Timeframe	Outcome
1	<i>Statement of Proposal</i> and Decision Report to the Policy and Services Committee on the <i>draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan</i>	<b>25 July 2023</b>	Approval from P&S Committee to release <i>draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan</i> for public consultation
2	Full Council Meeting	<b>8 August 2023</b>	Approval of minutes of the P&S Committee to release draft <i>Waste Management and Minimisation Plan</i> for public Consultation.
3	Statement of Proposal and draft WMMP, including the Waste Assessment, are made available at online, Council Offices, and the Stratford Library	<b>9 August 2023</b>	Feedback is sought Public submissions sought in accordance with the Special Consultation Procedure (SCP) of the Local Government Act.
4	Advertisement in the Stratford Press and Submissions open	<b>16 August 2023</b>	
5	Public Consultation ends	<b>22 September 2023</b>	Submissions received and collation starts
6	Collate public feedback and prepare a spreadsheet of responses and decision report to the Hearing Committee	<b>13 October 2023</b>	Spreadsheet of responses and Hearings Report completed
7	Hold Hearing and Deliberation meetings	<b>24 October 2023</b>	Submissions heard and input received for inclusion in the final <i>Waste Management and Minimisation Plan</i>
8	Final <i>Waste Management and Minimisation Plan</i> completed	<b>1 December 2023</b>	<i>Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2023</i> in force

## 7. RIGHT TO MAKE SUBMISSIONS AND BE HEARD

Submissions should be addressed to:

Director, Assets  
Stratford District Council  
P O Box 320, STRATFORD 4352

Email submissions should be addressed to [Submissions@stratford.govt.nz](mailto:Submissions@stratford.govt.nz)

If you have any questions or clarifications, please do not hesitate to contact the team at the following address [WasteMinimisation@stratford.govt.nz](mailto:WasteMinimisation@stratford.govt.nz)

Any person or organisation has a right to be heard in regard to this proposal and the Council would encourage everyone with an interest to do so, no later than **22 September 2023 at 4.30pm**. The Council will then convene a hearing, which it intends to hold on **24 October 2023**, at which any party who wishes to do so can present their submission in person. Equal weight will be given to written and oral submissions. Times will be determined when we know how many submitters wish to make oral submissions.

Council will permit parties to make oral submissions (without prior written material) or to make a late submission, only where it considers that special circumstances apply. Every submission made to the Council will be acknowledged, copied and made available to the public, in accordance with the Local Government Act. Every submission will be heard in a meeting which is open to the public.

Section 82 of the Local Government Act sets out the obligations of the Council in regard to consultation and the Council will take all steps necessary to meet the spirit and intent of the law.

# MONTHLY REPORT

## Assets Department



F22/55/04 – D23/28663

To: Policy and Services Committee  
 From: Director – Assets  
 Date: 25 July 2023  
 Subject: Assets Monthly Report for June 2023

### Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

/  
 Moved/Seconded

## 1. Highlights

### Roading

- A small concrete bridge was replaced on Puniwhakau Road with a culvert. The bridge had been damaged beyond repair by the logging trucks.
- Work to install a new *Armco* roadside barrier at 273 Opunake Road was completed.

### Water Supply

- Maintenance activities ongoing at the 3 Water Treatment Plants.
- Water Treatment Plant Upgrade works - procurement in progress

### Wastewater

- Wastewater oxidation pond monitoring and sampling are ongoing. Influent and effluent sampling are ongoing and remains compliant with resource consent conditions.
- Dissolved oxygen probes have been maintained and show full compliance.
- Algal sampling of the wastewater is ongoing for the Diatomix project.

### Trade Waste

- Trade Waste Consents – nil new consents issued.

### Stormwater

- There were no stormwater reticulation issues during this reporting period.

### Solid Waste

- The proposed Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) has been completed and will be presented to this committee for adoption and release for consultation at the July meeting..
- In June, 222 bins were audited and a total of 6% Red & 13% Amber tags were issued.

### Parks and Reserves

- Reinstatement of Stage 1 of the Victoria Park drainage project is nearing completion, with Stage 2 works proposed to occur in July, for completion before the commencement of the cricket season in October.
- Kopuatama Cemetery Entrance Upgrade works are complete.

### Property

- The construction of the farm race kerbing is complete.
- A total of 96 cancellations were recorded in the 2022/23 year for the War Memorial Centre, at an estimated loss of revenue of approximately \$14,000.

### Special Projects

- Better off Funding and Transport Choices projects are ongoing.
- The *Connecting Our Communities Strategy* is being completed to include consultation feedback, the final strategy will be brought to this committee for adoption in August 2023.

## 2. Roding

### 2.1 Level of Service and Performance Measures

The Levels of Service for the Roding Activity are measured using several performance indicators as shown in the table below.

#### Roding Level of Service (LoS) and Performance Measures

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2022/2023 YTD
Safe Roding Network	Road safety - The change from the previous financial year in the number of deaths and serious injury crashes (DSI) on the local road network, expressed as a number. The number of DSI's for 2021/2022 was 6. Our target is 5 a reduction of 1.	-1	Achieved to date  There have been <b>three</b> DSI crashes in the year to date. No further crashes have occurred during June 2023.
Road Condition	Urban Road condition – The average quality of ride on sealed urban road network, measured by smooth travel exposure.	≥ 83%	Not Achieved - 63% (as at 2021/22). A new survey is due in 2023/24.
	Rural Road condition- The average quality of ride on sealed rural road network, measured by smooth travel exposure.	≥ 91%	Achieved - 94% (as at 2021/22). A new survey is due in 2023/24.
Road Maintenance	Sealed Road maintenance – The percentage of the sealed road network that is resurfaced:	≥5%	Not Achieved <sup>1</sup>  The reseal programme for the year has been completed, a total of 16km (4%) has been sealed.
	Unsealed Road maintenance <sup>2</sup> - The percentage of the unsealed road network that has been metal dressed.	≥7%	Achieved – 8%
Footpaths	Footpaths that fall within LoS Standard - The percentage of footpaths within a territorial authority district that fall within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths that is set out in the territorial authority's relevant document.	>72%	Not yet Achieved.  Another condition survey of the footpaths has been recently completed. Further analysis of the results will be carried out in the forthcoming months.
Customer Request Management Response	Response to service requests - The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths to which the territorial authority responds within the time frame specified in the long-term plan.	>88%	Achieved
Customer Satisfaction	• Roding Network	>80%	Not Achieved – The results of the survey over the last three quarters are: 29% (Q1), 33% (Q2), to 35% (Q3).
	• Footpaths	>80%	Not Achieved - The results of the survey over the last three quarters are: 58% (Q1), 57% (Q2), to 65% (Q3).

<sup>1</sup> Our target length for resealing is 20km per year. We have sealed 16km of the sealed road network this year. Two sites have been deferred to the 2023/24 programme due to pavement failures requiring attention. A 500m section Swansea Road outside the High School has been sealed in April, bringing this year's programme to an end.

<sup>2</sup>Our target is to use 10,000m<sup>3</sup> of metal or the equivalent of 25km (12%) of unsealed roads, assuming a 100mm overlay on a 4m wide road. No maintenance metalling was undertaken in June.



## 2.2 Customer Requests

There are five outstanding CRM's for the month of June.

## 2.3 Routine Maintenance

Day-to-day maintenance activities continued throughout June typically comprising:

- CBD cleaning;
- Bridge cleaning;
- Pothole filling and fixing edge breaks;
- Sweeping up leaves in the urban area;
- Clearing sump tops;
- Litter collection;
- Repairing rubbish bins;
- Grading;
- Clearing water tables;
- High trimming of the roadside vegetation on Pembroke Rd and Manaia Rd.

## 2.4 Ready Response Works

There have been no call outs to incidents during June.

## 2.5 Capital Works

- **Opunake Road** – Work to install a new *Armco* roadside barrier at 273 Opunake Road was completed. This is one of the many locations that were identified and put forward to Waka Kotahi for funding under the Road to Zero programme (**Figure 1**).



Figure 1: The Armco roadside barrier installation on Opunake Road

- **Puniwhakau Road** – A concrete flat slab bridge on Puniwhakau Road was replaced in June. This bridge had been seriously damaged by the intensive forestry activity which is currently underway at multiple forestry blocks along the road. The bridge has been replaced with a 750mm diameter culvert and the road re-aligned to improve its geometry (**Figures 2 & 3**).



Figure 2: Before repairs - Concrete bridge on Puniwhakau Road



Figure 3: After repairs - The outlet of the culvert pipe on Puniwhakau Road

## 2.6 Building Consents, Resource Consents and LIMS

Roading assessments were made for a total of:

- Five building consent applications;
- Five resource consent applications; and
- 12 LIM reports.

## 2.7 Roding Activities

A snapshot of the programmed and reactive works completed in June is shown in **Figure 4**.

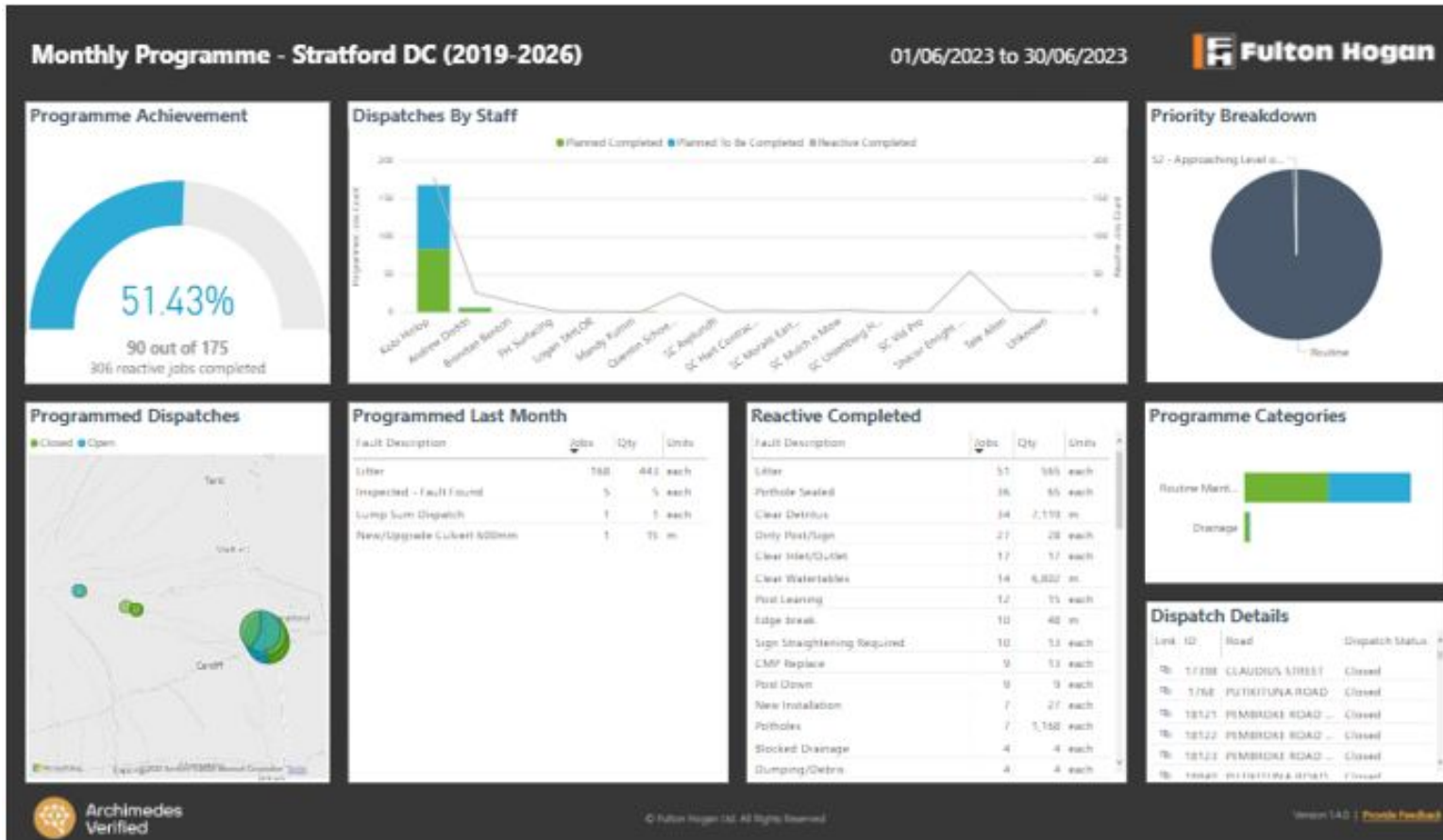


Figure 4: June 2023 Monthly Programme Achievement Chart

### 3. Services

#### 3.1 Water Supply

The Levels of Service for the Water Supply Activity are measured using several performance indicators as shown in the table below.

#### Water Supply Level of Service (LoS) and Performance Measures

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2022/2023 YTD
<b>Safe Drinking Water:</b>	DWSNZ Bacterial compliance – Compliance with Part 4 of the Drinking-water standards (bacteria compliance)	100%	Achieved
	<b>• Drinking Water Standards</b>		
	DWSNZ Protozoal compliance – Compliance with Part 5 of the Drinking-water standards (protozoal compliance)	100%	Achieved
<b>• Maintenance of Reticulation</b>	Water Loss – The percentage of real water loss from the local authority's networked reticulation system (including a description of the methodology used to calculate this)	<25%	Not yet measured*  <b>2021/2022</b> Achieved - 17.3%
<b>A Reliable Water Supply:</b>	<b>Urgent Response Times</b> – The performance measure targets for the median response time for urgent attendance and resolution		
	<b>• Attendance for urgent call-out</b>	1 hr	Not Achieved 2 hr 17 mins
	<b>• Resolution for urgent call-out</b>	8 hrs	Not Achieved 14 hr 0 mins
	<b>Non-urgent Response Times</b> – The performance measure targets for the median response time for non-urgent attendance and resolution		
	<b>• Response Time</b>		
	<b>• Attendance non urgent call-out</b>	2 working days	Achieved 1 days 23 hrs 52 mins
	<b>• Unplanned Disruptions</b>		
	<b>• Resolution non urgent call-out</b>	5 working days	Achieved 3 days 2 hrs 10 mins
<b>Demand Management</b>	<b>Unplanned Disruptions</b> - The performance measure target for disruptions.		
	<b>• Minor disruptions (between 5 and 50 connections affected)</b>	< 5	Not Achieved 7
	<b>• Major disruptions (more than 50 connections affected)</b>	<2	Achieved 0
<b>Demand Management</b>	<b>Water Consumption</b> – The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the district	<275L / resident / day	Not yet measured*
<b>Customer Satisfaction</b>	<b>Number of complaints</b> – The performance measure target for customer satisfaction is <32 complaints per 1,000 connections received for:		Achieved
	<b>• Drinking Water Clarity;</b>		1.3
	<b>• Drinking Water Taste;</b>	<32	0
	<b>• Drinking Water Odour;</b>		0
	<b>• Drinking Water Pressure or Flow;</b>		0.6
	<b>• Continuity of Supply</b>		0.6

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2022/2023 YTD
<b>Water Pressure</b>	<b>Water Pressure</b> – The average water pressure at 50 properties within the water supply zone, including any that have complained about pressure and or flow meets Council specifications (flow>10l/min & pressure>350kpa)	100%	Achieved
<b>NZFS Conditions</b>	<b>Fire Hydrants</b> – The performance measure targets the percentage of hydrants meeting the NZFS Code of Practice conditions regarding supply	100%	Achieved

\*Bench-loss and Water consumption calculations are being completed during July.

### 3.1.1 Operations

#### June Response Times

As per Elected Members' request, the June response times were as follows:

- Urgent Attendance Response – Nil (Target - 1hour);
- Urgent Resolution Response – Nil (Target – 8 hours);
- Non-urgent Attendance Response – Not Achieved<sup>3</sup>: 2 days 3 hours 18 minutes (Target – 2 days); and
- Non-urgent Resolution Response – Achieved: 2 days 11 hours 16 minutes (Target – 5 days).

#### Water Treatment

- During June, it was identified that the bunded area within the Stratford water treatment plant where *Sodium Hydroxide* and *Sodium Hypochlorite* are stored will not meet stationary container certification requirements. This has arisen from a change over time of the chemicals used to clean treatment membranes. Practical solutions are being investigated in conjunction with the Hazardous Substance Location Certification company.

#### Water Reticulation

- During a planned shutdown on Broadway for the water main renewal, a push-fit valve fitting (**Figure 5**) dislodged due to pressure when the pipe was cut to tie in the new main, which meant the shutdown area had to be immediately extended, which affected Avon Medical Centre and Taranaki Medlab for several hours.



Figure 5: Broken push-fit valve

<sup>3</sup> Two leaking Toby complaints were attended on the day of the complaints but works to fix the issues did not commence at the time of inspection due to the scale of the leaks with regards to prior work commitments

- During June, the treated water outflows at Midhirst had been higher than normal leading Council staff to suspect there was a leak occurring. Inspections of water meters throughout the township have so far failed to identify any above average usage and due to the rainfall no significant leaks have been identified around the township.
- A leak occurring at a toilet cistern (**Figure 6**) on the second floor of an unoccupied building on Broadway had gone seemingly unnoticed for several years, which had resulted in the building basement being flooded with stagnant odorous water. Council received several complaints about objectionable odour around the Broadway public toilets which led to the discovery. The leak was stopped, and Council contractors pumped out the basement to sewer. The costs of the works will be recovered from the building management company and no further odour complaints have been received.



Figure 6: Leaking toilet cistern and flooded basement (submerged chair in centre)

### 3.1.2 Capital Works

#### 2022/2023 Watermain Renewals

- Physical works for Broadway watermain renewal (between Romeo St and Celia St) is complete. The Pembroke Road water main renewal drawings have been completed and the contract is to be tendered during the first quarter of the next financial year.

#### Electronic Water Meter Upgrade

- The contract and tender documents have been completed during June and are to go out for tender during July. Initial trials of the electronic water meter reading software have so far been less than impressive with regards to the time it takes to get the data from the meters. Discussions are occurring with the supplier to identify the cause of the slow data transfer.

#### Water Treatment Plant Upgrade

- The replacement project is in progressing for the Pātea raw water delivery line and the associated grit removal tank. Internal discussions are occurring with regard to likely budget exceedances and whether to split the project into two, with the grit removal tank being the first project to be undertaken and deferring renewal of the raw water delivery line.
- The generator foundation pad has been poured and the generator is being stored in Stratford while the pad cures. Installation is planned for July and the shed will be erected after.
- Required works on the chemical bunds are being assessed in conjunction with the Hazardous Substance Location Certification company.

### 3.1.3 Building Consents, Resource Consents and LIMs

Assessments were made for a total of:

- Eight Building Consent applications;
- Two Resource Consent application; and
- Nine LIM reports

3.2 **Wastewater**

The Levels of Service (LoS) for Wastewater Activity are measured using several performance indicators as shown in the table below. The overarching LoS is the management of wastewater without risk to public health.

**Wastewater Level of Service (LoS) and Performance Measures**

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2022/2023 YTD
<b>System Adequacy</b>	<b>Dry weather sewerage overflows</b> - The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from the territorial authority's sewerage system, expressed per 1000 sewerage connections to that sewerage system.	<5 per 1,000	Achieved 1.11
<b>Discharge Compliance</b>	<b>Resource Consent Compliance</b> – Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its sewerage system measured by the number, received by the territorial authority in relation to those resource consents, of:	0	Achieved
	• Abatement notices;		0
	• Infringement notices;		0
	• Enforcement orders; and		0
	• Convictions.		0
<b>Response and Resolution Times</b>	<b>Sewerage overflows</b> - Where the territorial authority attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the territorial authority's sewerage system, the following median response times are measured:		
	• Attendance time from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	1 hour	Not Achieved 6 hrs 17mins
	• Resolution time from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.	8 hours	Not Achieved 8 hrs 7 mins
<b>Customer satisfaction</b>	<b>Complaints</b> - The total number of complaints, expressed per 1000 connections to the territorial authority's sewerage system, received by the territorial authority about any of the following:	<5	Not Achieved
	• Sewage odour		0.38
	• Sewerage system faults		12.59
	• Sewerage system blockages		5.5
<b>Trade Waste Complaints Response times</b>	• Attendance time: from the time the Council receives notification to the time that a Trade Waste Officer arrives on site.	2 working days	June – 0 - Achieved
<b>Trade Waste Consent Processing</b>	• Percentage of trade waste consent applications processed within 15 working days.	100%	June – 0 - Achieved

### 3.2.1 Operations

#### May Response Times

As per Elected Members' request, the May response times were as follows:

- Sewerage Overflows Attendance – Achieved Nil overflows (Target – 1 hour);
- Sewerage Overflows Resolution – Achieved Nil overflows (Target - 8-hours).

#### Wastewater Treatment

- There were no major issues relating to wastewater treatment operations during this reporting period.

#### Wastewater Reticulation

- There were no major issues relating to wastewater reticulation during this reporting period. The pipelining contract was ongoing and good progress was made around Pembroke Road. One section of pipeline was found to have collapsed (**Figure 7**) between when the pipe was inspected and when the lining works occurred; Council contractors undertook to repair this section of pipe.



Figure 7: Pembroke Road - lane closure due to collapsed sewer pipe

#### Health and Safety

There were no health and safety incidents during this reporting period.

#### Oxidation Pond Influent and Effluent Sampling

- Monthly influent and effluent sampling of the wastewater treatment ponds is ongoing in accordance with resource consent conditions.
- Compliance was maintained during this reporting period although a high phosphate influent result was found. TRC were informed and catchment sampling is to occur during July.

### 3.2.2 Capital Works - Wastewater Treatment Upgrade

- Algal sampling of the wastewater is ongoing for the Diatomix project.
- Bird scaring operations are ongoing.
- The fencing contract for the wastewater treatment ponds has been awarded and is due to commence during July.

### 3.2.3 Matters Outstanding

- There are no matters outstanding for this reporting period.



3.3 **Trade Waste**

The following provides a summary of Trade Waste Activities for the month of June:

3.3.1 **Trade Waste Consents**

- No new consents issued.
- One tanker operator advised that they are not currently using their consent to discharge septic waste to Esk Road.

3.3.2 **Trade Waste Consent Holders**

- Programme to inspect and sample operators continues. Since several operators rarely use (or have never used) the Esk Road facility, some sampling has not always been able to be completed within timeframes specified in their consents.
- Esk Road disposal site showed a drop in use over the June reporting period compared with earlier months.

3.3.3 **Permitted Activities**

- Planning for audit of grease management systems in high-risk food premises is ongoing. This is to confirm compliance with the permitted activities within the district.

3.3.4 **General**

- Diatomix project update – ongoing monitoring continues with no exceptions to report.
- Trade Waste Officers meeting with NPDC and STDC was held as part of ongoing professional development.

3.4 **Stormwater**

The Levels of Service for the Stormwater Activity are measured using several performance indicators as shown in the table below.

**Stormwater Level of Service (LoS) and Performance Measures**

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2022/2023
<b>Stormwater system protects property from impacts of flooding.</b>	<b>System adequacy</b>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The number of flooding events that occur in a territorial authority district. "Flooding" in this context means Stormwater entering a habitable floor</li> </ul>	0	0
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected. (Expressed per 1000 properties connected to the territorial authority's Stormwater system.)</li> </ul>	0	0
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For each flooding event, the number of buildings in the central business zone affected by flooding.</li> </ul>	0	0
<b>Discharge Compliance</b>	<b>Resource Consent Compliance</b> – Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its Stormwater system measured by the number of:	N/A	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abatement notices;</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infringement notices;</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enforcement orders; and</li> <li>• Convictions.</li> </ul>		
<b>Response and Resolution Times</b>	The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	1hr	0hrs
<b>Customer satisfaction</b>	<b>Complaints</b> - The number of complaints received by a territorial authority about the performance of its Stormwater system, expressed per 1000 properties connected to the territorial authority's Stormwater system.	< 8	0*

\*The sinkhole on Juliet Street was a hazard related complaint.

3.4.1 Operations

- A collapsed storm water pipe/tunnel and associated scouring caused a large sinkhole to open in a garden on Juliet Street (**Figure 8**). Investigations found 15 meters of pipe/tunnel and a manhole needed to be replaced. The works have commenced and are being completed during July.
- A complaint was received regarding stormwater ponding around a buried drain in a garden off Celia Street. The blocked drain was found to be privately owned. Council contractors excavated the area to clear the drain and informed the property owner any further works are the responsibility of the property owner.



Figure 8: 10' deep sinkhole and excavation prior to camera assessment

3.4.2 Matters Outstanding

There are no matters outstanding for this reporting period.

3.5 Solid Waste

The Levels of Service for the Solid Waste Collection Activity are measured using the performance indicators shown in the table below.

**Solid Waste Level of Service (LoS) and Performance Measures**

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2022/2023
<b>The levels of waste generated are reducing</b>	<b>Quantity of Waste</b> to landfill per household (kg/hh/annum) (municipal kerbside collection only)	<600kg kg/hh/annum	Achieved 566.5 kg <b>(Figure 9)</b>
	<b>Percentage</b> (by weight) of Council controlled waste stream that is recycled (municipal kerbside collection only).	>20%	Achieved to date - 23.44% (June – 21.6%) <b>(Figure 10)</b>
<b>Customer Satisfaction</b>	<b>Percentage of customers</b> satisfied with the service provided.	>80%	Not achieved to date - 25%*

\* As per the Customer Satisfaction Survey Verbatim Report April 2023, 53 comments were recorded. 25% of these were positive; 32% were neutral with suggestions for improvements i.e.: green-waste, organic waste and expanding services to rural areas. 43% were negative with 93% directed to our regional contracted services, i.e., inconsistent pickups and drivers' actions around damaging bins.

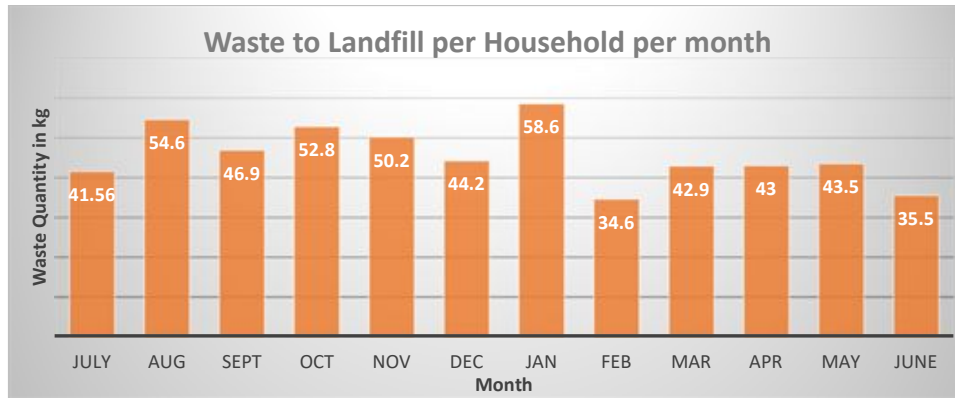


Figure 9: Quantity of Waste to landfill per household (per household) (municipal kerbside collection only)

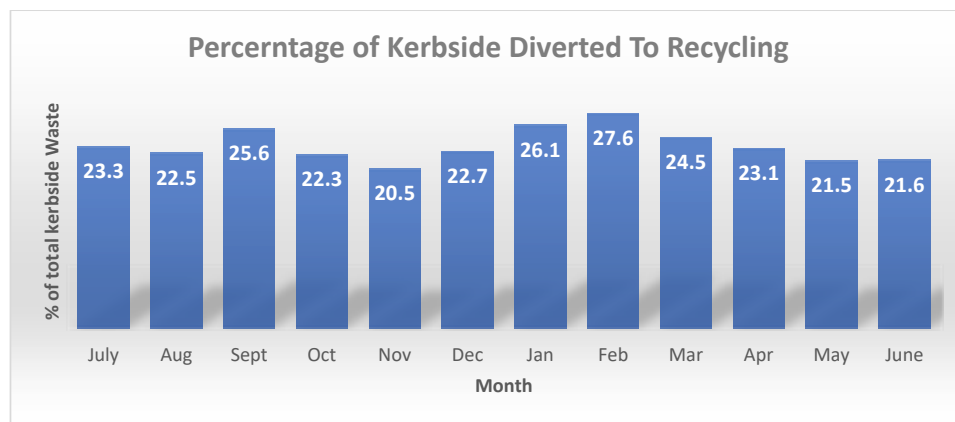


Figure 10: Percentage of total Kerbside Waste collection diverted to recycling

### 3.5.1 Planning – Strategies, Policies, Plans and Bylaws

- The WMMP 2023 Project**  
 Officers have prepared a decision report, statement of proposal and *draft* WMMP 2023 for the Policy and Services Committee, recommending approval and release for public consultation. Officers are also seeking approval for public consultation for the proposal to introduce food and green waste collection service at the kerbside.
- Strategy, Policy and Bylaw Review**  
 The **Education Strategy** has been drafted and is ready for review once the 2023 WMMP comes into force – an indicative date of 1 December 2023 is set. Along with the Education Strategy, the **Kerbside Policy** and **Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw** 2020 will also be reviewed in line with the adopted WMMP.
- The Sustainability Project**  
 This project is currently on hold until the completion of the WMMP project.

### 3.5.2 Contamination Levels of Kerbside Recycling

- In June 2023, 1.6% (222 bins) of Stratford bins were audited (**Figure11**). Two properties have been issued bin suspension notices in accordance with Section 12.6 of the Solid Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw. 6% Red & 13% Amber tags were issued.
- Nine properties in June have been put on final notification for incorrect recycling.
- In June, a total of 44 education packs were issued, comprising:
  - 30 education packs were issued for minor contamination; and
  - 14 *First* or *Second* notifications and education packs

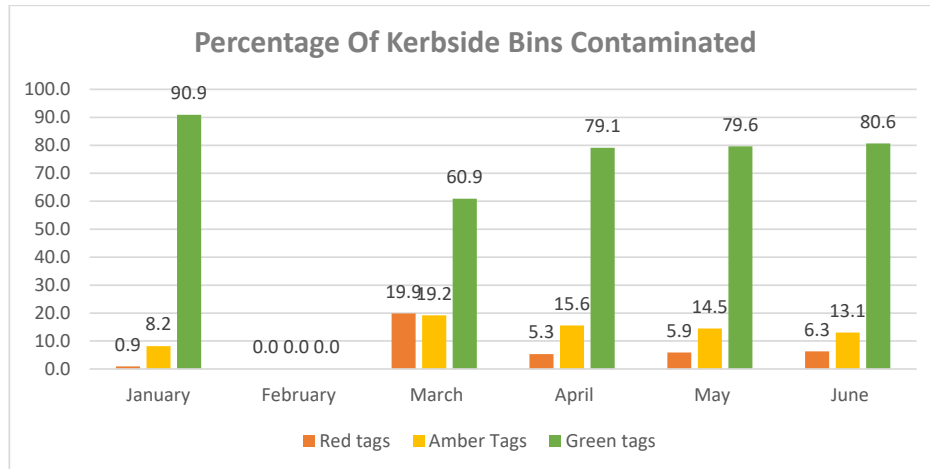


Figure 11: Monthly Waste Contamination Proportion of Recycling Bins.

### 3.5.3 Waste Minimisation

In June, planning completed for the following activities to be undertaken in July:

- **Plastic Free July** campaign;
- **Bin the Lid** campaign;
- **Stratford Repair Café**; and
- **My Walk In Wardrobe**.

### 3.5.4 Waste Levy Contestable Fund

Following the award of funding for the five successful applicants for the 2022/2023 \$25,000 Waste Levy Contestable Fund, Officers are awaiting progress reports in accordance with the following clauses of the *Waste Levy Contestable Fund Policy* March 2023:

- **Clause 5.2:** The successful applicant will be required to submit a report on the funds expended at the end of the financial year; and
- **Clause 5.3:** For funds approved greater than \$3,000, the successful applicant will be required to provide a six-monthly report, in addition to a final report as per 5.2 above.

## 4. Property

Council Officers manage several community facilities including the Aerodrome; Civic Amenities; and Rental and Investment properties. The Customer service request history for the property activity is shown in **Figure 12** below.

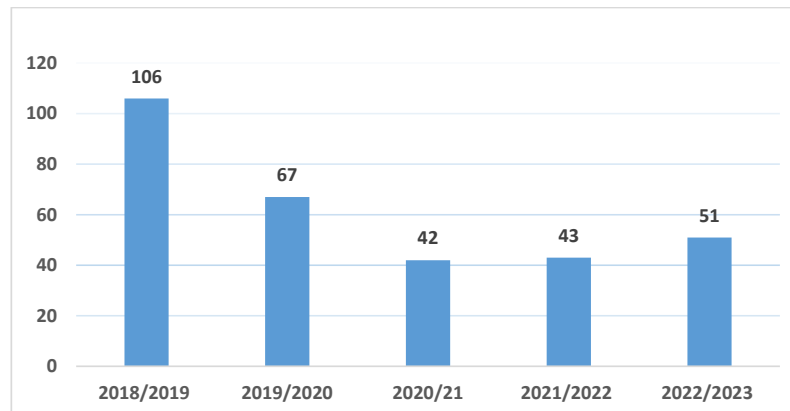


Figure 12: Customer service request history - June 2023

**4.1 Aerodrome**

Below is a summary of June activities at the Aerodrome (**Figures 13 & 14**):

- Budget has been approved for officers to undertake a review on the Aerodrome Management Plan in the 2023/2024 financial year.
- The Aerodrome Safety Committee has been established, with the next meeting scheduled in August.
- Rabbit Control will be commencing in July 2023.

Customer satisfaction of the condition and maintenance of the Aerodrome facility is greater than 70%. This is measured annually and reported at the end of the financial year.

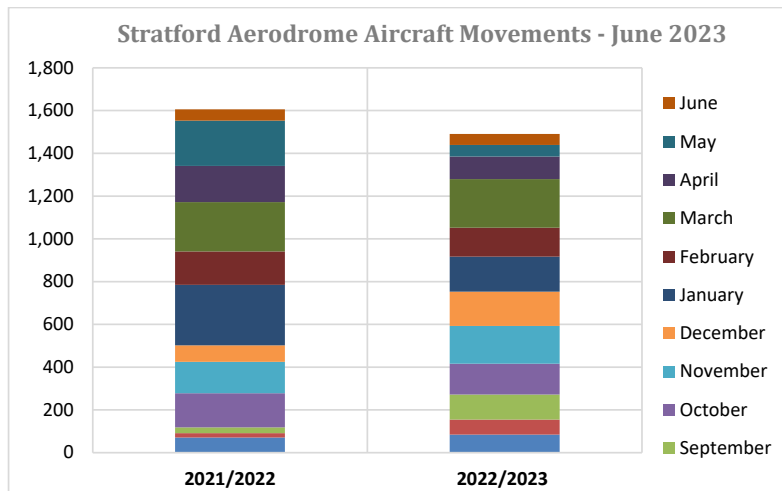


Figure 13: Stratford Aerodrome Aircraft Movements – June 2023

A total of 1,491 aircraft movements were recorded for the 2023/2023. This is compared to 1,606 movements in 2021/2022.

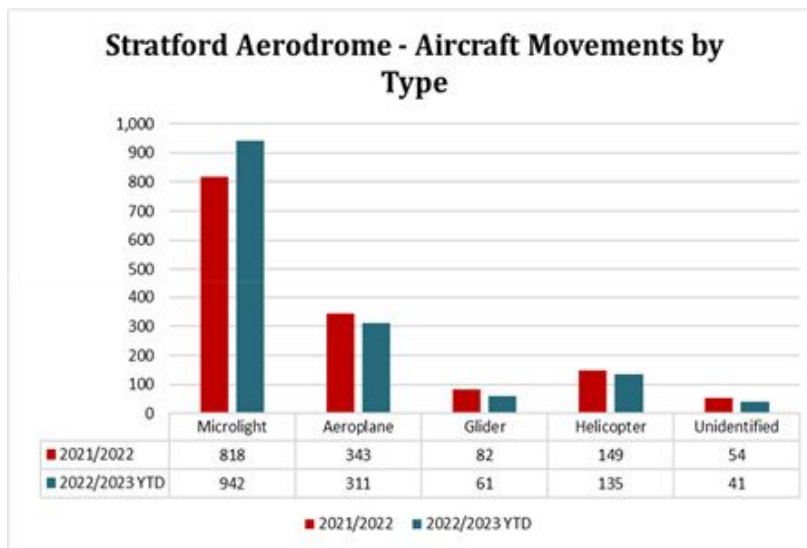


Figure 14: Stratford Aerodrome Aircraft Movements – By Type - June 2023

**4.2 Civic Amenities**

The Council's Amenities portfolio include, but are not limited to:

- Housing for the elderly;
- TET Stadium
- War Memorial Centre;
- Centennial Restrooms; and
- Public toilets.

The Levels of Service provision, including the Performance Measures is based on the condition of the assets and associated customer satisfaction. The performance of these services is annually measured and reported at the end of the financial year.

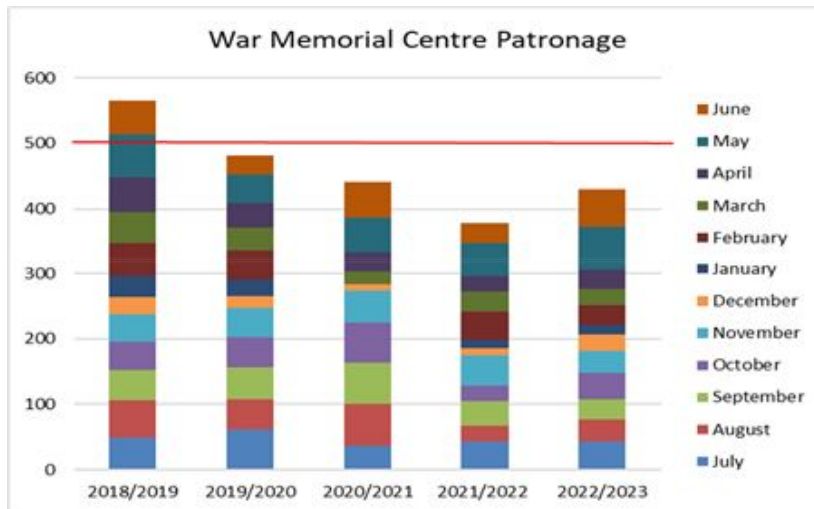
Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2022/2023
To provide facilities that are well maintained and utilised.	Buildings legally requiring a Building Warrant of Fitness (WoF) have a current Building WoF at all times.	100%	Achieved - 100%
	Annual booking of War Memorial Centre.	>500	Not Achieved - 430
	Annual booking of Centennial Restrooms.	>200	Achieved - 252
To provide suitable housing for the elderly.	Percentage of Customer satisfaction.	>89%	Achieved - 93%
	Annual Occupancy rate.	>95%	Achieved - 100%
To provide clean, well maintained toilet facilities.	Percentage of Stratford District residents satisfied with overall level of service of toilets.	>80%	Achieved - 89%

The Civic amenities occupancy rates / patronage are shown in the table and charts below.

**4.2.1 Housing for the Elderly**

The current occupancy rate for the month of June is 100% and therefore achieves the performance measure of >95 %.

**4.2.2 War Memorial Centre**



Eight bookings were cancelled during the month of June.

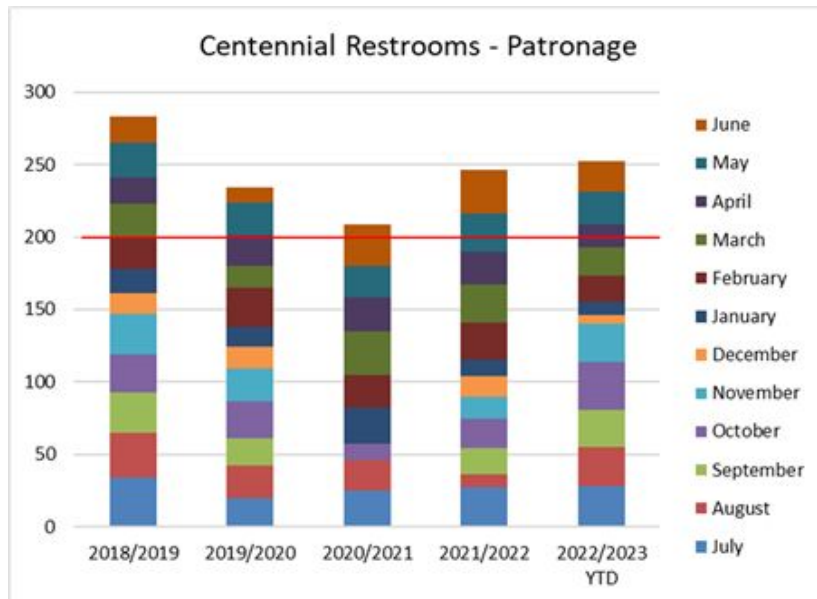
Below is a summary of the cancellations from 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023. Feedback is that the increased *higher* cost of venue hireage is the main reason for cancellations, this is yet to be confirmed in a formal survey.

A total of 96 cancellations were recorded in the 2022.23 year for the War Memorial Centre, at an estimated loss of revenue of approximately \$14,032 as per the Table below.

**War Memorial Centre Cancellation Summary**

	Month	No of Cancellations	Amount
1	July	15	1,789.00
2	August	11	1,070.00
3	September	9	835.00
4	October	7	1,504.00
5	November	8	908.00
6	December	7	666.00
7	January	3	430.00
8	February	10	536.00
9	March	3	1,144.00
10	April	5	842.00
11	May	10	2,976.00
12	June	8	1,332.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>14,032.00</b>

**4.2.3 Centennial Restrooms**



One booking was cancelled during the month of June.

### 4.3 Rental and Investment Properties

The Council's Rental and Investment Properties are:

- the Farm;
- the Holiday Park (operated by a third party, with a formal lease on the land); and
- Rental properties (urban and rural land, and commercial properties).

The Levels of Service are measured annually and reported at the end of the financial year, using the performance indicators shown in the table below.

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2022/2023 YTD
Maximum profits from the farm are returned to Council.	Milk production is maximised	>150,000 kg	Not Achieved - 142,659.9 kgMs
The Council is meeting national Environmental standards.	The Council farm's Environmental Plan is reviewed annually	Compliance	Expected to achieve
Leased property is safe and fit for purpose.	Number of complaints from tenants.	<5	Achieved - 0

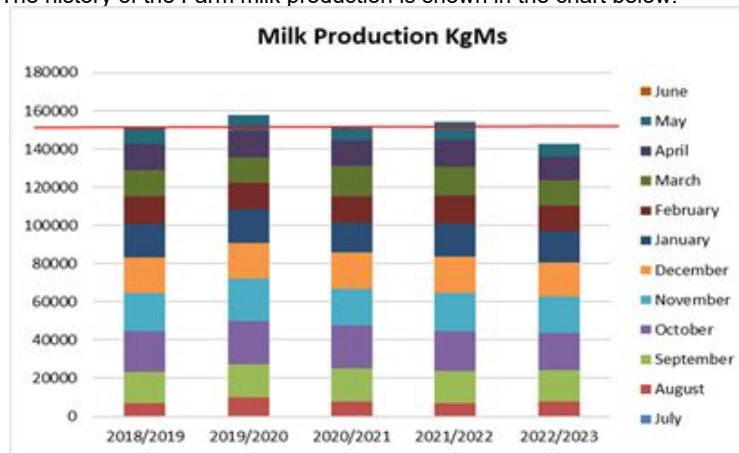
#### 4.3.1 The Farm

- Riparian planting is substantially complete, the remaining is due to be completed by the end of July.
- In June, kerbing was installed along both sides of the farm race to prevent the runoff from the herringbone going into the neighbouring paddocks as was identified in the Farm Dairy Assessment (**Figure 15**)



Figure 15: Installation of Kerbing along farm race

The history of the Farm milk production is shown in the chart below.





#### 4.4 Capital Projects Summary

Below is an update on the capital projects:

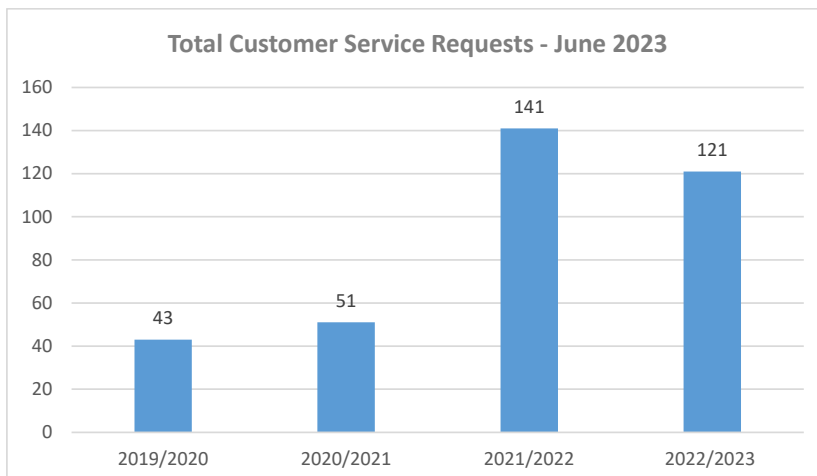
- The TET Multicentre *Entrance Door and Gymnasium Door Upgrade* – Officers are working with the supplier to bring the project within budget without compromising the desired outcome;
- Works are programmed for this financial year to update the fire system at the TET Multicentre for Liquor Licensing requirements.
- Farm race kerbing – construction completed (**Figure 15**).
- Seismic Reports findings are that the War Memorial Centre (WMC), TET Multisport Centre, Glockenspiel and the former TSB Pool Complex are all below the 34% New Building Standard (NBS) for earthquake readiness. Officers are working with respective consultants to determine the financial **implications of the progress of these projects.**

#### 5. Parks and Reserves

The performance of Council’s parks and reserves activities are measured using the targets shown in the table below. Measurement is done annually and reporting at the end of the financial year.

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	2022/2023
To provide parks, Sports fields and other open spaces that meet community demand	Number of complaints and requests for service.	<40	Not Achieved -121
	Percentage of Stratford residents satisfied with:		
	Parks;	>80%	Achieved -92%
	Sports fields;	>80%	Achieved -83%
	Cemeteries.	>80%	Not Achieved -70%
Safe playgrounds are provided	All playgrounds meet NZ Safety Standards.	Full Compliance	Achieved -Full compliance
Foot Bridges are safe.	All foot bridges meet NZ Safety standards.	Full Compliance	Achieved -Full compliance

The customer service request history for the Parks and Reserves Activity is shown below.



	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023
Parks	3	10	24	31
Structures	9	2	32	17
Sports grounds	3	5	5	7
Playgrounds	1	1	14	7
Cemeteries	5	5	11	12
Street Trees	11	15	24	28
Walkways	11	13	31	19
<b>Total</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>121</b>

**Capital Projects Summary**

At the Kopuatama Cemetery:

- Entrance Upgrade – Upgrade to the entrance was substantially complete in June, outstanding works to be carried out in July (**Figure 16**);
- Water Tank – Replacement tank has been delivered to site and connection is to be completed by the second week in July;
- CCTV Cameras – Installation to be completed in July
- Victoria Park Drainage – Ongoing, with the final stage expected to be completed after the rugby season; and
- The Arboretum project with the Percy Thomson Trust, which is nearing completion.



Figure 16: Progress photos of Kopuatama Cemetery Entrance Upgrade

## 6. Capital Projects

Progress updates on some of Council's key projects, as of **30 June 2023**.

### 6.1 Wai O Rua Stratford Aquatic Centre

Construction is complete. The building is in its *Defects Liability Period* until October 2023.

### 6.2 The Whangamomona walkways

Taranaki Trails Trust has requested for Council to be the Controlling Authority for the Mountain Bike Trail from Mangaere Road to Whangamomona. Officers are considering all associated costs and risks associated with this request.

### 6.3 Better off Funding

The Council has been allocated \$2.57 million (Tranche 1) of the \$2.5b support package, as part of the *Three Water Reforms* – a package intended to support councils to ensure they are no worse off due to the reforms process. The \$7.70 million Tranche 2 funding has since been withdrawn by Central Government because of the changes to the *Affordable Waters Reform*.

The Tranche 1 projects are underway. Projects and progress updates are given below:

- **The Brecon Road Extension**  
Discussions with potential consultants and Waka Kotahi are ongoing for the development of a business case for future funding applications.
- **Town Centre Development including the Prospero Place and Broadway Beautification**  
This project is included under the *Stratford 2035* banner, A Project team has been established to oversee its delivery.
- **Skate Park development**  
Construction of a Skate Bowl commences in July 2023.
- **Victoria Park Drainage Project**  
Construction is substantially complete. Remedial works will be implemented at the end of the rugby season in mid-July 2023 and anticipated for completion before the start of the cricket season in October. Unfortunately, the Contractor failed to deliver this project within the agreed timeframe. This has been disruptive to the rugby games and is rather disappointing. Officers will hold a debrief following the completion in October and investigate possible compensation to the affected parties.
- **Enabling Wastewater Infrastructure for the Stratford Park** – Modelling of existing capacity in Stratford's wastewater network is underway, to allow an impact assessment on the existing network. This is an on-going contract due for completion in 2026.

### 6.4 Connecting our Communities Strategy

Consultation on the Connecting our Communities Strategy closed on 19 August 2022 and feedback from the public and identified stakeholders received. The Strategy is currently finalised to incorporate feedback and Transport Choices components. The final strategy will be brought to this committee for adoption in August 2023.

### 6.5 Transport Choices Package

#### *Current Update*

A survey went out in Term 2 to the three primary schools, asking questions based around:

- What is stopping you from letting your child walk or cycle to school?
- If it was safer to walk or cycle, would you let your child do so?
- Does your child have access to a bike and/or know how to ride a bike?

Consultants have issued a network design for the north/west quadrant and is now with Safety Auditors for independent comment. Once a design is finalised, Officers will seek feedback from the community regarding:

- whether the new infrastructure will encourage an uptake in use of walking and cycling.
- the impact of the infrastructure for residents in the location of the infrastructure.

Community meetings are planned to engage with the community. These will be held as each quadrant design is finalised by Council Officers and Safety Auditors.

#### *Background Information*

The Minister of Transport announced a \$350 million package for Road Controlling Authorities to fast-track projects that will help reduce Vehicle Kilometres Travelled (VKT). Stratford District Council successfully applied for \$7.8m for schools' safety improvement works and \$180k for the **Bikes in Schools** Project for the three urban schools.

The Council's project has been nominated as a '**Flagship**' School project featuring the school safety improvements and the reallocation of road space to connect the three Primary Schools. This is to be supported by the introduction of **Bikes in Schools** installations. The project is to be delivered in phases and stages, commencing with Stage 1 of Phases 1 & 2. Other stages will be included in the Connecting our Communities Strategy and implemented as funds are available.

Specialist consultants have been procured and an overall network plan was independently reviewed to determine the best routes and priorities. Regular meetings with Waka Kotahi are being held to better understand the projects to align with Central Government's objectives and targets. Design plans are being issued to Waka Kotahi after consultation and safety audits are completed.

All projects are expected to be completed by June 2024.

## 7. Resource Consents

Several resource consent applications have been lodged with the Taranaki Regional Council (TRC) as shown below.

RC Number	Location	Description	Stakeholders	Update
1276-3	Midhirst Te Popo Water Take	To take water from the Te Popo Stream, a tributary of the Manganui River for community public water supply purposes	Fish and Game NZ, Te Atiawa, Ngāti Ruanui, Ngāruahine, Ngāti Maru, Okahu Inuawai Manataiao Hapū, Pukerangioraha Hapū	Application with TRC, awaiting Cultural Impact Assessment to be commissioned by Iwi
1337-3	East Road, Toko	To take and use groundwater from a bore in the vicinity of the Toko Stream in the Patea catchment for Toko rural water supply purposes	Ngāti Ruanui, Ngāruahine, Ngāti Maru	Iwi feedback received – no issues. Awaiting outcome of application processing from the TRC.
6605-1	East Road, Toko	To discharge treated filter backwash water from the Toko Water Treatment Plant into a soak hole adjacent to the Manawawiri Stream	Ngāti Ruanui, Ngāruahine, Ngāti Maru	Iwi feedback received – no issues. Awaiting outcome of application processing from the TRC.
6468-1	Cordelia Street, Stratford	To erect, place and maintain a culvert in an unnamed tributary of the Kahouri Stream in the Patea catchment for flood control purposes	Ngāti Ruanui, Ngāruahine	Iwi feedback received – no issues. Awaiting outcome of application processing from the TRC.



Victoria Araba  
**Director – Assets**



[Approved by]  
Sven Hanne  
**Chief Executive**

**Date** 18 July 2023

# MONTHLY REPORT

## Community Services Department



F22/55/04-D23/29449

To: Policy and Services Committee  
 From: Director – Community Services  
 Date: 25 July 2023  
 Subject: Community Services Monthly Report – June 2023

### Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

/\_\_\_\_\_  
 Moved/Seconded

This report presents a summary of the monthly progress and any highlights for the main areas of activity within Community Services i.e., Community and Economic Development, Communications, Library and Visitor Information Centre, Pool and Service Centre. The Long-Term Plan 2021 - 2031 sets the performance measures for these activities and this report presents, in tabular form, the progress measured to date against the target for each performance measure.

### 1. Highlights

- Wai o Rua and Stratford Library and Visitor Information Centre – patronage continues to see an increase.
- Decline in participation and engagement amongst the Positive Ageing Committee.

### 2. Community and Economic Development

#### Performance Measures (*Performance Measures in bold*)

	Target	2022/23 YTD
<b>Deliver or facilitate community events</b>	>5	Achieved
<b>Percentage of residents feeling a sense of community</b>	80%	
<b>Number of client interactions with Venture Taranaki's Business Advisory Services</b>	100%	Achieved
<b>Mentor matches made as requested</b>	100%	Achieved

2.1 **Council Organisations and Council Representatives on Other Organisations**  
 Councillors may take the opportunity to report back from Strategic and Community organisations on which they are a representative for Council.

#### 2.2 Stratford District Youth Council (SDYC)

On Friday 7 July the SDYC will be hosting an On the Bus event during the School Holidays at Bowlarama in New Plymouth. Participants will enjoy Laser Tag, Mini Golf and pizza for lunch.

The SDYC were also sent the Long-Term plan survey to complete and share amongst their friends and family.

Upcoming meetings and events:

- SDYC Ordinary Meeting followed by the Project meeting – 1 August 2023, 4.30pm

2.3 **Civic and Community Events**

Coming Up:

- Puanga celebrations: 11 – 17 July
- A Starry Night: 13 July
- School Holiday Programme: 1 – 16 July
- SDYC on the bus: 7 July
- PAG forum: 27 July

2.4 **Community Projects and Activity**

2.4.1 **Mayors' Taskforce for Jobs (MTFJ)**

**Registrations**

	June	YTD
Young People Registered	16	116
Businesses Registered	0	31

**Employment**

	June	YTD
People placed into employment	4	*53
Young people who are employed but require assistance with upskilling	3	25
Young people registered onto programme and straight in study	4	17
People who received support and found work themselves	3	39

\*YTD placed into employment is the final count for the financial year. This includes previous placements where the job ended before the three-month sustainable outcome goal.

Highlights

Meeting the employment target for the year provides the programme with an opportunity to revisit each placement to offer additional support using left over funds. Support will be prioritised to provide further training and development to facilitate further growth within the roles.

For the month of June, MTFJ supported:

- Six tool subsidies for apprentices and trade labourers
- Four work clothing subsidies for MTFJ placed employees
- Three F and OSH endorsements for apprentices in workplaces where a forklift is used.
- One bar manager training certification
- Three wage subsidies for businesses taking on new workers where MSD funding couldn't be utilised.

The programme has connected with several local organisations and groups that are helping various communities within the region. Organisations like Workbridge, Your Way Kia Roha who support people with disabilities, and a group that meets regularly to talk about gaps in the Taranaki workforce.

Observations for the month are that employment opportunities are slowing down, there are less apprenticeships being offered and employee hours are being cut back.

2.4.2 **Community Relationships Framework**

Stratford Business Association

Placed on hold until after the section 17a reviews are completed.

2.4.3 **Stratford Strategies and Town Centre Plans**

Stratford 2035 project teams have been established with meetings underway. No change from previous month update.

2.4.4 Economic Development Strategy

A discussion with elected members on the strategy will be scheduled in the coming months to confirm direction and future aspirations.

2.5 **Funding**

2.5.1 Creative Communities Scheme

The Creative Communities Scheme Committee will meet on 5 July 2023 to assess nominations received for new committee members. Three nominations were received in total. The next funding round opens in July.

2.5.2 Sport New Zealand Rural Travel Fund

The next funding round opens 2 October 2023.

2.6 **Positive Ageing**

The next Positive Ageing Forum is scheduled for 27 July 2023 at 10.30am and will include guest speakers from Govett Quilliam and TSB.

The Positive Ageing AGM is on 9 August 2023 at 10.30am. This group has seen a noticeable decline in participation from committee members due to several challenges and the lack of engagement to bring on new members. For the group to continue it may need to either take a different direction or model of delivery.

Upcoming meetings and events:

- Positive Ageing Ordinary Meeting (AGM): 9 August 2023 at 10.30am
- Positive Ageing Forum: 27 July 2023 at 10.30am - 12.30pm

2.7 **Stratford Business Association**

Memberships	
New	1
Current total	146

Upcoming BA5 events:

- 26 July – Chessco digger park.
- 16 August – Team Hope

3. **Communications**

3.1 **External communications**

Four Central Link updates were produced in June. These are printed in the Stratford Press and shared online at stratford.govt.nz and on Council’s Facebook page weekly. Much of the content within our weekly Central Link is also shared with local media (print and radio), published as news articles on our website and social media sites, and sent as an Antenno update.







**Focus for June:**

- Dog registration fees for the new financial year
- AA Service Desk taking a break from Saturdays
- Prune overhanging branches to help people get around safely
- Puanga activity coming up
- School Holiday Programme
- Transport Choices survey for schools
- Annual Plan 2023/24 adopted including Learn to Swim programme at Wai o Rua
- Upgrades at Kopuatama Cemetery entrance
- Library events (Puzzle Swap)
- Citizenship Ceremony
- New landscaping features enhance Thomson Arboretum
- Prospero Market
- Antenno reminders
- Your guide to recycling pizza boxes
- Long Term Plan vision and values community survey
- Public notices (Meeting schedule –June/July)



3.2 Digital channels

June snapshot:

Website		Social Media	
	<b>5,600</b> ↓100 Users		<b>93</b> <b>New Facebook followers</b> /stratforddistrictcouncil 4,236 people follow Council's page.
	<b>19,157</b> ↓905 Page views		<b>52,027</b> ↓38% <b>People reached</b> The number of people who saw any of Council's posts at least once this month.
	<b>9,111</b> ↓109 <b>Total sessions (visits)</b> A session is the period of time a user is actively engaged with Council's website.		<b>3</b> <b>New Instagram followers</b> /stratford_nz 1,100 people follow Council's account.

3.3 Official Information Requests

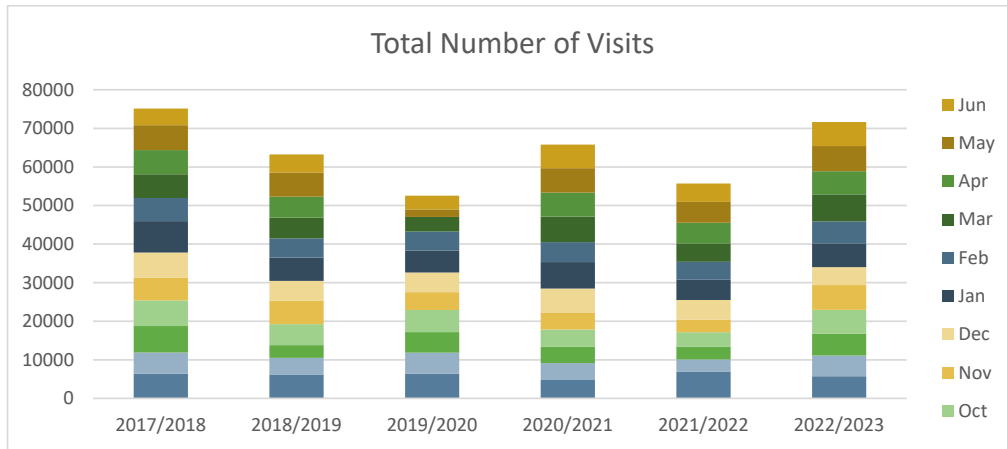
For the 2023 calendar year, Council has received 43 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (LGOIMA) requests.  
The below table includes the LGOIMA's received for the month of June 2023

Date Received	Requested by	Query	Due Date	Date Responded	Days to Respond
9/06/2023	MBIE	Improving the Safety of Boarding Houses	7/07/2023	12/06/2023	1
1/06/2023	Corban Faulkner - Formance	Engineering documentation of Formance SIP's in relation to a Stratford property	30/06/2023	15/06/2023	10
12/06/2023	Dylan Thompson	Granted Resource and Building Consents	10/07/2023	7/07/2023	19
20/06/2023	Red Jacket - Frank Hick	Stormwater assets on Miranda Street	19/07/2023	22/06/2023	2
26/06/2023	Ellen Gilchrist - Freeman industry information and events	Roading maintenance contract information	25/07/2023	12/07/2023	12
30/06/2023	Taxpayers Union	Overseas workers	31/07/2023	12/07/2023	8
30/06/2023	Taxpayers Union	Flowers and bottled Water expenditure	31/07/2023	12/07/2023	8




#### 4. Visitor Information and Library Services

Performance Measures (*Performance Measures in bold*)



	Target	2022/23 YTD
Number of users of AA Agency Service is measured	>10,000	8,609
Percentage customers are satisfied with the Information Centre	>80%	
Number of items (including digital) issued annually	>40,000	62,010
% of library users satisfied with library services	>80%	
Number of people participating in library events and programmes	>1,200	3,461



#### Visitors/Users per service

Service	June	Year to date (2022/23)
 Information Services (brochures/maps/ event tickets etc)	<b>286</b> ↓173	<b>3,879</b>
 Vehicle/Driver licensing	<b>780</b> ↑205	<b>8,609</b>
 Programme and Events	<b>270</b> ↓186	<b>3,461</b>

**Library services - Items Issued**

Service	June	Year to date (2022/23)
 In person	<b>4,497</b> ↓26	<b>55,183</b>
 Online	<b>506</b> ↓151	<b>6,827</b>

**Programme/Event Users**

Age group	April	Year to date (2022/23)
<b>65+</b> Seniors	<b>27</b> ↓24	<b>341</b>
<b>18+</b> Adults	<b>51</b> ↓2	<b>557</b>
<b>13-17</b> Secondary School	<b>0</b> ↓20	<b>20</b>
<b>5-12</b> Primary School	<b>320</b> ↑298	<b>1630</b>
<b>&lt;5</b> Pre-School	<b>102</b> ↓65	<b>667</b>

4.1

**Highlights for June**

- This month 320 tamariki from Stratford Primary, St Joseph's Primary School, Pembroke Road School and Avon Primary School attended learning sessions about Puanga led by Children and Youth Librarian.
- The library received a \$3,000 donation from Rural Women to enable the purchase of audiobooks for children.
- The AA Driver and Motor Vehicle Licensing desk is temporarily closed on Saturdays while the team recruit's and train's staff to provide more resilience in this area. The standard of service continues to be excellent with only one recorded error in the previous six months – exceeding the KPI.
- All year end indicators reflect what has been a busy year, free of significant disruptions. The team have worked positively and collaboratively to achieve great outcomes for the community.

5. Pool Complex

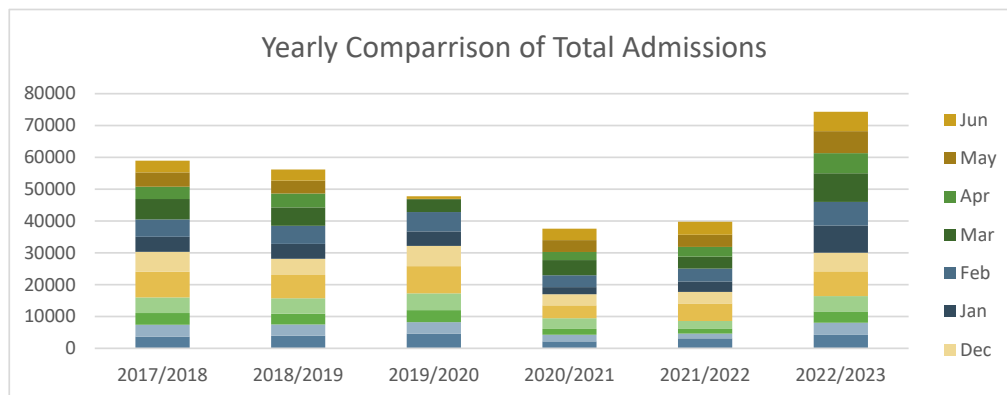
Level of Service Category	Performance Measure	Target	2022/23 YTD
The pool complex will be a safe place to swim	Number of reported accidents, possible accidents and similar incidents per annum (pa).	<80	84
	Compliance with NZS5826:2010 NZ Pool Water Quality Standards	100%	100%
	Pool Safe accreditation is met	100%	100%
The pool facilities meet demand	Percentage of pool users are satisfied with the pool	>80%	
	Number of pool admissions per annum	>55,000	60909

5.1 Highlights for June

- June saw 6,076 patrons through the facility.
- A new TET funded inflatable (Tarzan) was delivered to be used during the July school holidays.
- The facility hosted an inter-club swimming carnival.
- Overall another busy month including continued growth in the group fitness and private swim lessons;
  - Lunchtime pilates express classes have increased by another 27%
  - 13 private swim lessons booked in weekly and growing

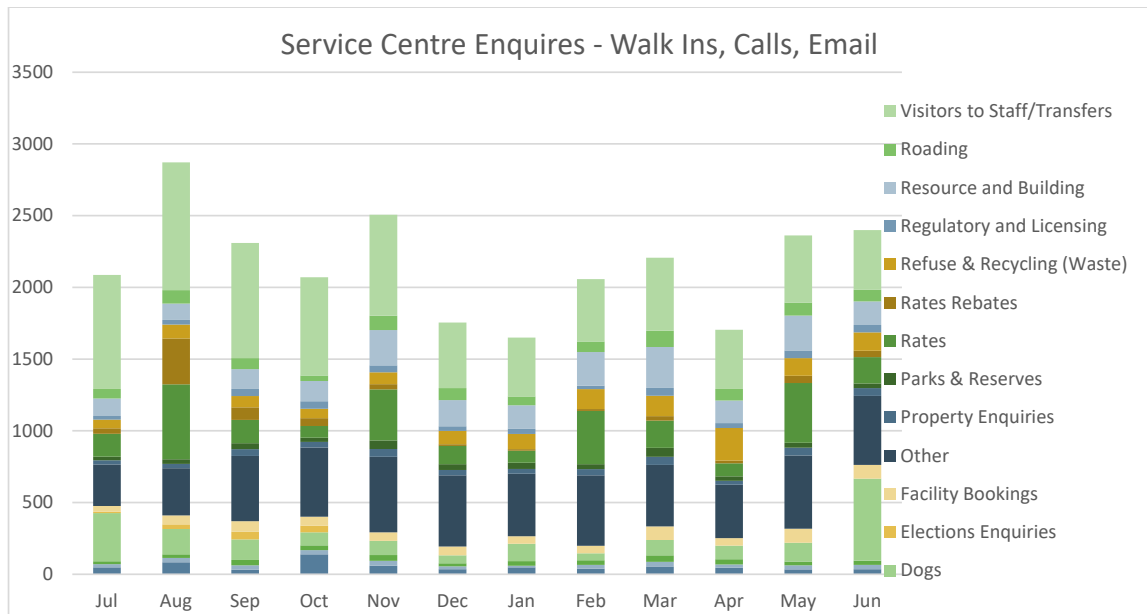
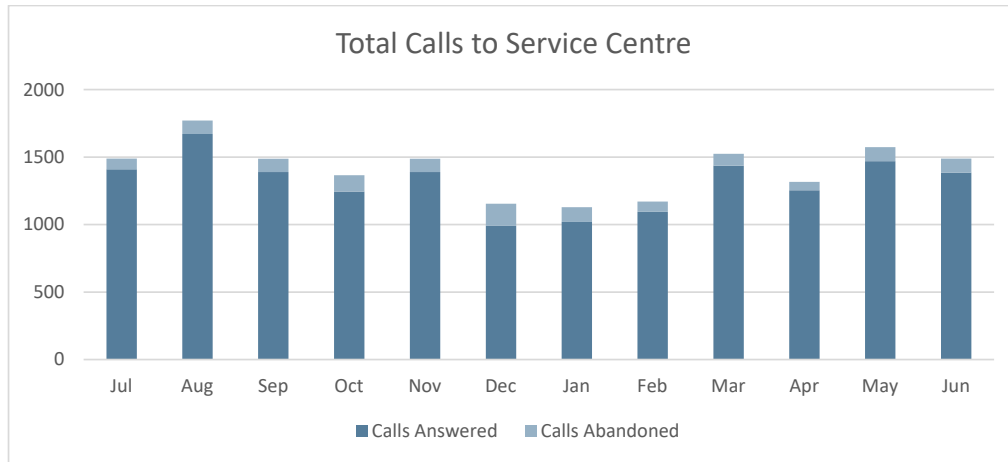
**Upcoming bookings (significant and new opportunities)**

- Wai O Rua Swim School – set to start for term 3
- Taranaki Winter Swim Champs
- Ice Breakers Swim Club – a collection of the best swimmers from different clubs
- River and Boat Safety Courses



**6. Service Centre**

June has been a busy month with dog registration renewals for the 2023/2024 financial year and late quarter four rates instalment payments. 2,400 customer interactions were recorded through phone calls, emails and counter enquiries for June.



Chade Julie  
Acting Director - Community Services

[Approved by]  
Sven Hanne  
Chief Executive

Date: 18 July 2023

# MONTHLY REPORT

## Environmental Services Department



F22/55/04– D23/26528

**To:** Policy and Services Committee  
**From:** Director – Environmental Services  
**Date:** 25 July 2023  
**Subject:** Environmental Services Monthly Report – June 2023

### Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

/  
Moved/Seconded

This report presents a summary of the monthly progress and highlights for the main areas of activity within the Environmental Services department. The Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 sets the performance measures and this report presents progress to date against the target for each performance measure.

## 1. Overview

Sixteen applications for building consent were received in June 2023. These included five log fires, one pole shed, two accessory buildings, three alterations to residential dwellings, four new dwellings and one alteration to a commercial building. There were also a further eight amendments to existing building consents, one application for a Certificate of Public Use, one application for a Certificate of Acceptance and an application for Extension of Time.

The number of applications for both building and resource consents has remained steady in May reflecting economic conditions. Following an unusually busy May for Certificates or Licences issued under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 the number of applications received in June has reduced back to a level slightly above usual for this time of year.

Council has now reached the end of the 2022/2023 financial year and has received fewer applications to process than in the previous two years. It is important to recognise that the previous two years were busier than usual with a construction industry under some real pressure to cope with the level of activity taking place. The level of activity during 2022/2023 is likely to be at levels closer to a five yearly average and in some senses represents a return to historic levels.

## 2. Strategic/Long Term Plan Projects

Work on the joint New Plymouth District Council and Stratford District Council Local Alcohol Policy started late last year with some information gathering. Work on the formal part of the process will start once New Plymouth District Council are ready for it to commence.

Officers have been gathering feedback from residents who would be affected by the Pembroke Road naming project. There has been a mixture of support and opposition to making any changes which is to be expected when proposing to change people's addresses. This matter is expected to be brought back to the Committee at the next meeting for a decision.

The Government has recently released a National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB). This is a piece of work that has been underway for several years and will come into force on 8 August 2023. Officers are still learning about the detail of the NPS-IB and what it means for the Council, but it is clear at this early stage that it will require the identification of Significant Natural Areas and their inclusion in the District Plan within five years and stronger consideration of indigenous biodiversity in resource consenting processes. It is not yet clear how the identification of Significant Natural Areas fits with the likely need to transition to a regional plan under the Natural and Built Environments and Strategic Planning Bills.

### 3. Dashboard – All Business Units

3.1 The following table summarises the main licencing, monitoring and enforcement activity across the department for the month:

Activity	Result Jun
<b>Building Consent Authority</b>	
<b>Building Consent Applications</b>	16
<b>Building Consent Amendment Applications</b>	8
<b>Building Consents Issued</b>	14
<b>Building Consent Amendments Issued</b>	5
<b>Inspections completed</b>	83
<b>Code Compliance Certificate Applications</b>	20
<b>Code Compliance Certificates Issued</b>	20
<b>Code Compliance Certificates Refused</b>	1
<b>Number of Building Consents Received in Hard Copy</b>	0
<b>Number of Buildings Consents Received Digitally</b>	16
<b>Building Act Complaints received and responded to</b>	0
<b>Planning</b>	
<b>Land Use Consents Received</b>	0
<b>Land Use Consents Granted</b>	2
<b>Subdivision Consents Received</b>	4
<b>Subdivision Consents Granted</b>	3
<b>223/224 Applications Received</b>	2
<b>223/224 Applications Granted</b>	2
<b>Resource Consent Applications Received in Hard Copy</b>	0
<b>Resource Consent Applications Received in Digital Form</b>	4
<b>Resource Consent Applications Placed on Hold or Returned</b>	0
<b>LIM's Received</b>	10
<b>LIM's Granted</b>	7
<b>Environmental Health</b>	
<b>Registered Premises Inspected for Compliance under the Food or Health Act</b>	5
<b>Health or Food Act Complaints Received and responded to</b>	1
<b>Licensed Premises Inspected for Compliance under the Sale &amp; Supply of Alcohol Act.</b>	6
<b>Certificates and Licence Applications received under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act</b>	2
<b>Bylaw Complaints Received and responded to</b>	17
<b>Dog Complaints Received and responded to</b>	22

4. Key Performance Indicators – All Business Units

4.1 Building Services

Level of Service	Performance Measures	Targets	Status
To process applications within statutory timeframes.	Percentage of building consent applications processed within 20 days.	100%	<b>Jun</b> 20 of the 20 (100%), applications granted were granted within 20 working days. (Average of 5.5 Live days)
	Percentage of inspection requests completed within 24 hours of request.	100%	<b>Jun</b> 81 of the 79 (98%) inspections were within 24 hours of the request. The two that weren't, were due to being booked more than 24 hours in advance.
	Percentage of code compliance certificate applications determined within 20 working days.	100%	<b>Jun</b> 20 of the 20 (100%) CCC's issued were issued within 20 working days. . (Average of 5.5 Live days)
To process LIMs within statutory timeframes	% of LIMs processed within statutory timeframes.	100%	100%
To retain registration as a Building Consent Authority.	Current registration	Confirmed	Achieved.
Service meets customer expectations.	Percentage of customers using building consent processes are satisfied with the service provided.	>80%	Not achieved. The year-to-date result of the customer satisfaction survey is 48%. This is the first-time reporting results from an externally run survey which uses a different methodology to previous surveys. The result includes a note that the result has been derived from a very low number of respondents.



## 4.2 Planning and Bylaws

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	Status
To promote the sustainable management and use of land and public spaces.	To undertake a comprehensive review of the district plan, with notification within statutory timeframes.	N/A in Year 2	Not required at this time.
	To undertake a systematic review of bylaws and related policies as they reach their statutory review dates.	100% review within timeframes	Bylaws have all been completed and we are beginning work on Policies. Two are currently overdue for review and work is underway on both.
To process resource consents within statutory timeframes.	% of non-notified applications processed within 20 working days.	100%	Five out of the five (100%) applications were processed within 20 working days.
	% of notified applications processed within legislated timeframes for notification, hearings and decisions.	100%	N/A
	% of S223 and S224 applications processed within 10 working days.	100%	Two out of the two (100%) applications were processed within 10 working days.
Service meets customer expectations.	Percentage of customers using resource consent processes are satisfied with the service provided	>80%	Not achieved. The year-to-date result of the customer satisfaction survey is 48%. This is the first-time reporting results from an externally run survey which uses a different methodology to previous surveys. The result includes a note that the result has been derived from a very low number of respondents.

## 4.3 Community Health and Safety

Level of Service	Performance Measure	Target	Status
To fulfil obligations to improve, promote and protect public health	Percentage of registered premises registered under the Food Act, Health Act, Beauty and Tattoo Bylaw, to be inspected for compliance.	100%	100%
	Health nuisance and premise complaints are responded to within 1 working day.	100%	100%
To fulfil obligations as a District Licensing Committee	Percentage of licensed premises inspected.	100%	94.2%
	Percentage of applications processed within 25 working days (excluding hearings).	100%	100%
To monitor and enforce bylaws	Percentage of complaints responded to within 2 hours.	100%	100%
To ensure dogs are controlled	Percentage of known dogs registered	95%	97.5%
	Percentage of dog attack/wandering dog complaints responded to within an hour	100%	100%

**5. Detailed Reporting Building Services**

**5.1 Building Control Authority (“BCA”)**

- 5.1.1 Compliance/Notices to Fix issued as a BCA  
No Notices to Fix were issued by the BCA in June 2023.
- 5.1.2 Lapsed Consents  
Section BC5 of the Quality Management System requires the BCA to check the files to identify consents issued 11 months previously, against which no inspections have been recorded. The check has been undertaken and no consents were lapsed in June 2023.
- 5.1.3 Regulation 6A Compliance Dashboard  
Clause 6A of the Accreditation Regulation requires BCAs to notify the Ministry of Business Innovation and Enterprise (“MBIE”) if any of the following incidents occur:

Incident	Occurrence this month
<b>A significant change in the legal, commercial, or organisational status of the building consent authority or the wider organisation in which it operates:</b>	Nil
<b>The departure of the building consent authority’s authorised representative or responsible manager:</b>	Nil
<b>In any one quarter of a calendar year, a reduction of 25% or more of employees doing technical jobs who are not replaced with employees who have equivalent qualifications and competence:</b>	Nil
<b>A transfer under section 233 or 244 of the Act of (i) 1 or more functions of the building consent authority to another building consent authority: (ii) 1 or more functions of another building consent authority to the building consent authority:</b>	Nil
<b>An arrangement being made under section 213 of the Act for— (i) another building consent authority to perform a significant amount of the functions of the building consent authority: (ii) the building consent authority to perform a significant amount of the functions of another building consent authority:</b>	Nil
<b>A material amendment to the building consent authority’s policies, procedures, or systems required by these regulations.</b>	Nil

**5.1.4 Training needs analysis**

One Building Control Officer is continuing studying towards his Diploma in Building Surveying. The next module relates to processing of applications for building consent for large buildings. This is the final year of this programme of study.

Internal training is currently being scheduled or ongoing for the below areas:

- AS/NZS1547:2012 On-site domestic wastewater management,
- Compliance Schedule/BWoF systems.
- CCC Certification with specified systems
- Undertaking BWoF Audits

Training in these areas is either currently being delivered or will be delivered in coming months.

### 5.1.5 Internal audit/external audit timetable

During May and June internal process audits have been undertaken by the Council's Quality Manager. Recommendations identified from the audits have been added to the continuous improvement register. The following regulations were audited:

- Reg 5(b) document control
- Reg 6A change notification
- Reg 7(2)(a) public information
- Reg 7(2)(d)(v) lapsing
- Reg 7(2)(f) compliance schedules
- Reg 7(2)(f) notice to fix
- Reg 10 competency assessments
- Reg 11(2)(f) recording qualifications, experience and training
- Reg 13 technical leadership
- Reg 16 filing building consent documents
- Reg 17(2)(e) continuous improvement
- Reg 17(2)(h) internal audits
- Reg 17(2)(i) conflicts of interest
- Reg 17(2)(j) communications

## 5.2 Territorial Authority

### 5.2.1 Compliance Schedules/Building Warrants of Fitness

Two onsite BWoF audits were undertaken during June 2023. These related to Taranaki Diocesan School and Taranaki Regional Council. No existing Compliance Schedules were re-built in June 2023.

No notifications were issued for Warrant of Fitness renewal.

### 5.2.2 Swimming Pools

There are currently have 86 swimming pools on the Council's swimming pool register. We now only have 2 that require remediation work to achieve compliance.

### 5.2.3 Non-Standard Site Register Maintenance

No new sites were added to the non-standard site register in June 2023.

### 5.2.4 Notices to Fix/Other Compliance as a Territorial Authority

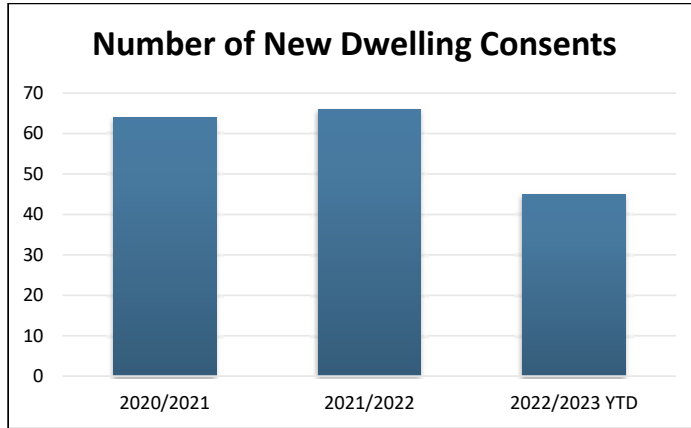
No Notices to Fix for unauthorised building works were issued by the Territorial Authority in June 2023.

## 5.3 Trends Analysis

### 5.3.1 Consents applied for by type:

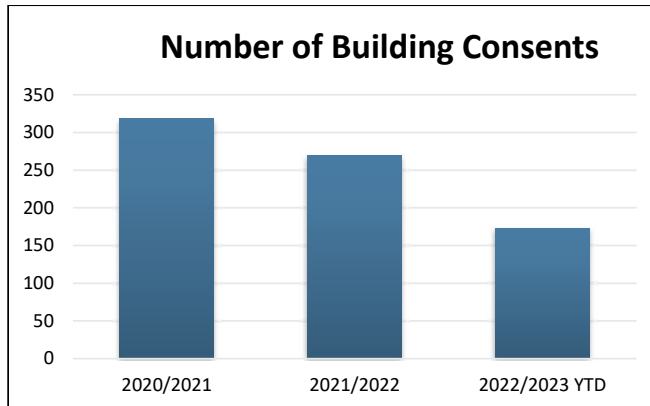
Type	Jun 2023	Jun 2022	2022/2023	2021/2022 Whole Year
<b>New Dwellings</b>	4	2	44	66
<b>Relocated dwellings</b>	0	1	15	9
<b>Relocated buildings other than dwellings</b>	0	0	0	0
<b>Fires</b>	5	9	55	83
<b>Pole sheds/accessory buildings</b>	3	4	26	50
<b>Additions/alterations – residential</b>	3	1	13	22
<b>New Commercial buildings</b>	0	2	5	10
<b>Additions/alterations – commercial</b>	1	0	10	14
<b>Other/miscellaneous</b>	0	0	5	15
<b>Total/s</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>269</b>

**New House indicator by year**



Year	New Dwellings
2020/2021	64
2021/2022	66
2022/2023	45

**Consent numbers by year**



Year	Building Consents
2020/2021	318
2021/2022	281
2022/2023	173

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Blair Sutherland".

Blair Sutherland  
**Director - Environmental Services**

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Sven Hanne".

[Approved]  
Sven Hanne  
**Chief Executive**

**Date:** 18 July 2023

# MONTHLY REPORT

## Corporate Services Department



F22/55/04 – D23/30567

To: Policy and Services Committee  
 From: Director – Corporate Services  
 Date: 25 July 2023  
 Subject: Corporate Services Monthly Report – June 2023

### Recommendation

THAT the report be received.

/\_\_\_\_\_  
 Moved/Seconded

## 1. Financial Management

Reports attached, as at 30 June 2023, are:

- 1) Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenses (interim)
- 2) Expenditure and Revenue by Activity (interim)
- 3) Capital Expenditure Report (interim)
- 4) Treasury Report
- 5) Cashflow Forecast

### 1.1 Summary of Financial Results for the year ended 30 June 2023

#### *Net Result (interim only)*

The Net Surplus for the year is \$3,436,688, against a budgeted Net Surplus of \$1,460,862. The Net Surplus includes capital funding revenue (Waka Kotahi subsidy and grant funding for capital projects) of \$5,893,814. The adjusted net result came to a Net Deficit of \$2,547,126, against a budgeted Net Deficit of \$1,777,821. A Net Deficit was budgeted for as a portion of depreciation is unfunded (including 61% of roading depreciation, and 5% of three waters depreciation). Actual operating expenditure for the year exceeded the budget significantly more than operating revenue did, particularly in relation to the Swimming Pool activity.

#### *Revenue*

Total Revenue is \$4,892,431 over budget, at **\$27,730,989** for the year to date. Total Operating Revenue (excluding extraordinary revenue) is over budget by \$2,530,983, at **\$25,369,541**. In addition, unbudgeted capital grant funding was received of \$2,208,906.

- The Waka Kotahi subsidy (Roading) is over by \$1,281,600 due to additional funding being approved for roading projects, in addition to expenditure in the three year work programme being brought forward.
- Other Direct Activity revenue is over budget by \$805,280.
  - Operational grant funding towards community and economic development initiatives received that was unbudgeted for, e.g Mayors Taskforce for Jobs, put revenue for Community Development over budget by \$468,717.
  - Revenue from the Pool is up on budget by \$109,951 due to unanticipated increased visitor numbers. Revenue is 106% higher than revenue from the previous year.
  - Rubbish and Recycling revenue is up on budget by \$95,430. Revenue from the transfer station is \$32,499 higher than budget (reflected in the new budget for 2023/24). Revenue from the Ministry for Environment is over budget and is a reimbursement of 50% of the waste disposal levy (currently \$30 per tonne) charged to Council for waste disposal, which is a higher rate than was budgeted for. Overall, revenue for this activity is \$60,431 higher than the previous year to date.

### Expenditure

Total Expenditure is \$2,916,605 over budget, at **\$24,294,301** for the year. Direct Operating Expenditure is over budget by \$2,409,829, with personnel costs being over budget by \$813,947, and other direct costs being over budget by \$1,595,882.

- The Swimming Pool is over budget by \$773,492 (excluding depreciation and interest), due to increased operational costs associated with the new swimming pool. These increased costs have been factored into the budget for Annual Plan 2023/24, with additional funding mechanisms (reserves) being used to help phase in the significant increase in pool operational costs.
- Roading expenditure is over budget by \$1,129,466 with some expenditure being brought forward from 2023/24. Of this, 61% is subsidised by Waka Kotahi, who have approved an additional \$285,000 of subsidised expenditure for weather related damage from 1 July 2022, minimising the impact from reallocating expenditure from other roading maintenance projects.
- Resource Consents expenditure is \$84,207 over budget due to the use of consultants.
- Parks and Reserves expenditure is over budget by \$88,234 due to contract prices and additional reactive work carried out.
- On the other hand, expenditure on Rubbish and Recycling is under budget by \$81,426 due to lower than expected contract payments and minimal repairs and maintenance.

### 1.2 Capital Expenditure Report

Total capital expenditure funds available for the 2022/23 financial year was **\$21,433,087**. This was made up of budgeted capital expenditure for 2022/23 of \$17,400,275 and budgeted amounts brought forward from the previous year of \$4,032,812. Of the total budget available:

- \$7,000,239 is for replacing existing assets,
- \$12,213,873 is for new assets or improving existing assets, and
- \$2,218,975 is to cater for district growth.

Actual capital expenditure for the year (interim) was **\$13,330,211**, or **62%** of the budget.

Of the amount not spent of \$8,102,876, \$5,733,738 (71% of unspent funds) is being proposed to be carried forward to the 2023/24 financial year.

The remaining figure making up the other 29% relates to either projects that are no longer required, or projects that came in under budget, or in the case of the Brecon Road business case this expenditure is considered operational as it is feasibility, early stage type expenditure.

### 1.3 Treasury Management

#### Summary

Gross Debt (LGFA)	\$	33,700,000
Term Deposits	\$	5,000,000
A&P Association Loan	\$	7,180,000
<b>Net Debt</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>21,520,000</b>

Gross Council debt as at 30 June 2023 was \$33,700,000, unchanged from the previous month. Net debt is \$21,520,000 after netting off financial investments comprising of \$5,000,000 on term deposits with registered New Zealand banks, and the \$7,180,000 loan to the Stratford A&P Association.

All debt covenants were met as at 30 June 2023.

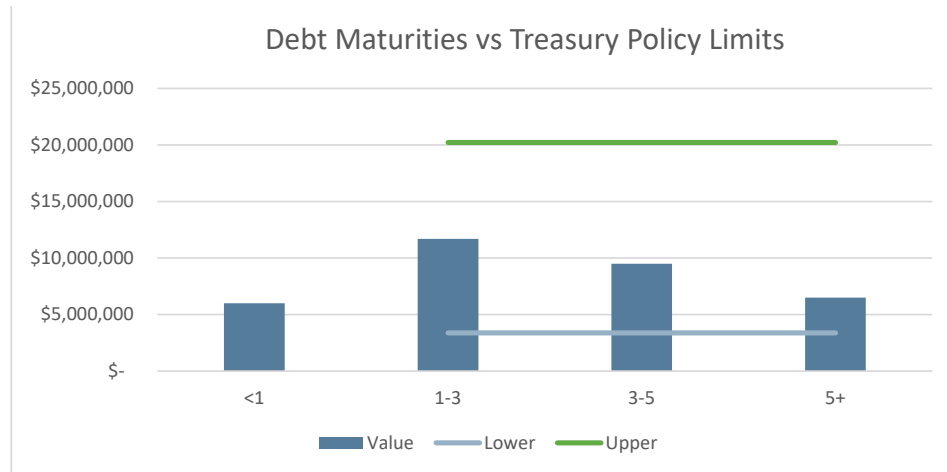
	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Policy</b>
Actual Fixed Debt	100%	>60%
Actual Floating Debt	0%	<60%
Fixed 1-3 years	35%	10-60%
Fixed 3-5 years	28%	10-60%
Fixed >5 years	19%	5-60%
Debt Matures 1-3 years	35%	10-60%
Debt Matures 3-5 years	28%	10-60%
Debt Matures > 5 years	19%	10-60%
Debt Servicing to Revenue Ratio	3%	<10%
Net Debt to Revenue Ratio	81%	<130%
Liquidity Ratio	178%	>110%
Net Debt per Capita	\$ 2,178	<\$3,000
Net Debt per Ratepayer	\$ 4,366	N/A
Maximum Investment with Counterparty	\$ 3,000,000	N/A

**Borrowings**

All Council debt, made up of Local Government Funding Agency ('LGFA') loans, is 100% fixed and within Treasury Policy limits.

The Net Debt to Revenue ratio is currently at 81% (Council's limit is 130%). Based on estimated annual revenue for 2022/23 of \$26,470,000,

**Net Debt** could increase to \$34,411,000 before breaching Council's limit as per the Treasury Management Policy. With additional capacity to borrow \$12,891,000, there is ability to borrow for the 2023/24 capital expenditure programme. However if previous year carry forwards are approved, the total approved loan funded capital expenditure budget for 2023/24 will increase to \$9,464,787, and may need to be reconsidered to ensure there is still borrowing capacity available for the Long Term Plan 2024-34.



Interest rates are continuing to steadily increase. The latest LGFA borrowing rates as at 6 July 2023 are:

- 1 year 6.10%
- 5 years 5.75%
- 10 years 5.83%



The weighted average interest rate across all Council debt is currently at **3.22%**. The interest rate used for budgeting purposes for the Annual Plan 2023/24 is 3.45%.

### **Investments**

The weighted average interest rate of all term deposits is **5.26%**.

In June, \$2,000,000 was invested at 5.83%. In July 2023, the 120 day deposit rate obtained by Council was 5.93%.

### **Cashflow Forecast**

As at the end of June 2023, Council had \$686,704 in the bank. The intention was to increase term deposit investments by \$1,000,000 in June back up to a total of \$6,000,000 invested. However contract payments were double what was anticipated necessitating holding onto the cash to pay creditors.

Further borrowing is expected over the next 12 months to cover cash shortfalls expected from October 2023 onwards.

## **2.0 Revenue Management**

### **2.1 Rates**

As at 30 June 2023, Rates Arrears owing from the 2021/22 year and earlier was \$22,784, and was made up of 29 ratepayers. The arrears are being actively pursued, with the following methods:

- Initially, the ratepayer is issued an overdue letter for any amounts outstanding as at 1 July and given a grace period to pay before penalty is applied.
- If payment is not made or direct debit arrangement is not entered into by 11 July, a 10% penalty is applied.
- If there is still no contact made with Council, and the ratepayer has a registered mortgage on the certificate of title for the property, a letter will be issued to the bank to request payment of the outstanding rates.
- If there is no mortgage, then options will be considered to continue with debt collection methods, or pursue a property rating sale.

#### *Current Year Rates*

As at 30 June 2023, 98% of rates had been collected (2022: 99%). The total amount of rates outstanding at year end was \$385,907 (2022: \$333,011).

### **2.2 Outstanding Debtors**

At the time of writing this report, debtors for year end were still being processed and entered.

A number of water meters have still not been read by the council water contractor, which has caused significant delays in closing off the year end accounts, and issuing invoices. Daily updates are being provided and the delays seem to be caused by a number of factors including technological malfunctions, and access issues.

An update will be provided to the August Policy and Services Committee on outstanding and overdue debtors.

### 3.0 Information Technology and Records

#### Information Technology Update

- IT has been working with Microsoft and Civica to make changes to server storage and email infrastructure in Azure to improve email performance. Since moving to Microsoft Azure, email performance has been slower than previously. IT has completed the server changes over the past few weeks and are now in the process of applying the remaining changes to staff computers to complete the work and improve the experience.
- The team are assessing quotes and options to upgrade the Council Chambers and Meeting Room Audio and Video equipment. The current solution was implemented in 2015. Upgrades were performed in recent years to cater to video; however, the equipment has aged and is no longer supported, with some replacement parts unavailable. Recommendations will be put forward to management within the next few weeks. The cost of the upgrade is looking to be in the six figures to replace the audio equipment, enable live streaming and improve online meeting participation, and enhance the visual experience.

#### Records Update

- The focus lately has been on retention and disposal of records, as is usual at the end of the financial year. This helps ensure the right information is held and filed correctly, and information that is not required to be held is disposed of.
- An additional 60 rural property files have been digitized in the last month. There are a further 174 property files remaining to be processed.
- A working group has been set up to review information processes following land subdivision, with the intention of improving efficiency and data integrity across our information repositories and GIS system.



Tiffany Radich  
**Director, Corporate Services**



Approved By:  
Sven Hanne  
**Chief Executive**

**Date:** 18 July 2023

## Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

For the Year to Date - June 2023 (Interim)

	June '23 Actual YTD	June '23 Budget YTD	Variance YTD	Total Budget 2022/23	June '22 Actual YTD
<b>Operating Revenue</b>					
Finance Revenue	\$419,067	\$232,000	\$187,067	\$232,000	\$221,728
Waka Kotahi NZTA Rooding Subsidy	\$6,352,600	\$5,071,000	\$1,281,600	\$5,071,000	\$4,521,641
Rates Revenue - excl water consumption rate	\$14,527,042	\$14,360,000	\$167,042	\$14,360,000	\$13,771,164
Water Supply - Consumption Charge	\$344,922	\$363,750	(\$18,828)	\$485,000	\$420,478
Sundry Revenue	\$55,194	\$43,600	\$11,594	\$53,000	\$51,598
Farm Milk Proceeds	\$566,228	\$469,000	\$97,228	\$469,000	\$715,895
Other Direct Activity Operating Revenue	\$3,104,488	\$2,299,208	\$805,280	\$2,332,000	\$2,618,232
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>\$25,369,541</b>	<b>\$22,838,558</b>	<b>\$2,530,983</b>	<b>\$23,002,000</b>	<b>\$22,320,736</b>
<b>Extraordinary Revenue</b>					
Grant Funding - Capital Other	\$2,208,906	\$0	\$2,208,906	\$3,450,000	\$6,705,497
Financial Contributions	\$96,848	\$0	\$96,848	\$0	\$300,190
Other Revenue	\$27,595	\$0	\$27,595	\$0	\$74,573
Dividends	\$28,099	\$0	\$28,099	\$19,840	\$16,564
<b>Total Extraordinary Revenue</b>	<b>\$2,361,448</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$2,361,448</b>	<b>\$3,469,840</b>	<b>\$7,096,824</b>
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>\$27,730,989</b>	<b>\$22,838,558</b>	<b>\$4,892,431</b>	<b>\$26,471,840</b>	<b>\$29,417,560</b>
<b>Operating Expenditure</b>					
Personnel Costs	\$5,593,947	\$4,780,000	(\$813,947)	\$4,780,000	\$4,815,273
Other Direct Operating Costs	\$12,103,578	\$10,507,696	(\$1,595,882)	\$10,562,400	\$10,849,526
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>\$17,697,525</b>	<b>\$15,287,696</b>	<b>(\$2,409,829)</b>	<b>\$15,342,400</b>	<b>\$15,664,799</b>
<b>Other Operating Expenditure</b>					
Loss (gain) on disposal of assets	\$15,261	\$0	(\$15,261)	\$0	\$121,668
Depreciation	\$5,593,180	\$5,355,000	(\$238,180)	\$5,355,000	\$5,258,083
Finance Costs	\$950,899	\$735,000	(\$215,899)	\$735,000	\$552,444
Sundry Expenditure	\$37,436	\$0	(\$37,436)	\$0	\$22,125
<b>Total Other Expenditure</b>	<b>\$6,596,776</b>	<b>\$6,090,000</b>	<b>(\$506,776)</b>	<b>\$6,090,000</b>	<b>\$5,954,320</b>
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>\$24,294,301</b>	<b>\$21,377,696</b>	<b>(\$2,916,605)</b>	<b>\$21,432,400</b>	<b>\$21,619,119</b>
<b>Net Surplus (Deficit)</b>	<b>\$3,436,688</b>	<b>\$1,460,862</b>	<b>\$1,975,826</b>	<b>\$5,039,440</b>	<b>\$7,798,441</b>
<b>Other Comprehensive Revenue and Expense</b>					
Gain/(Loss) on Infrastructure Revaluation	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$54,572,333
<b>Total Other Comprehensive Revenue and Expense</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$54,572,333</b>
<b>Expense</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$54,572,333</b>
<b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE AND EXPENSE FOR THE YEAR</b>	<b>\$3,436,688</b>	<b>\$1,460,862</b>	<b>\$1,975,826</b>	<b>\$5,039,440</b>	<b>\$62,370,774</b>
<b>Capital Revenue/Expenditure is made up of:</b>					
NZTA Funding for Rooding capital projects	\$3,684,908	\$3,238,683			
Community Grants and Donations	\$2,208,906	\$0			
	\$5,893,814	\$3,238,683			
<b>Adjusted Net Surplus/(Deficit)*</b>	<b>(\$2,457,126)</b>	<b>(\$1,777,821)</b>	<b>(\$679,305)</b>		

\*The budgeted YTD net deficit includes un-funded depreciation - mainly rooding as 61% of capital projects are subsidised, and some Council buildings.

## Expenditure and Revenue by Activity

For the Year to Date - June 2023 (Interim)

\*Note: Expenditure excludes interest and depreciation allocated to each activity.

Revenue excludes Rates, Interest, and Extraordinary Revenue as per Comprehensive report

	June '23 Actual YTD	June '23 Budget YTD	Variance YTD	Total Budget 2022/23	June '22 Actual YTD
<b>Recreation and Facilities</b>					
<b>Aerodrome</b>					
Expenditure	\$113,690	\$96,000	(\$17,690)	\$96,000	\$99,809
Revenue	\$25,349	\$27,000	(\$1,651)	\$27,000	\$24,240
Net cost of activity	\$88,341	\$69,000	(\$19,341)	\$69,000	\$75,569
<b>Civic Amenities</b>					
Expenditure	\$529,037	\$518,000	(\$11,037)	\$518,000	\$452,744
Revenue	\$65,736	\$52,000	\$13,736	\$52,000	\$34,171
Net cost of activity	\$463,301	\$466,000	\$2,699	\$466,000	\$418,573
<b>Pensioner Housing</b>					
Expenditure	\$124,068	\$110,000	(\$14,068)	\$110,000	\$80,882
Revenue	\$67,365	\$79,000	(\$11,635)	\$79,000	\$72,433
Net cost of activity	\$56,703	\$31,000	(\$25,703)	\$31,000	\$8,449
<b>Library</b>					
Expenditure	\$662,836	\$589,000	(\$73,836)	\$589,000	\$653,330
Revenue	\$28,444	\$14,000	\$14,444	\$14,000	\$116,983
Net cost of activity	\$634,392	\$575,000	(\$59,392)	\$575,000	\$536,347
<b>Parks and Reserves</b>					
Expenditure	\$743,234	\$655,000	(\$88,234)	\$655,000	\$668,448
Revenue	\$8,222	\$9,000	(\$778)	\$9,000	\$24,284
Net cost of activity	\$735,012	\$646,000	(\$89,012)	\$646,000	\$644,164
<b>Cemeteries</b>					
Expenditure	\$200,318	\$180,000	(\$20,318)	\$180,000	\$174,686
Revenue	\$133,723	\$104,000	\$29,723	\$104,000	\$121,897
Net cost of activity	\$66,595	\$76,000	\$9,405	\$76,000	\$52,789
<b>Swimming Pool</b>					
Expenditure	\$1,762,492	\$989,000	(\$773,492)	\$989,000	\$1,054,540
Revenue	\$350,951	\$241,000	\$109,951	\$241,000	\$169,967
Net cost of activity	\$1,411,541	\$748,000	(\$663,541)	\$748,000	\$884,573
<b>Democracy and Corporate Support</b>					
Expenditure	\$1,310,986	\$1,243,000	(\$67,986)	\$1,243,000	\$1,233,708
Revenue	\$233,326	\$114,433	\$118,893	\$138,000	\$153,970
Net cost of activity	\$1,077,660	\$1,128,567	\$50,907	\$1,105,000	\$1,079,738
<b>Community Services</b>					
<b>Community Development</b>					
Expenditure	\$687,582	\$387,000	(\$300,582)	\$437,000	\$624,025
Revenue	\$502,717	\$34,000	\$468,717	\$34,000	\$298,952
Net cost of activity	\$184,865	\$353,000	\$168,135	\$403,000	\$325,073
<b>Economic Development</b>					
Expenditure	\$564,380	\$598,000	\$33,620	\$598,000	\$600,004
Revenue	\$99,891	\$0	\$99,891	\$0	\$0
Net cost of activity	\$464,489	\$598,000	\$133,511	\$598,000	\$600,004
<b>Information Centre</b>					
Expenditure	\$210,196	\$283,000	\$72,804	\$283,000	\$216,072
Revenue	\$61,835	\$39,000	\$22,835	\$39,000	\$52,123
Net cost of activity	\$148,361	\$244,000	\$95,639	\$244,000	\$163,949
<b>Rental Properties</b>					
Expenditure	\$47,116	\$52,000	\$4,884	\$52,000	\$48,564

2023 - Agenda - Policy and Services - July - Monthly Reports

*\*Note: Expenditure excludes interest and depreciation allocated to each activity.*

*Revenue excludes Rates, Interest, and Extraordinary Revenue as per Comprehensive report*

	June '23 Actual YTD	June '23 Budget YTD	Variance YTD	Total Budget 2022/23	June '22 Actual YTD
Revenue	\$34,936	\$36,000	(\$1,064)	\$36,000	\$29,934
Net cost of activity	\$12,180	\$16,000	\$3,820	\$16,000	\$18,630
<b>Farm</b>					
Expenditure	\$369,486	\$295,000	(\$74,486)	\$295,000	\$358,494
Revenue	\$566,228	\$469,000	\$97,228	\$469,000	\$715,895
Net cost of activity	-\$196,742	-\$174,000	\$22,742	-\$174,000	-\$357,401
<b>Holiday Park</b>					
Expenditure	\$2,536	\$2,000	(\$536)	\$2,000	\$1,832
Revenue	\$3,269	\$0	\$3,269	\$3,000	\$3,270
Net cost of activity	-\$733	\$2,000	\$2,733	-\$1,000	-\$1,438
<b>Environmental Services</b>					
<b>Building Control</b>					
Expenditure	\$942,187	\$994,000	\$51,813	\$994,000	\$1,005,960
Revenue	\$458,055	\$433,000	\$25,055	\$433,000	\$485,533
Net cost of activity	\$484,132	\$561,000	\$76,868	\$561,000	\$520,427
<b>District Plan</b>					
Expenditure	\$210,941	\$208,000	(\$2,941)	\$208,000	\$160,965
Net cost of activity	\$210,941	\$208,000	(\$2,941)	\$208,000	\$160,965
<b>Resource Consents</b>					
Expenditure	\$324,207	\$240,000	(\$84,207)	\$240,000	\$240,575
Revenue	\$119,777	\$121,000	(\$1,223)	\$121,000	\$96,873
Net cost of activity	\$204,430	\$119,000	(\$85,430)	\$119,000	\$143,702
<b>Food and Health</b>					
Expenditure	\$195,346	\$166,000	(\$29,346)	\$166,000	\$166,781
Revenue	\$32,884	\$15,500	\$17,384	\$31,000	\$35,273
Net cost of activity	\$162,462	\$150,500	(\$11,962)	\$135,000	\$131,508
<b>Alcohol Licensing</b>					
Expenditure	\$135,262	\$109,000	(\$26,262)	\$109,000	\$111,209
Revenue	\$30,473	\$34,000	(\$3,527)	\$34,000	\$35,603
Net cost of activity	\$104,789	\$75,000	(\$29,789)	\$75,000	\$75,606
<b>Parking and Other Bylaws</b>					
Expenditure	\$135,874	\$142,000	\$6,126	\$142,000	\$145,061
Revenue	-\$15,108	\$1,000	(\$16,108)	\$1,000	\$761
Net cost of activity	\$150,982	\$141,000	(\$9,982)	\$141,000	\$144,300
<b>Animal Control</b>					
Expenditure	\$207,283	\$205,000	(\$2,283)	\$205,000	\$201,450
Revenue	\$123,259	\$144,875	(\$21,616)	\$145,000	\$146,032
Net cost of activity	\$84,024	\$60,125	(\$23,899)	\$60,000	\$55,418
<b>Civil Defence</b>					
Expenditure	\$314,734	\$342,000	\$27,266	\$342,000	\$361,497
Net cost of activity	\$314,734	\$342,000	\$27,266	\$342,000	\$361,497
<b>Assets</b>					
<b>Roading</b>					
Expenditure	\$4,953,466	\$3,824,000	(\$1,129,466)	\$3,824,000	\$4,045,549
Revenue	\$6,896,396	\$5,722,000	\$1,174,396	\$5,722,000	\$5,079,512
Net cost of activity	-\$1,942,930	-\$1,898,000	\$44,930	-\$1,898,000	-\$1,033,963
<b>Stormwater</b>					
Expenditure	\$207,307	\$182,000	(\$25,307)	\$182,000	\$199,108
Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Net cost of activity	\$207,307	\$182,000	(\$25,307)	\$182,000	\$199,108
<b>Wastewater (Sewerage)</b>					

2023 - Agenda - Policy and Services - July - Monthly Reports

*\*Note: Expenditure excludes interest and depreciation allocated to each activity.*

*Revenue excludes Rates, Interest, and Extraordinary Revenue as per Comprehensive report*

	June '23 Actual YTD	June '23 Budget YTD	Variance YTD	Total Budget 2022/23	June '22 Actual YTD
Expenditure	\$619,205	\$660,000	\$40,795	\$660,000	\$565,438
Revenue	\$37,352	\$75,000	(\$37,648)	\$75,000	\$56,661
Net cost of activity	\$581,853	\$585,000	\$3,147	\$585,000	\$508,777
<b>Solid Waste</b>					
Expenditure	\$913,270	\$994,696	\$81,426	\$1,000,000	\$942,750
Revenue	\$213,430	\$118,000	\$95,430	\$118,000	\$152,999
Net cost of activity	\$699,840	\$876,696	\$176,856	\$882,000	\$789,751
<b>Water Supply</b>					
Expenditure	\$1,210,486	\$1,224,000	\$13,514	\$1,224,000	\$1,251,318
Revenue	\$344,922	\$363,750	(\$18,828)	\$485,000	\$420,478
Net cost of activity	\$865,564	\$860,250	(\$5,314)	\$739,000	\$830,840
<b>Total Activity Expenditure</b>	\$17,697,525	\$15,287,696	(\$2,409,829)	\$15,343,000	\$15,664,799
<b>Total Activity Revenue</b>	\$10,423,432	\$8,246,558	\$2,176,874	\$8,410,000	\$8,327,844
<b>Net Cost of Activities</b>	\$7,274,093	\$7,041,138	(\$232,955)	\$6,933,000	\$7,336,955

**CAPITAL EXPENDITURE SUMMARY BY ACTIVITY AS AT 30 JUNE 2023**

**Grant funded**

Council Activity	Project Description	2022/23 Annual Plan Budget (a)	Carry-forwards and adjustments	Total Funds Available (a + b)	2022/23 Actual Expenditure YTD	Projected year end forecast	2022/23 Projected under/(over) spend	Project Completion %	Expected Project Completion Date	Status of each Project
<b>GROWTH - to meet additional demand</b>										
Economy	Proposed Council subdivision	1,025,000	1,193,975	2,218,975	2,141,644	2,141,644	77,331	100%	Carry Forward Proposed	The purchase of land has been completed, titles issued in Council's name and development planning is underway. There is currently no services e.g. water, wastewater, available in the area purchased. The total budget for the project is \$3,270,000, with \$2,141,644 already spent with the land purchase and associated costs.
Parks and Reserves - Cemetery	Additional land purchase	0	0	0	511,682	511,682	(511,682)	100%	Complete	The cemetery land purchase has been funded from the asset sales proceeds reserve.
<b>Total Growth Expenditure</b>		<b>1,025,000</b>	<b>1,193,975</b>	<b>2,218,975</b>	<b>2,653,326</b>	<b>2,653,326</b>	<b>(434,351)</b>			
<b>LEVEL OF SERVICE - to improve the level of service on an existing asset or provide an additional asset to increase a service level</b>										
Roading	Brecon Road Extension	257,700	0	257,700	0	0	257,700	0%	Not Required	Approved budget moved to an operational funded activity.
Roading	Road to Zero	0	917,381	917,381	904,015	904,015	13,366	100%	Completed	
Roading	Walking and Cycling Strategy - footpath improvements	140,400	136,500	276,900	323,703	323,703	(46,803)	100%	Completed	
Stormwater	Reticulation Capacity Increase	139,700	70,672	210,372	33,050	33,050	177,322	35%	Carry Forward Proposed	Achilles Street stormwater upgrade programmed to commence in June 2023. Modelling of stormwater network occurring which will identify capacity restraints.
Stormwater	Modelling	31,000	0	31,000	24,637	24,637	6,363	20%	Carry Forward Proposed	Modelling work has commenced. GIS data provided to build base data.
Stormwater	Safety improvements	121,400	117,370	238,770	14,793	14,793	223,977	25%	Carry Forward Proposed	Rock armouring of stormwater culvert on Pembroke Road is deferred due to rising costs and TRC requirements. Repair of void around tunnel entrance at Celia Street has been completed.
Wastewater	Reticulation capacity increase	155,200	67,381	222,581	22,358	22,358	200,223	50%	Carry Forward Proposed	Ongoing, the wastewater model which is currently being built will identify capacity constraints.
Wastewater	Modelling	51,700	0	51,700	42,105	42,105	9,595	50%	Carry Forward Proposed	Ongoing, the wastewater model which is currently being built will identify capacity constraints.
Wastewater	Inflow and infiltration programme	155,200	142,719	297,919	175,549	175,549	122,370	50%	Carry Forward Proposed	Ongoing - Sewer Lining is occurring throughout Stratford
Wastewater	Treatment plant upgrade	0	394,979	394,979	69,486	69,486	325,493	50%	Carry Forward Proposed	Diatomix dosing and agal sampling is ongoing as per resource consent requirements. The tender process for the contract to build the security fence around the wastewater ponds has occurred and negotiations are occurring with the preferred supplier.
Water Supply	Water meter upgrade - change existing to electronic meters	361,400	196,870	558,270	47,613	47,613	510,657	50%	Carry Forward Proposed	Procured water meters have been installed in Midhirst and Toko, meter reading routes are being established and the technology is to be trialled this financial quarter. The contract is being written to upgrade tobies in Stratford.
Water Supply	Electronic water reading software	0	51,500	51,500	20,415	20,415	31,085	100%	Completed	The technology is being trialled on electronic water meters that have been installed.
Water Supply	Raw water delivery line	2,000,000	0	2,000,000	29,465	29,465	1,970,535	15%	Carry Forward Proposed	Final design works ongoing with consultants.
Water Supply	Raw water analyser	95,000	0	95,000	66,770	66,770	28,230	40%	Carry Forward Proposed	Equipment has been selected and will be installed in the first quarter of the new financial year.

2023 - Agenda - Policy and Services - July - Monthly Reports

Council Activity	Project Description	2022/23 Annual Plan Budget (a)	Carry-forwards and adjustments	Total Funds Available (a + b)	2022/23 Actual Expenditure YTD	Projected year end forecast	2022/23 Projected under/(over) spend	Project Completion %	Expected Project Completion Date	Status of each Project
Water Supply	Generator for treatment plant	105,000	0	105,000	95,181	95,181	9,819	35%	Carry Forward Proposed	Generator purchased and the shed construction is commencing in June.
Water Supply	Street work rider mains	301,700	0	301,700	0	301,700	0	50%	Carry Forward Proposed	Broadway upgrade in progress
Water Supply	Second trunkmain (Council funded)	486,450	0	486,450	0	0	486,450	100%	Completed	See below.
Water Supply	Second trunkmain	1,024,650	0	1,024,650	673,612	673,612	351,038	100%	Completed	The project has been completed, and is now under the defects liability period. The total cost of the project was \$4,320,000, of which \$2,390,000 (55% of the cost) was funded from the Three Waters Service Reforms funding, through the Department of Internal Affairs.
Parks and Reserves	Broadway Roundabout Gardens upgrade	0	60,000	60,000	0	0	60,000	0%	Carry Forward Proposed	Awaiting completion of Broadway Town Centre Plans. Discussions have started around the CBD Beautification and a project team has been established to coordinate the different funding opportunities for this project (Transport Choices, Better off Funding etc.)
Parks and Reserves	Walkway development	10,000	0	10,000	10,562	10,562	(562)	100%	Completed	This budget was to install a 50 metre concrete path behind the TET stadium towards the Dell.
Parks and Reserves	Skate Park upgrade - Victoria Park	0	0	0	54,088	54,088	(54,088)	20%	Carry Forward Proposed	The designer/contractor has been appointed and has commenced the concept plan for an overall design and construction of a new skate bowl which will be placed at the south end of the skate park.
Parks and Reserves	Victoria Park drainage	60,000	0	60,000	2,200	10,000	50,000	90%	Carry Forward Proposed	Reinstatement underway until end of rugby season (July 23). Installation of Collector drain will be installed in August 23.
Parks and Reserves	Park development	6,400	0	6,400	7,146	7,146	(746)	100%	Completed	
Parks and Reserves	Trees of Significance - Walkway	0	5,000	5,000	0	0	5,000	0%	Not Required	Project on hold until LTP 2024.
Parks and Reserves - Cemetery	Kopuatama cemetery entrance upgrade	76,800	0	76,800	81,940	81,940	(5,140)	100%	Completed	
Swimming Pool	Pool development	3,410,000	0	3,410,000	1,593,058	1,593,058	1,816,942	100%	Completed	The pool is now operational, and was officially opened in October 2022. The total cost of the project to date is \$20.7m, there is still some remaining work to be completed e.g. outdoor furniture for the outdoor area next to the pool. Discussions with a landscape architect is arranged for March to explore concept designs for this area, however this may be deferred to the Long Term Plan. Now under defects liability.
Civic Amenities	Stratford 2035	520,000	459,056	979,056	0	0	979,056	5%	Carry Forward Proposed	Projects identified for Stratford 2035 umbrella.
Civic Amenities	WMC - kitchen and cabinetry upgrade	0	12,481	12,481	8,465	8,465	4,016	100%	Completed	
Civic Amenities	WMC - appliance upgrade	0	5,164	5,164	4,389	4,389	775	100%	Completed	
Civic Amenities	TET Stadium improvements	51,300	0	51,300	26,629	26,629	24,671	50%	Carry Forward Proposed	Tender price came back over budget. Working with Contractor to bring project into budget.
Farm	Water lines and trough upgrade	12,300	0	12,300	12,175	12,175	125	100%	Completed	
Farm	Landscaping / riparian planting	3,500	0	3,500	1,835	1,835	1,665	100%	Completed	
<b>Total Level of Service Expenditure</b>		<b>9,576,800</b>	<b>2,637,073</b>	<b>12,213,873</b>	<b>4,345,239</b>	<b>4,654,739</b>	<b>7,559,134</b>			

REPLACEMENTS - replaces an existing asset with the same level of service provided



2023 - Agenda - Policy and Services - July - Monthly Reports

Council Activity	Project Description	2022/23 Annual Plan Budget (a)	Carry-forwards and adjustments	Total Funds Available (a + b)	2022/23 Actual Expenditure YTD	Projected year end forecast	2022/23 Projected under/(over) spend	Project Completion %	Expected Project Completion Date	Status of each Project
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Unsealed Road metalling (includes forestry roads)	780,000	60,000	840,000	706,035	706,035	133,965	100%	Completed	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Sealed Road resurfacing	890,000	3,034	893,034	648,510	648,510	244,524	100%	Completed	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Drainage Renewals	700,000	0	700,000	1,054,234	1,054,234	(354,234)	100%	Completed	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Pavement Rehabilitation	750,000	0	750,000	1,167,025	1,167,025	(417,025)	100%	Completed	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Structure Components Replacement	941,500	(294,500)	647,000	370,332	370,332	276,668	100%	Completed	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Traffic Servcies Renewals	75,275	37,725	113,000	56,380	56,380	56,620	100%	Completed	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Footpath renewals	170,000	0	170,000	224,370	224,370	(54,370)	100%	Completed	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Low cost low risk safety	855,000	(333,858)	521,142	629,528	629,528	(108,386)	100%	Completed	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Sealed Road resurfacing-Special purpose	60,000	54,000	114,000	165,053	165,043	(51,043)	100%	Completed	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Unsealed Road resurfacing-Special purpose	0	10,000	10,000	0	0	10,000	0%	Carry Forward Proposed	Carried over through Waka Kotahi as part of the roading budget
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Drainage renewals-Special purpose	0	10,000	10,000	0	0	10,000	0%	Carry Forward Proposed	Carried over through Waka Kotahi as part of the roading budget
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Traffic services renewals-Special purpose	0	5,000	5,000	11,234	11,234	(6,234)	100%	Completed	
Roading - Financially assisted NZTA	Low cost low risk safety - Special purpose roads	20,000	19,695	39,695	0	0	39,695	0%	Carry Forward Proposed	Drawings for a footpath leading to Dawson Falls track have been sent to DOC for review, to be constructed in 2023/24.
Solid Waste	Transfer Station - Building renewals	10,300	0	10,300	9,621	9,621	679	100%	Completed	
Stormwater	Reticulation Renewals	55,000	46,983	101,983	0	50,000	51,983	35%	Carry Forward Proposed	Achilles Street stormwater upgrade programmed for June 2023. Modelling of stormwater network occurring which will identify capacity restraints.
Wastewater	Step / aerate treatment renewals	31,000	19,800	50,800	50,227	50,227	573	100%	Completed	
Wastewater	Bulk discharge	31,000	0	31,000	12,738	12,738	18,262	50%	Carry Forward Proposed	One dump station pump has been rebuilt. The balance of funds is to be used for the scouring of the surrounding area on Esk Raod that has exposed power and camera cables associated with the dump station.
Wastewater	Infiltration renewals	189,400	155,586	344,986	187,491	187,491	157,495	50%	Carry Forward Proposed	Ongoing - Sewer Lining is occurring throughout Stratford
Water Supply	Laterals	31,600	30,600	62,200	0	0	62,200	0%	Not Required	Budget available if required.
Water Supply	Stratford street work rider mains	263,900	105,000	368,900	551,088	551,088	(182,188)	100%	Completed	Mercade Close and Surrey Street have been replaced. Contractor availability has delayed the tie-in of the Mercade water line but this is programmed for June.
Water Supply	Infrastructural general - Stratford	25,800	0	25,800	0	0	25,800	0%	Not Required	Budget available if required.
Water Supply	Infrastructural general - Midhirst	3,100	3,000	6,100	0	0	6,100	0%	Not Required	Ongoing as required.
Water Supply	Toko bore	134,500	0	134,500	0	0	134,500	0%	Carry Forward Proposed	No issues have been experienced with the bore to date.

2023 - Agenda - Policy and Services - July - Monthly Reports

Council Activity	Project Description	2022/23 Annual Plan Budget (a)	Carry-forwards and adjustments	Total Funds Available (a + b)	2022/23 Actual Expenditure YTD	Projected year end forecast	2022/23 Projected under/(over) spend	Project Completion %	Expected Project Completion Date	Status of each Project
Water Supply	Reservoir overflow to pond	77,600	0	77,600	3,558	3,558	74,042	30%	Carry Forward Proposed	Camera work of the pipeline to the backwash pond has been completed and consultants are creating the scope of works and design.
Water Supply	Pipe bridges	103,500	0	103,500	0	0	103,500	100%	Completed	Patea River pipe bridge was replaced and the Hunt Road pipe bridge was upgraded, as part of the second trunkmain project.
Water Supply	Infrastructural general - Toko	1,600	0	1,600	0	0	1,600	0%	Not Required	Ongoing as required
Water Supply	Stratford reservoir	30,000	15,536	45,536	6,867	6,867	38,669	5%	Carry Forward Proposed	Unable to get contractor to assess reservoir contamination levels this year
Water Supply	Midhirst reservoir	15,000	15,000	30,000	3,162	3,162	26,838	5%	Carry Forward Proposed	Unable to get contractor to assess reservoir contamination levels this year
Water Supply	Toko reservoir	5,000	1,500	6,500	0	0	6,500	100%	Not Required	Reservoir cleaned by Council staff using Council equipment.
Water Supply	Membranes	150,000	0	150,000	3,956	3,956	146,044	5%	Carry Forward Proposed	Membranes procurement ongoing. Discussions with the supplier have indicated that none may be available this financial year.
Water Supply	Meter replacements	51,700	6,050	57,750	0	0	57,750	0%	Carry Forward Proposed	Procured water meters have been installed in Midhirst and Toko, meter reading technology trials are occurring. Commercial water meters in Stratford are being changed and the contract is being written to upgrade tobies in Stratford.
Water Supply	Midhirst resource consent	103,500	93,540	197,040	0	0	197,040	10%	Carry Forward Proposed	Iwi are providing assessment reports to determine the need for a cultural impact assessment.
Water Supply	Hydrants	15,300	14,800	30,100	21,939	21,939	8,161	100%	Completed	Work ongoing as required.
Parks and Reserves	Replace septic tank - Whangamomona Camp Ground	0	45,699	45,699	29,921	29,921	15,778	50%	Carry Forward Proposed	Concept design and report received. Design and build will occur early FY2023-24. Total of \$121k budgeted in Annual Plan 2023/24.
Parks and Reserves	Cemetery - replace water tank	0	0	0	3,814	3,814	(3,814)	0%	Completed	This was required due to the destruction of the previous tank through vandalism, further expenditure is expected in 2023/24.
Civic Amenities	WMC - replace furniture	3,200	0	3,200	3,434	3,434	(234)	50%	Completed	
Civic Amenities	Storage shed	0	26,699	26,699	24,341	24,341	2,358	100%	Completed	
Civic Amenities	Demolish Bell Tower carpark reinstatement	0	0	0	16,535	16,535	(16,535)	100%	Completed	
Farm	House - hot water cylinder	0	0	0	11,148	11,148	(11,148)	100%	Completed	The hot water cylinder required replacing urgently due to it failing.
Miranda Street Office	Furniture Replacement	3,200	0	3,200	11,882	11,882	(8,682)	100%	Completed	An office chair audit was completed in December 2022 which identified that some office chairs are required to be replaced. Additional furniture was purchased due to new staff.
Corporate	Computers/Peripherals/ Software	162,000	50,875	212,875	219,588	219,588	(6,713)	65%	Completed	
Corporate	Vehicle Replacement (after trade in)	39,500	0	39,500	17,413	17,413	22,087	50%	Carry Forward Proposed	One vehicle was delivered in June 2023, and the second vehicle that was to be purchased will now be procured in 2023/24.
Corporate	Miscellaneous	20,000	0	20,000	4,222	4,222	15,778	100%	Completed	This was for the installation of security cameras at the Miranda Street office.
<b>Total Replacement Expenditure</b>		<b>6,798,475</b>	<b>201,764</b>	<b>7,000,239</b>	<b>6,225,646</b>	<b>6,275,636</b>	<b>724,603</b>			
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE</b>		<b>\$17,400,275</b>	<b>\$4,032,812</b>	<b>\$21,433,087</b>	<b>\$13,224,211</b>	<b>\$13,583,701</b>	<b>\$7,849,386</b>			

LIABILITIES AND INVESTMENTS STATEMENT AS AT 30 JUNE 2023					
Public Debt Statement					
Lender	Amount	Interest Rate	Term (Years)	Date Drawn	Maturity Date
LGFA	\$ 2,000,000	5.40%	0.33	23/03/2023	21/07/2023
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	4.12%	1	12/08/2022	15/08/2023
LGFA	\$ 2,000,000	1.14%	3	19/04/2021	15/04/2024
LGFA	\$ 2,000,000	2.53%	5	10/05/2019	10/05/2024
LGFA	\$ 2,000,000	3.38%	7	27/08/2018	15/04/2025
LGFA	\$ 4,000,000	4.22%	3	12/08/2022	15/04/2025
LGFA - A&P	\$ 3,700,000	1.04%	5	21/12/2020	21/12/2025
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	1.67%	5	19/04/2021	15/04/2026
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	2.02%	6	7/04/2020	15/04/2026
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	1.38%	7	11/05/2020	15/04/2027
LGFA	\$ 2,000,000	4.17%	5	14/04/2022	15/04/2027
LGFA	\$ 1,500,000	3.65%	9	27/08/2018	15/04/2027
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	2.12%	7	19/04/2021	15/05/2028
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	4.23%	6	12/08/2022	15/05/2028
LGFA	\$ 2,000,000	4.26%	6	14/04/2022	15/05/2028
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	5.50%	5	24/05/2023	15/05/2028
LGFA	\$ 1,000,000	5.49%	6	24/05/2023	20/04/2029
LGFA	\$ 2,000,000	4.30%	9	14/04/2022	15/05/2031
LGFA - A&P	\$ 3,500,000	1.87%	12	21/12/2020	21/12/2032
	<b>\$ 33,700,000</b>	<b>3.22%</b>			
Internal Debt Register					
Activity	Amount	Start Date	Term	Interest Rate	Details
Water Supply	\$ 1,190,795	2013	N/a	2.18%	Water treatment plant
Farm	\$ 1,895,218	2016	N/a	2.18%	As at 30 June 2023
Committed Cash Facilities					
Lender	Facility Value	Outstanding	Rate		
TSB Bank	\$ 1,000,000	\$ -	BKBM* + 3%		
	<b>\$ 1,000,000</b>				
Investment Statement					
Investee	Amount	Interest Rate	Term (Days)	Start	End
ASB	\$ 1,000,000	5.31%	122	10/03/2023	10/07/2023
Westpac	\$ 1,000,000	5.37%	122	10/03/2023	10/07/2023
Westpac	\$ 1,000,000	5.52%	120	12/04/2023	10/08/2023
ASB	\$ 1,000,000	5.83%	120	12/06/2023	10/10/2023
ASB	\$ 1,000,000	5.83%	117	15/06/2023	10/10/2023
A&P Association	\$ 3,680,000	1.29%	1826	22/12/2020	22/12/2025
A&P Association	\$ 3,500,000	2.12%	4383	22/12/2020	22/12/2032
	<b>\$ 12,180,000</b>	<b>3.29%</b>			
Shareholdings Statement					
	No. of Shares	Share Price	Value of Shares		
Fonterra	158,716	\$ 3.27	\$ 519,001		
Ravensdown	21,820	\$ 1.00	\$ 21,820		
Civic Financial	65,608	\$ 0.99	\$ 64,952		
			<b>\$ 605,773</b>		
Other Investments					
	Date Drawn	Amount	Interest Rate	Details	
Vendor loan to EBS Trust	2020	\$ 190,000	LGFA rate plus 0.25%, currently 6.125%	Repayable - June 2024	

\*BKBM - The Bank Bill Market Rate is a short term interest rate used widely in NZ as a benchmark for pricing debt.

### CASHFLOW FORECAST FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 2024

	Jun-23	Actual Jun-23	Jul-23	Aug-23	Sep-23	Oct-23	Nov-23	Dec-23	Jan-24	Feb-24	Mar-24	Apr-24	May-24	Jun-24	12 Month
<b>OPENING BALANCE</b>	<b>2,983,183</b>	<b>2,983,183</b>	<b>686,704</b>	<b>50,019</b>	<b>1,143,419</b>	<b>1,419</b>	<b>145,366</b>	<b>1,320,366</b>	<b>198,366</b>	<b>483,366</b>	<b>2,343,366</b>	<b>1,326,385</b>	<b>286,385</b>	<b>2,299,885</b>	<b>10,285,042</b>
Rates	600,000	616,108	700,000	3,500,000	600,000	550,000	3,500,000	320,000	320,000	3,200,000	620,000	600,000	3,500,000	655,000	18,065,000
NZTA Refunds	285,143	285,143	1,142,617	750,000	600,000	650,000	275,000	600,000	500,000	600,000	1,100,000	550,000	330,000	290,000	7,387,617
Fees and Charges	420,000	435,968	450,000	300,000	300,000	400,000	500,000	300,000	400,000	350,000	415,000	380,000	450,000	430,000	4,675,000
Interest Revenue	1 63,932	76,514	35,698	30,000	73,000	30,000	30,000	73,000	30,000	30,000	53,019	30,000	3,500	46,000	464,217
Other Revenue	2 -	-	-	-	1,560,000	-	-	1,560,000	-	-	1,560,000	-	-	30,335	4,710,335
<b>Total Cash In</b>	<b>1,369,075</b>	<b>1,413,735</b>	<b>2,328,315</b>	<b>4,580,000</b>	<b>3,133,000</b>	<b>1,630,000</b>	<b>4,305,000</b>	<b>2,853,000</b>	<b>1,250,000</b>	<b>4,180,000</b>	<b>3,748,019</b>	<b>1,560,000</b>	<b>4,283,500</b>	<b>1,451,335</b>	<b>35,302,169</b>
Salaries and Wages / Elected Members	525,334	588,742	515,000	566,000	515,000	560,000	560,000	515,000	515,000	400,000	515,000	500,000	500,000	500,000	6,161,000
Payments to Suppliers - Operating	700,000	956,006	900,000	700,000	700,000	700,000	700,000	700,000	800,000	900,000	1,000,000	900,000	700,000	1,000,000	9,700,000
Major contract payments	1,000,000	2,113,501	1,400,000	1,200,000	2,760,000	1,000,000	1,200,000	2,760,000	1,200,000	1,000,000	2,960,000	1,200,000	1,100,000	2,000,000	19,780,000
Interest Expense	51,900	51,965	-	20,600	-	226,053	170,000	-	-	20,000	-	-	170,000	51,965	658,618
GST Paid / (Received)	-	-	150,000	-	300,000	-	500,000	-	450,000	-	290,000	-	200,000	-	1,490,000
<b>Total Cash Out</b>	<b>2,277,234</b>	<b>3,710,214</b>	<b>2,965,000</b>	<b>2,486,600</b>	<b>4,275,000</b>	<b>2,486,053</b>	<b>3,130,000</b>	<b>3,975,000</b>	<b>2,965,000</b>	<b>2,320,000</b>	<b>4,765,000</b>	<b>2,600,000</b>	<b>2,270,000</b>	<b>3,551,965</b>	<b>37,789,618</b>
(Increase)/Reduce Financial Investments	- 1,000,000	-	-	- 1,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000,000
Borrowing /(Repaying) Loans	-	-	-	-	-	1,000,000	-	-	2,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	3,000,000
<b>CLOSING BALANCE</b>	<b>1,075,025</b>	<b>686,704</b>	<b>50,019</b>	<b>1,143,419</b>	<b>1,419</b>	<b>145,366</b>	<b>1,320,366</b>	<b>198,366</b>	<b>483,366</b>	<b>2,343,366</b>	<b>1,326,385</b>	<b>286,385</b>	<b>2,299,885</b>	<b>199,255</b>	<b>9,797,593</b>
<b>Net Debt</b>	<b>20,520,000</b>	<b>21,520,000</b>	<b>21,520,000</b>	<b>20,520,000</b>	<b>20,520,000</b>	<b>21,520,000</b>	<b>21,520,000</b>	<b>21,520,000</b>	<b>23,520,000</b>	<b>23,520,000</b>	<b>23,520,000</b>	<b>23,520,000</b>	<b>23,520,000</b>	<b>23,520,000</b>	<b>23,520,000</b>
<b>Gross Debt</b>	<b>33,700,000</b>	<b>33,700,000</b>	<b>33,700,000</b>	<b>33,700,000</b>	<b>33,700,000</b>	<b>34,700,000</b>	<b>34,700,000</b>	<b>34,700,000</b>	<b>36,700,000</b>	<b>36,700,000</b>	<b>36,700,000</b>	<b>36,700,000</b>	<b>36,700,000</b>	<b>36,700,000</b>	<b>36,700,000</b>
<b>Investments - Term Deposits</b>	<b>6,000,000</b>	<b>5,000,000</b>	<b>5,000,000</b>	<b>6,000,000</b>	<b>6,000,000</b>	<b>6,000,000</b>	<b>6,000,000</b>	<b>6,000,000</b>	<b>6,000,000</b>	<b>6,000,000</b>	<b>6,000,000</b>	<b>6,000,000</b>	<b>6,000,000</b>	<b>6,000,000</b>	<b>6,000,000</b>
<b>Investments - A &amp; P Loan</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>	<b>7,180,000</b>

**Notes re Cashflow Forecast:**

1. A&P Interest on Loan due every quarter
2. DIA Transitional Funding, and Transport Choices funding expected.



**Our reference**  
F19/13/03-D21/40748

### **Karakia**

Kia uruuru mai  
Ā hauora  
Ā haukaha  
Ā haumāia  
Ki runga, Ki raro  
Ki roto, Ki waho  
Rire rire hau Paimārire

I draw in (to my being)  
The reviving essence  
The strengthening essence  
The essence of courage  
Above, Below  
Within, Around  
Let there be peace.